MACHINE KNITTING NEWS

AFH 16
$5.35

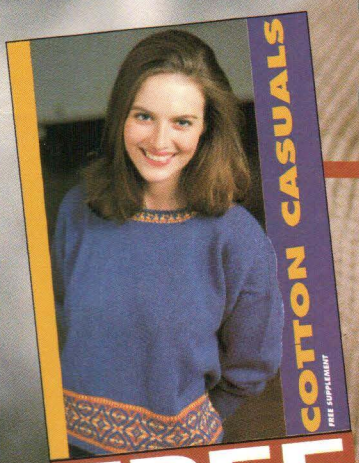
£1.80
U.S. $6.25

SEPTEMBER 1993

Flatter Yourself in our Jackets for all Occasions

WELL DRESSED

Classics for the Garter Carriage



FREE SUPPLEMENT

COTTON CASUALS

DOUBLE ACT in Chunky

SUPER PRIZE

WIN A HORN CABINET AND BENCH

Litharne PUBLISHING

Britain's best selling Machine Knitting Magazine

09
9 770266 850015

18 stunning styles for sizes 14+

Including tops and jackets for spring/ summer and jackets and suits for autumn/winter

VOLUME 1 NO 6

THE COLLECTIONS

£3.95

MACHINE KNITTING NEWS

Featuring
STYLES FOR ALL SEASONS
FOR LARGER SIZES

9 770966 673013 06
Litharne PUBLISHING

ON SALE NOW

contents

features

6 FASHION TRENDS
cashmere, cables and ribs

20 CAROL CHAMBERS
checks out checks with manual techniques

32 TRUDIE HOWARD
chooses the right welt to complement the stitch pattern

36 MASTER TOUCH
John Allen demonstrates a technique for decorative seams without sewing

44 RIBBER WORKSHOP
Jenny Rose changes the setting for English rib

68 IRENE KRIEGER
produces lightweight fabric with Summer Fair Isle

86 GETTING THE MOST FROM YOUR LINKER
Hazel Scott takes us through joining reversible fabrics

95 BLANKET COVERAGE
from kindergarten teacher to designer

96 SILVER REED MACHINES
Loraine McCarthy has fun with multi-coloured slip stitch

100 TOYOTA TOPICS
fresh ideas for edgings to long-line tunics from Carol Chambers

patterns

10 LADY'S PANELLED JACKET
standard gauge punchcard machines
Pattern 1

14 LADY'S FAIR ISLE JACKET
standard gouge punchcard machines
Pattern 2

16 LADY'S CARDIGAN
standard gauge
Pattern 3

24 LADY'S JACKET
standard gauge machines with ribber
Pattern 4

26 LADY'S GARTER CARRIAGE TOP
standard gouge punchcard machines with garter carriage
Pattern 5

30 LADY'S BOW MOTIF SWEATER
standard gauge punchcard machines with single motif focility
Pattern 6

38 BABY'S ALL-IN-ONE
standard gouge punchcard machines
Pattern 7

41 BABY'S DRESS AND JACKET
standard gauge punchcard machines
Pattern 8

49 RIBBED TUNIC
standard gouge machines with ribber
Pattern 9

51 COTTON CASUALS
Free supplement

76 GARTER CARRIAGE SUIT
standard gauge electronic machines with garter carriage
Pattern 10

79 LACE AND TUCK STITCH TUNIC
standard gauge punchcard machines with lace facility and garter carriage
Pattern 11

82 LADY'S SHAWL COLLARED CARDIGAN
standard gouge punchcard machines
Pattern 12

84 FULL NEEDLE RIB JACKET
standard gouge machines with ribber
Pattern 13

88 MAN'S SWEATER
standard gauge electronic or punchcard machines with weaving facility
Pattern 14

90 CHUNKY SWEATER AND CARDIGAN
chunky machines
Pattern 15

regulars

4 REPORTING
all the latest news

5 EDITOR'S LETTER

35 HINTS AND TIPS
shored ideas

74 PLEASE CAN YOU?
help at hand

104 REPORTING
Events, classes and clubs

108 COMPETITION
Win a Horn K4 knitting machine cabinet

113 YARN SAMPLES AND ABBREVIATIONS

offers

8 10% OFF MARION NELSON PATTERN CARDS

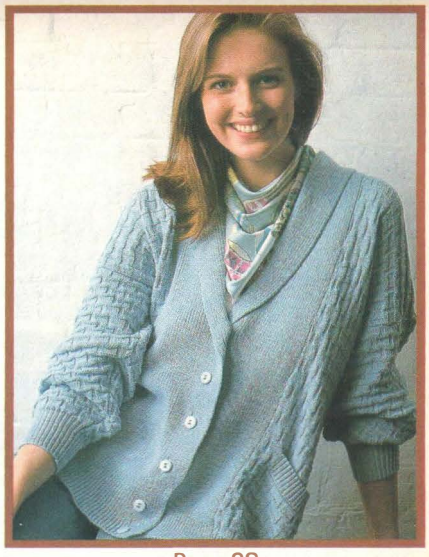
9 BOOK OFFER
The Machine Knitter's Design Book by Hazel Pope

45 KNITTING PATTERN STAND

75 KNITTING MACHINE MAINTENANCE VIDEO AND BOOK OFFER

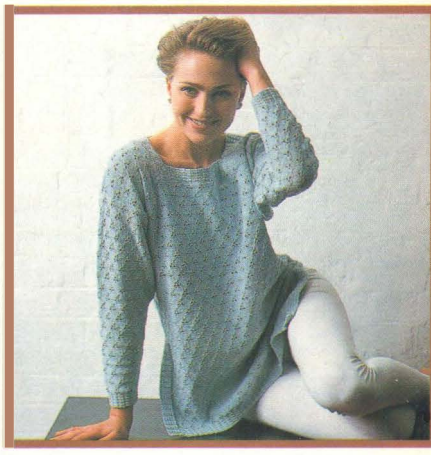
94 THREE GREAT VIDEOS

106 *MKN* DIARY 1994
special offer



Page 82

Page 88



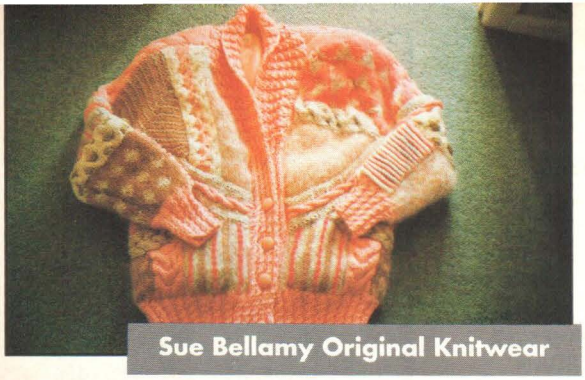
Page 79

Page 24

Editor **Lynne Davies** Technical Editor **Jackie Demuth** Publisher **Gerald J Fox**
Designer **Heather C. Hopkinson** Production Manager **David Davis** Fashion photography **Martin Palmer**
Photography **Dave Singleton** Advertisement Manager **Maggie Michaells**. Machine Knitting News is published monthly by
Litharne Ltd, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS
Editorial enquiries: 0789 720133 (fax: 0789 720888) Administration: 0789 720604 (fax: 0789 720888)
Advertising: 081-807 1185 (fax: 081-803 7195). Distributed by Comag.
American Distributor: Margaret M Brossart, Knitting Machine Centre, 5442 Cannas Drive, Cincinnati, OH 45238 USA. Tel: (513) 922 7433
Canadian Distributor: Modern Sales Canada Inc., PO Box 67, #4-1865 McClean Avenue, Port Coquitlam, B.C. V3C 3V5 Canada.
Tel: (604) 942 5939. Fax: (604) 942 5329
South African Distributor: Intermag, CNA Building, 12 Laub Street, New Centre, Johannesburg. Tel: (011) 493 3200
Other enquiries to : Litharne S.A. (PTY) Ltd, PO Box 27212, Sunnyside, Pretoria 0132, Transvaal, South Africa.
Tel: (012) 664 1087. Fax: (012) 664 1177
Annual subscription £21.60 including postage. UK only. Overseas prices on application.
Member of ABC

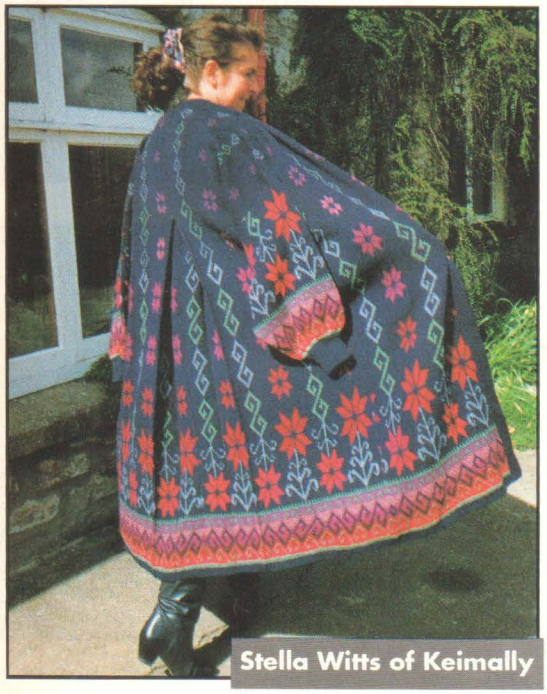
VOL 10 No 6

ISSN 0266-8505 (UK)
ISSN 1019-5661 (SA)

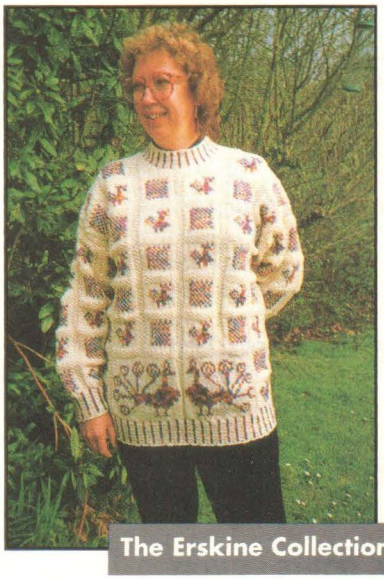


Sue Bellamy Original Knitwear

Knitwear at Historic Hatfield



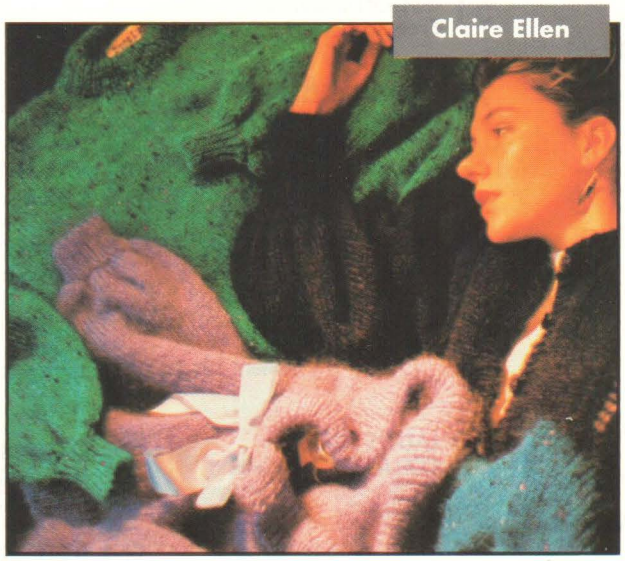
Stella Witts of Keimally



The Erskine Collection

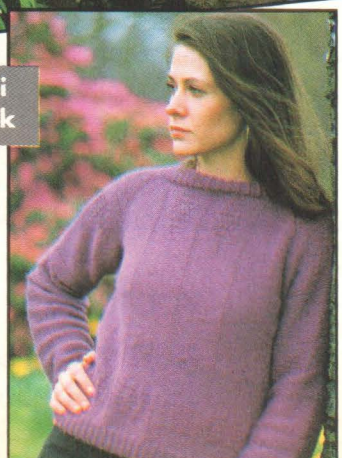
More than 250 different art forms were recently represented in Living Crafts held at historic Hatfield House and knitwear was well to the forefront. We were able to give six pairs of free tickets to readers, but for those who were unable to attend, here is a round-up of the knitwear on offer

Stella Witts of Keimally



Claire Ellen

Naomi Mattock



Natural Knitwear

HUMLA KNITWEAR (meaning Bee) is the symbol of beautiful and colourful children's knits including romper suits, dresses, jackets, socks, shorts and more. Woolly pull-on hats have long elf tassels; waistcoats and jackets feature squirrel, bee and mushroom motifs; other features of interest include crochet trimmings and ship, rosebud and gnome buttons.

Contact Humla at 4 Marlborough Court, London W1 (off Carnaby Street).
Tel: 071 434 0385.

ROSALIE LANE
We had a preview of designs which we will be seeing in a book to be published by David & Charles in the near future. There is a delightful Alphabet bed-cover with little round 3-D heads and faces, a Chinese Dragon design and much more. The book will include a special 'Design and Build' chapter. Contact Rosalie at Mudiwun, Redbrook Lane, Buxted, East Sussex
TN22 4QH.
Tel: 0825 733583.

SUE BELLAMY ORIGINAL KNITWEAR features very long, fully lined hand knit jackets and coats. Sue features unusual basket weaves and elasticates every row of her rib edges for perfect fit and 'non-stretch'. No two garments are alike, thick cables, basket weaves and other texture stitches all make for strong surface interest. Sue designs and makes her own 'prototype' and then uses knitters for production. She has a good tourist following and a small concession in a mill. Sue, who is self-taught, says: "It is a question of aptitude and attitude". Contact Sue Bellamy, Original Knitwear at Collingwood House, Bicton Place, Heavitree, Exeter, Devon
EX1 2PG.
Tel: 0392 432963.

FORGE CRAFTS are well known to *MKN* readers for their beautiful nature designs in Swiss darning. Next year, they are to launch in kit form a beautiful warm ski jacket in double thickness with alpine motifs. Price will be around £30-35 and should prove to be a very good investment! Contact Forge Crafts at The Old Smithy, Pirton, Nr Worcester
WR8 9EJ.
Tel: 0905 820482.

THE ERSKINE COLLECTION by Sheila Erskine is all created by Sheila herself and specially interesting are her lovely knitted hats which team with the sweaters; these include pill boxes, high crowns and hats with hand knitted brims. Sheila uses natural undyed wool and tweed Aran. She has had a lifelong interest in knitting and on being made redundant some ten years ago 'set up' her business and took part in the Harrogate Trade Show. She now has far-flung customers including a shop in Colorado, USA. Contact Sheila Erskine at 28 Milden Gardens, Frimley Green, Camberley, Surrey GU16 6PU.
Tel: 0252 835251.

STELLA WITTS OF KEIMALLY is outstanding for her long, beautiful coats in all-over brilliant designs which were attracting much attention, and sales, at Hatfield. These coats together with jackets and sweaters are 'heirloom' designs knitted by Stella herself, who works a 16 hour day seven days a week! Contact her by phone on
0598 710252.

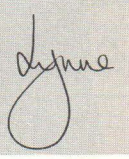
NAOMI MATTOCK 'Knitting in the Round' is a lady who is overcoming very grave illness, and creating beautiful knitwear. Originally a harpist who travelled the world, Naomi knitted to pass the time on long coach journeys and one of her designs achieved a Vogue magazine cover! Because illness made it difficult for Naomi to hold ordinary knitting needles, she conceived the idea of 'knitting in the round' on circular pins with a minimum of seams. She knits into the back of stitches to achieve a raised effect and works in alpaca. Contact Naomi Mattock at 11A Broadlands Road, Highgate, London
N6 4RE.
Tel: 081 348 9915.

CLAIRE ELLEN designs lined mohair jackets with intricate Fair Isle designs instead of the more usual appliqué ornamentation and she uses very interesting 'antiqued' clasp fastenings. Intarsia also forms part of this collection and a Claire Ellen 'signature' is the use of shoulder pleat detail. Contact Claire Ellen at 5 Nile Road, Gillingham, Kent
ME7 4SE.
Tel: 0634 854976.

NATURAL KNITWEAR as the name suggests is a range of garments in Jacob wool and natural colours. Christine Bolderson designs a range of garments which are offered with tweed skirts to tone. Contact Christine at Natural Knitwear, The Granery, West End Farm, Station Road, Epworth, Doncaster,
Yorks DN9 1JZ.
Tel: 0427 872968.

From the editor

Dear Readers,
September is my favourite month, I love the Indian summer days (hopefully) with the autumn chill in the mornings and evenings and the colour of the leaves as they are touched with gold. It always makes me wax lyrical!
In this issue we have a selection of knitwear that will see you through from the end of summer to the onset of autumn. There really is something that will appeal to all age groups, whether classics or casuals, garments that will take you and yours anywhere. We have used mixed textures, Fair Isle, ribs and I know that our classic Chanel suit for the garter carriage will be a real winner.
The free supplement has a range of comfortable cotton sweaters and a cardigan, all easy to wear and care for and just perfect for the cooler times of day.
Hazel Scott shows you how to link together an elegant fitted jacket and Jenny Rose makes a sweater that will enhance any wardrobe in the second part of her ribber workshop.
Machine knitting is certainly growing in popularity as you can see by our events, clubs and courses list which has grown beyond all recognition and has had to be moved from its usual position to page 104. These clubs and classes are a lot of fun and certainly helpful. If you haven't been a member of a club or done a course why not give it a go? You will thoroughly enjoy the company and have help in either ironing out problems or improving your skill.
The show season is upon us yet again and on page 72 you will find the ticket order forms. After the summer rest we are all raring to go and meet up with our readers once again — so do come to the stand and say hello.
Our competition prize this month is a Horn cabinet — well worth winning. Another issue packed full of ideas, topical and instructional articles, useful information — in fact, the last word in machine knitting magazines!



DROPINSTITCHES MINI BREAK
Helen Udell from Dropinstitches and Janet Spink who runs a mobile school for machine knitters, will be taking 40 knitters from Great Britain to St Helier, Jersey, staying at the Hotel de Normandy from Wednesday 13th October to Sunday 17th October. For further details and bookings phone Helen on 0438 725155.

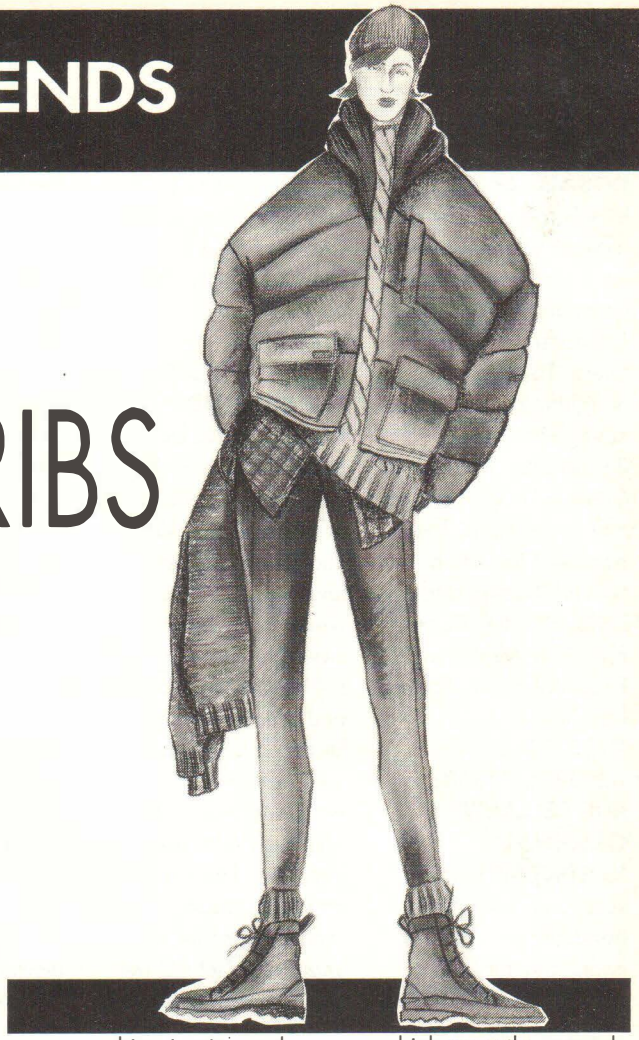
Reporting

CASHMERE, CABLES AND RIBS

With yarn imported from China, cashmere prices have come down, but it is still the ultimate luxury in knitwear and despite the recession still has a healthy following.

The very covetable Pringle collection for Autumn/Winter is mainly in cashmere but also introduces three exciting new yarns — Soft Shetland, a 100% Shetland wool with a new fluffier and more luxurious feel: Lainora — a 75% extra fine merino with a 25% superfine angora mix for warmth, softness and versatility; and Royale, a luxurious blend of 70% extra fine merino, 20% silk and 10% cashmere.

Everywhere the look is minimal but the impact is maximum. Fine ribs and novelty cables predominate throughout, used innovatively but always stressing the long, lean look.



Pringle has three theme inspirations — 'Nordic Seascape', reflecting the remote fishing communities from the Isle of Arran to the Hebrides. Coloured designs of Fair Isle and the Shetlands — some strikingly complex, are balanced by the fisherman's gansey. Colours are the traditional blue of the seafarer, complemented by dramatic sea-greens and vibrant reds.

'Arctic Warmth' evokes the Northern Hemisphere — rugged and sometimes desolate but of great beauty and warmth. Patterns are linked to the Nordic Star.

The charisma of the Aurora Borealis with its magical display of light influences the soft warm tones of this colour palette of muted blues, greens and mustards.

'New Clan Classics' combines colourful tartans with classic Argyles of traditional heritage. Strong darks are mixed with the colours of Scottish gemstones and inspiration from plaids and clan crest badges complete the story.

Also essential to the colour story of the season are the neutrals featured in winter white, ivories and naturals through to frost and mink — seen in the Ballantyne collection which recently opened a cashmere shop-within-shop in the ladies' knitwear department of

Pringle

Annalena

the prestigious London store, Harrods.
For knitters who like to follow the trends — and why not? — the new season sees pullovers of oversized cables or long waistcoats in flat ribs finished in many instances with neat pull-on hats and long scarves. Layering is the name of the game with long, lean ribbed turtle necks, layered with a shorter fitted cardigan and worn over knitted leggings. Tunics and long cardigan jackets can again be worn with co-ordinated knit leggings or knit skirts, shown by Ballantyne in wide rib, baby cable rib or a classic flat finish for a luxurious layered look.
The easy way to assume the current fashion look is with a long cardigan probably in fine cables with narrow ribbed edges worn over a matching finely ribbed sweater. Fine rib twin sets in cashmere, in 1 ply rib, now cost upwards of £700 to buy!
N•Peal exclusive cashmere knitwear follows the trend of cashmere, cables and ribs with 2 ply, 3 ply, 6 ply and 8 ply jackets and sweaters. Roll and shawl collars are a feature of this luxurious range.
Annalena is a comparatively new name and the Annalena Collection has been created by the fashion talents of Annalena Jonson in co-operation with Sheridan Barnett and Michael Jones — well-known names in the fashion world. Here, yet again, luxurious cashmere blends are worked into rib tunics with edge-to-edge cardigans in camel or coral.
At a press preview — with top magazine

Ballantyne

SPECIAL OFFER

10% OFF

on orders of 3 or more sets

MARION NELSON PATTERN CARDS

FOR STANDARD MACHINES All sweater sets are in 4 tensions: 9, 8, 7 and 6 sts to 1" suitable for 2, 3, 4ply and DK yarns. Up to 48" chest.	Price each	No ordered	Total price
Complete Sweater Set Raglan, Set-in Sleeve and Sleeveless, 'V' and Round Neck	£9.00		
Saddle Shoulder Sweater Set	£3.00		
Sideways Knitted Sweaters Std. and Dolman Sleeve	£3.25		
Circular Yoke Sweaters in DK	£3.50		
Complete Skirt Set Hip sizes 36"-50". Various styles and tensions	£9.00		
Children's Collection in 4 ply	£5.00		
Children's Collection in DK 22" to 30"	£5.00		
Dropped Shoulder Sweater Set in 4 ply	£3.00		
FOR WIDE GAUGE MACHINES * All sets are in 4 tensions, 5, 4½ 4 & 3½ sts to 1" in sizes up to 48" chest.			
Circular Yoke Sweaters - Chunky *	£3.50		
Sideways Knitted Sweaters - Chunky * Std. and Dolman Sleeve	£3.25		
Chunky Sweater Set 1 (3½ sts to 1")	£3.00		
Chunky Sweater Set 2 (4 sts to 1")	£3.00		
Chunky Sweater Set 3 (4½ sts to 1")	£3.00		
Chunky Sweater Set 4 (5 sts to 1") Each Chunky Set includes: Raglan, Set-in Sleeve and Saddle 24"-48" Sleeveless 30"-38"	£3.00		

SUB TOTAL	£
Less 10% (if 3 or more sets)	£
Add Postage and Packing (For orders more than £25 omit P&P)	£1.25
TOTAL	£

DON'T DELAY • POST TODAY!

To:
Marion Nelson Pattern Cards Offer, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS

Please send me ..... sets of Marion Nelson Pattern Cards

I enclose a cheque/postal order made payable to Litharne Ltd for

£.....incl p&p for my Marion Nelson Pattern Cards

Please charge my Visa ☐ American Express ☐ Access ☐

Card No. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Expiry date .....

Credit card orders may be faxed on: 0789 720888

Signature .....

Name .....
(BLOCK CAPITALS)

Address .....

.....

Postcode .....Telephone .....

Please allow up to 28 days for delivery. This offer applies to UK only.

Overseas enquiries to MKN offices.

Please use plain paper if you do not wish to cut your magazine.

MKN 9/93

N•Peal

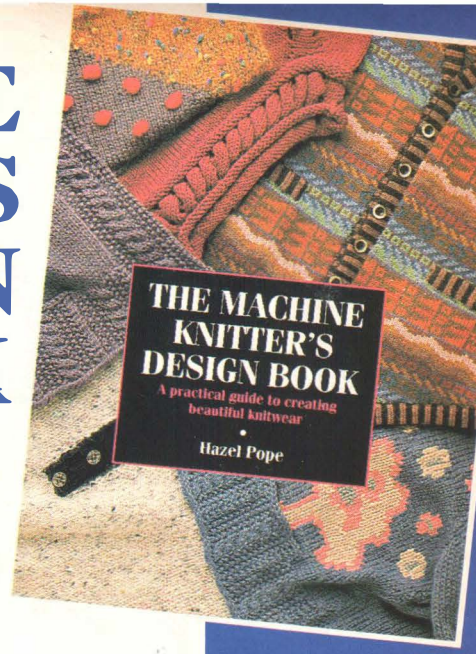
editors sporting their own cashmere sweaters, one fashion editor proffered a useful hint for those wearing this fibre. She washes her precious cashmeres in the washing machine, using a cold wash to which is added a few drops of inexpensive hair shampoo and hair conditioner! The result, supersoft knitwear every time. Another useful tip garnered at Harrods is the 'D-Fuzz It', a handy little brush which removes bits and bobbles from precious knitwear. An inexpensive investment at just £2.50.

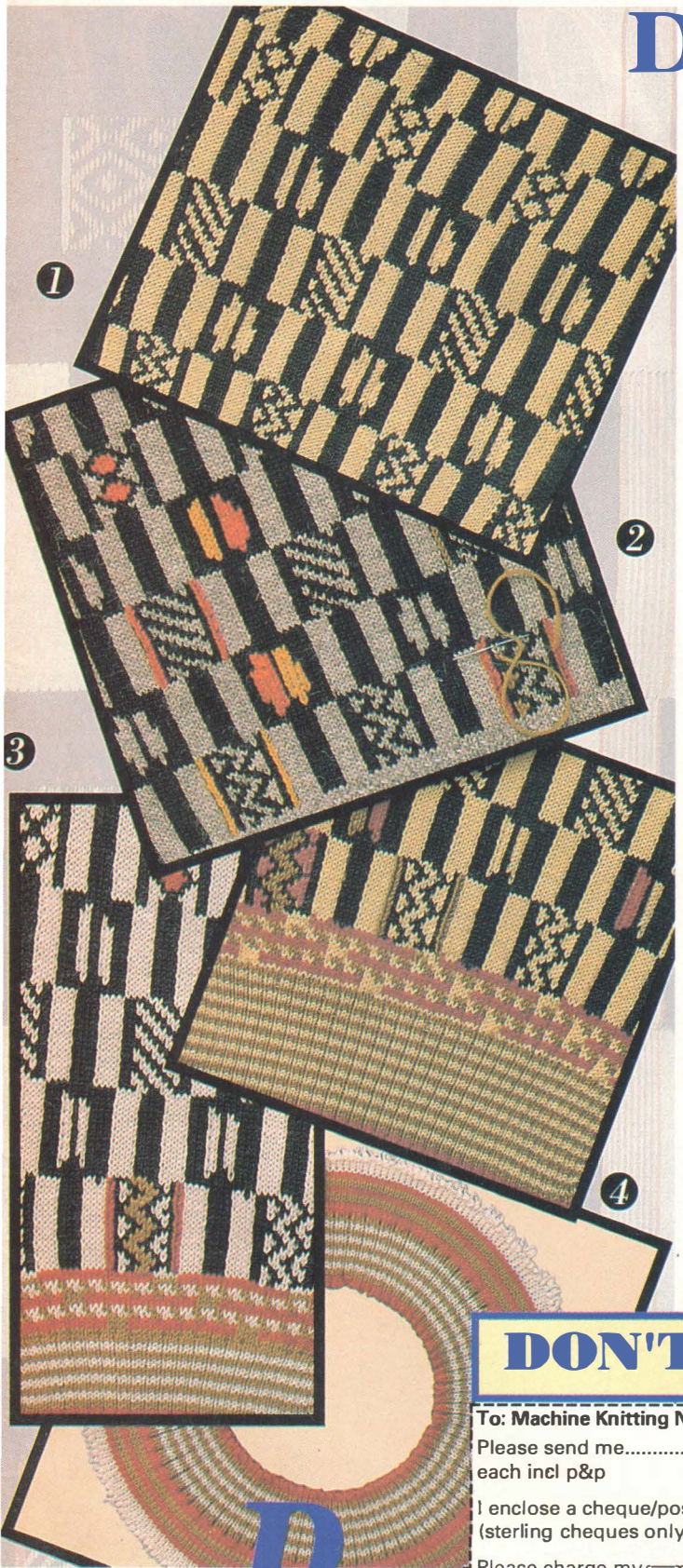
Jean Wiseman

Ballantyne

THE MACHINE KNITTER'S DESIGN BOOK

by Hazel Pope





- A practical guide to creating your own original machine knitwear designs
- Clear instructions for a wealth of essential techniques
- Explains how to achieve the shaping, details and finishing touches you want
- Includes complete patterns, shown from first inspiration to finished design
- Illustrated throughout with inspirational colour photographs and practical charts and drawings

This superb new book provides beginners and experienced knitters alike with both the inspiration and all the practical information necessary to produce their own original stitch patterns and complete garment designs.

We are offering **signed** copies of this book for £15.99 inclusive of postage and packing

BOOK OFFER

DON'T DELAY - SEND TODAY

To: Machine Knitting News Book Offer, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS

Please send me..... copy(ies) of *THE MACHINE KNITTER'S DESIGN BOOK* at £15.99 each incl p&p

I enclose a cheque/postal order made payable to Litharne Ltd for £..... (sterling cheques only please) or ☐

Please charge my Credit card No. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐ Expiry date.....

Name .....
BLOCK CAPITALS

Address.....

.....Postcode .....

Tel No .....Signature .....

Please allow 28 days for delivery. This offer applies to UK only. Overseas enquiries to MKN offices. Closing date of offer 30th September 1993.

If you do not wish to cut your magazine, please send your order on a separate piece of paper MKN 9/93

Reporting

In a Class of their Own

1

Lady's Panelled Jacket

△△

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines without ribber*
***YARN**: Any 4 ply Mercerised Cotton which will knit to the tension given*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Mercerised Cotton*
***COLOUR**: We used Cream (MC), Black (A) and Mink (B)*

SIZES
To suit bust 81[86:91:96:101]cm.
Finished measurement 88[94:100:104:108]cm.
Length 69cm.
Sleeve seam 42cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
4 ply Mercerised Cotton.
1 x 500g cone in each colour.
4 buttons.

GARMENT WEIGHS
617g for size 101cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and press tension swatch before measuring.
35 sts and 42 rows to 10cm measured over Fair Isle patts (tension dial approx 6).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

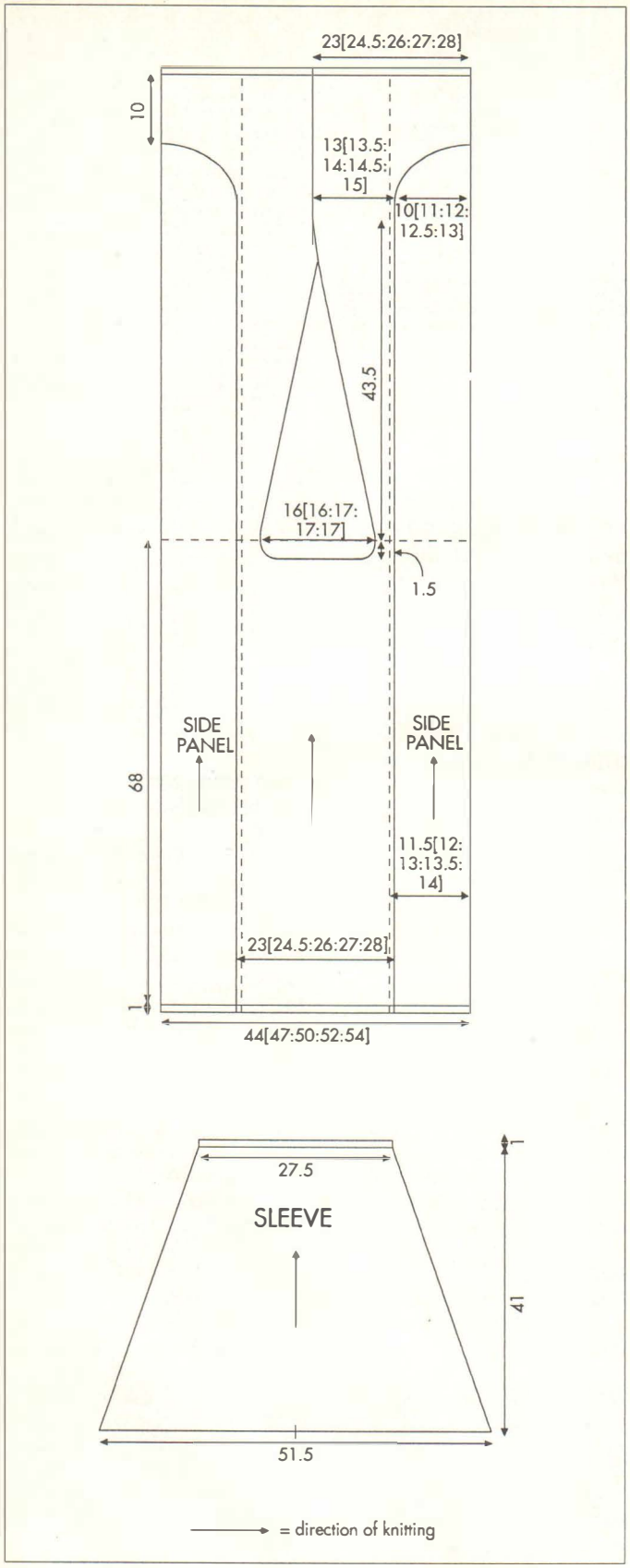
PUNCHCARD PATTERNS
Punch cards 1 and 2 before starting to knit.

BACK AND FRONTS KNITTED IN ONE PIECE
BACK
Push 40[43:45:47:49] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 80[86:90:94:98] Ns.
Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAL. Set RC at 000.
Using A and MT-2, K8 rows.
Make a hem by picking up loops from first row worked in A and hanging on to corresponding Ns.

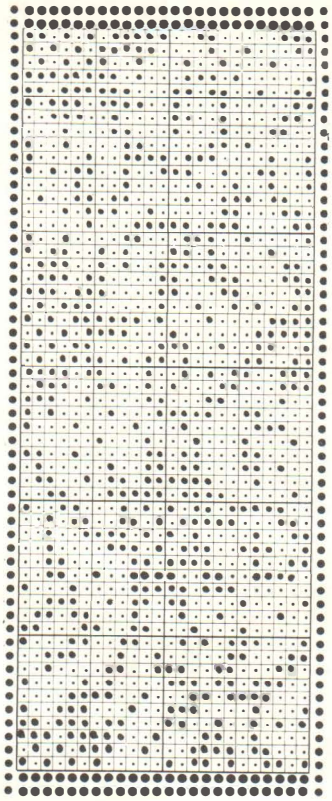
▷13

2 Lady's Fair Isle Jacket

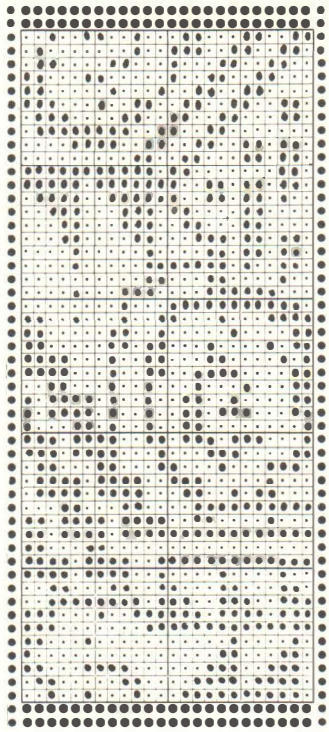
For instructions see page 14



PUNCHCARD 1



PUNCHCARD 2



10 Insert punchcard 1 and lock on first row. Make a free move to select first row ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Release punchcard. Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting. Using MC in feeder 1/A and A in feeder 2/B and MT, work in patt.
K280 rows.
CAR.

SHAPE NECK

Make a note of row on punchcard. Using a separate length of MC, cast off the centre 44[44:48:48:48] sts. Using WY, K a few rows over 18[21:21:23:25] sts at left and release from machine. Cont over rem 18[21:21:23:25] sts at right.
Reset RC at 280. Starting at correct position in patt, K1 row.
Cast off 3 sts at beg of next and foll alt row. 12[15:15:17:19] sts.
K2 rows. RC shows 286. Place a marker at each end for shoulder line.

LEFT FRONT

Set RC at 000. Inc 1 st at left (neck) edge on every foll 6th[6th:5th:5th:5th] row, 11 times. 23[26:26:28:30] sts.
* K6 rows, inc 1 st at left edge. K5 rows, inc 1 st at left edge *.
Rep from * to * until there are 44[47:49:51:53] sts and RC shows 182.
Place a marker at left edge. RC shows 230.

POCKET SHAPING

Inc 1 st at right edge, K2 rows, 4 times.
Inc 1 st at right edge, K1 row, twice.
Cast on 2 sts at right edge, K2 rows, 4 times.
Cast on 22[25:27:29:31] sts at right. 80[86:90:94:98] sts.
K until RC shows 286.

HEM

Set machine for st st.
Using A and MT-2, K8 rows. Pick up loops from first row worked in A and hang on to corresponding Ns. Cast off.

BACK NECK AND RIGHT FRONT

Rehang sts held on WY on to previously occupied Ns. Reset punchcard on row previously noted. Reset RC at 280. Complete to correspond with left front, reversing shapings and *at the same time*, make a buttonhole, 4 sts in from centre front edge, when RC shows 182, 216, 250 and 284.

PIPING (KNIT FOUR SECTIONS)

Push 200 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang one side of back from lower edge to shoulder line evenly on to Ns.
* Set RC at 000. Using A and MT, K1 row. Using MT-2, K7 rows.
Make a hem by picking up loops from first row worked in A and hanging on to corresponding Ns. Cast off loosely *.
Rep along rem side of back and then along side edge of fronts, cont across pocket top.

BACK NECK PIPING

Push 56[56:60:60:60] Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang back neck from shoulder line to shoulder line evenly on to Ns.
Work as given for piping from * to *.

FRONT NECK PIPING (KNIT TWO)

Push 112[112:118:118:118] Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang front neck edge from shoulder line to marker evenly on to Ns.
Work as given for piping from * to *.
Rep for rem front neck.

CENTRE FRONT PIPING (KNIT TWO)

Push 79 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang centre front edge from marker to lower edge evenly on to Ns.
Work as given for piping from * to *.
Rep for rem front edge.

SIDE PANEL (KNIT TWO)

BACK SECTION

Push 20[21:22:23:24] Ns at left

and 20[22:23:24:25] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. 40[43:45:47:49] Ns.
Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using A and MT-2, K8 rows. Make a hem by picking up loops from first row worked in A and hanging on to corresponding Ns.
Insert punchcard 2 and lock on first row. Make a free move to select first row ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Release punchcard. Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting. Using MC in feeder 1/A and B in feeder 2/B and MT, work in patt.
K until RC shows 286. Place a marker at each end for shoulder line.

FRONT SECTION
Set RC at 000. K286 rows.
Cast off.

SLEEVES
(KNITTED DOWNWARDS)
Push 90 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 180 Ns. Using WY, cast on and K a few rows.
Using nylon cord, K1 row.
Using MC, 'e' wrap along row.
Insert punchcard 2 and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. Make a free move to select ending CAR. Mark centre st.
Set RC at 000. Release punchcard. Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting. Using MC in feeder 1/A and B in feeder 2/B and MT, work in patt.
Dec 1 st at each end of every foll 4th row, 42 times. 96 sts. K until RC shows 172.

HEM
Set machine for st st. Using A and MT, K1 row.
Using MT-2, K7 rows. Pick up loops from first row worked in A and hang on to corresponding Ns to form hem.
Cast off.

TO MAKE UP
Join piping seams.
Join side panels to back and fronts along cast off edges of piping and continuing down to hem at lower edge of front.
Back and fronts should overlap side panels by approx 1cm.
Stitch cast off edge of side panels neatly in place along lower edge of fronts just above hem thus forming pockets.
Tack side edges tog.
Sew in sleeves matching centre marker to shoulder seams.
Wash and dry garment.
With wrong side facing, block out to correct shape and size.
Steam press.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Sew on buttons.

J & R
KNITTING MACHINES
13B Bridge Street, Witney, Oxon OX8 6DA
Telephone: (0993) 775671
10 miles west of Oxford on the A40

Knitting machines, linkers, spares and accessories.
Probably the largest stock of coned yarn, books and patterns in Oxfordshire.

Bramwell, Forsell,
Yeoman, Denys Brunton, Jandis
1 ply - 2 ply - 3 ply - 4 ply - Double Knit - Chunky

MAIL ORDER
Send SAE plus £1 for Shade Cards
(PLEASE SPECIFY TYPE REQUIRED)

ADVICE AND HELP FREELY GIVEN
24 HOUR ANSWERING SERVICE

Closed ALL DAY MONDAY

2

Lady's Fair Isle Jacket

ILLUSTRATED ON PAGE 12

MACHINES: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines without ribber
YARN: Colourmatch 4 ply Wool
FIBRE CONTENT: 100% Pure New Wool
COLOUR: We used Black 155 (MC) and Mink 105 (C)
STOCKISTS: To obtain this yarn, please write to Colourmatch Yarns Ltd, 62 Dells Lane, Biggleswade, Bedfordshire SG18 8LP

SIZES
To suit bust 86[91:96:101:106]cm.
Finished measurement 101[106:112:118:122]cm.
Length 64cm.
Sleeve seam 44cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Colourmatch 4 ply Wool.
1 x 500g cone in each colour.
3 buttons.

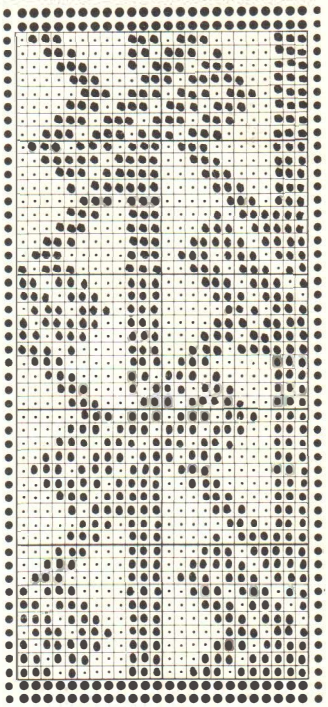
GARMENT WEIGHS
516g for size 96cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and press tension swatch before measuring.
32 sts and 40 rows to 10cm measured over Fair Isle patt (tension dial approx 6).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

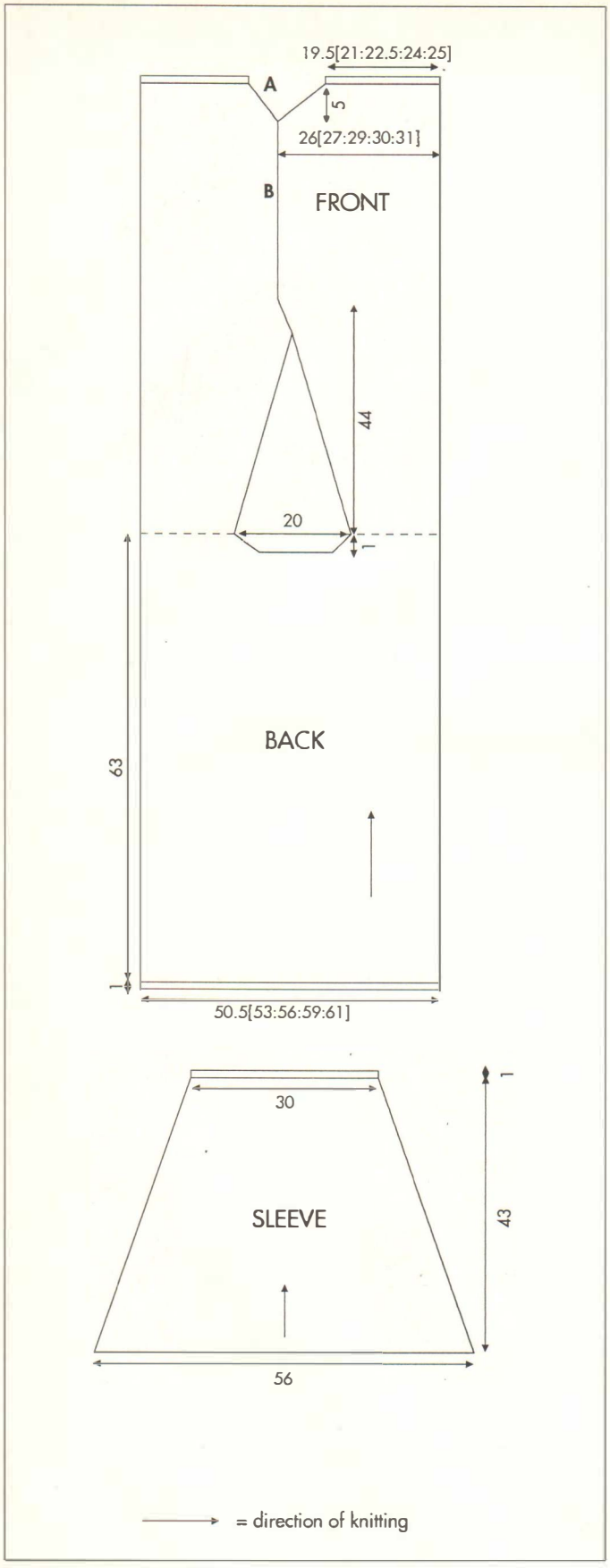
PUNCHCARD PATTERN
Punch card before starting to knit.



BACK AND FRONTS KNITTED IN ONE PIECE
BACK
Push 82[85:90:94:98] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 162[170:180:188:196] Ns.
Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT-2, K8 rows. Make a hem by picking up loops from first row worked in MC and hanging on to corresponding Ns.
Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. Make a free move to select first row ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Release punchcard. Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting. Using MC in feeder 1/A and C in feeder 2/B and MT, work in patt.
K248 rows. CAR.

SHAPE NECK
Make a note of row on punchcard. Using a separate length of MC, cast off the centre 52 sts. Using WY, K a few rows over 55[59:64:68:72] sts at left and release from machine. Cont on rem 55[59:64:68:72] sts at right for first side.
Starting at correct position in Fair Isle patt, K1 row.
Cast off 3 sts at beg of next and foll alt row. RC shows 252. 49[53:58:62:66] sts.
Place a marker at each end for shoulder line.

LEFT FRONT
Set RC at 000. K9 rows.
Inc 1 st at left edge on next and every foll 5th row, 34 times in all. 83[87:92:96:100] sts. K until RC shows 232.
Dec 1 st at left edge on every



row, 20 times. 63[67:72:76:80] sts. RC shows 252.

HEM

Set machine for st st. Using MC and MT-2, inc 1 st at left edge, K2 rows, twice.
Dec 1 st at left edge, K2 rows, twice.
Pick up loops from first row worked in MC and hang on to corresponding Ns. Cast off.

RIGHT FRONT

Rehang sts held on WY at left on to previously occupied Ns. Reset punchcard on row previously noted. Reset RC at 248. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings. *At the same time*, work a buttonhole 3 sts in from right front edge when RC shows 184, 208 and 232.

SLEEVES (KNITTED DOWNWARDS)

Push 90-0-90 Ns to WP. 180 Ns. Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAL. Using MC, 'e' wrap along the row. Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Make a free move to select ending CAR.
Mark the centre st.
Set RC at 000. Release punchcard.
Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting. Using MC in feeder 1/A and C in feeder 2/B and MT, work in patt.
Shape sides by dec 1 st at each end of every foll 4th row, 42 times. 96 sts. K until RC shows 172.

HEM

Set machine for st st. Using MC and MT-2, K8 rows. Pick up loops from first row worked in MC and hang on to corresponding Ns to make hem.
Cast off.

LOWER FRONT EDGING (KNIT TWO)

Push 18 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang shaped edge (indicated by A on diagram) evenly on to Ns.
Using MC and MT-2, K8 rows. Make a hem by picking up loops from first row worked in MC and hanging on to corresponding Ns. Cast off.
Rep for same section on rem front.

CENTRE FRONT EDGING (KNIT TWO)

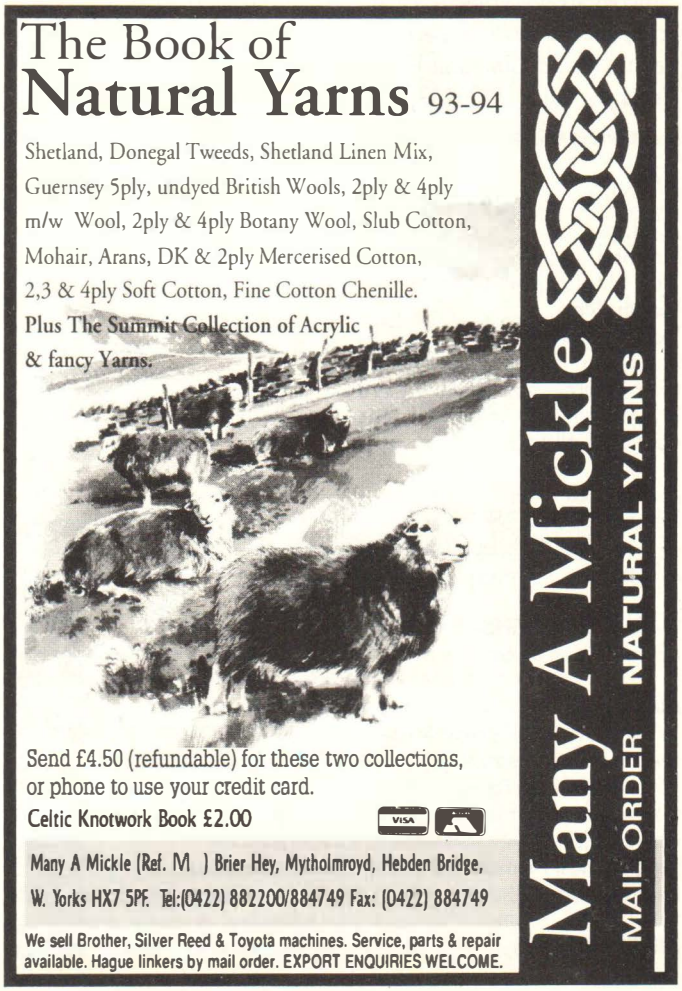
Push 38 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang centre front edge (indicated by B on diagram) evenly on to Ns. Using MC and MT-2, K2 rows. Inc 1 st at each end, K2 rows, twice.
Dec 1 st at each end, K2 rows.
Dec 1 st at each end. Make a hem as before and cast off.
Rep for rem front edge.

FRONT NECK AND HALF BACK NECK EDGING (KNIT TWO)

Push 178 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang front neck to shoulder over 146 Ns and half back neck over rem 32 Ns. Using MC and MT-2, K8 rows. Make a hem as before and cast off.
Rep for rem half of neck edge.

TO MAKE UP

Join edgings neatly tog.
Sew in sleeves matching centre markers to shoulder seams.
Wash garment. Block out to correct size and shape. Leave to dry.
Steam press on wrong side.
Sew on buttons.


The Book of
Natural Yarns 93-94
Shetland, Donegal Tweeds, Shetland Linen Mix,
Guernsey 5ply, undyed British Wools, 2ply & 4ply
m/w Wool, 2ply & 4ply Botany Wool, Slub Cotton,
Mohair, Arans, DK & 2ply Mercerised Cotton,
2,3 & 4ply Soft Cotton, Fine Cotton Chenille.
Plus The Summit Collection of Acrylic
& fancy Yarns.
Send £4.50 (refundable) for these two collections,
or phone to use your credit card.
Celtic Knotwork Book £2.00
VISA
Many A Mickle (Ref. M) Brier Hey, Mytholmroyd, Hebden Bridge,
W. Yorks HX7 5PF. Tel:(0422) 882200/884749 Fax: (0422) 884749
We sell Brother, Silver Reed & Toyota machines. Service, parts & repair
available. Hague linkers by mail order. EXPORT ENQUIRIES WELCOME.
Many A Mickle
MAIL ORDER NATURAL YARNS

In a Class of

3 their Own

Lady's Cardigan

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge machines without ribber*
***YARN**: Yeoman Sport 4 ply*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Wool*
***COLOUR**: We used Mustard Shade 31 (MY)*
***STOCKISTS**: If you have any difficulty in obtaining this yarn, please write to Yeoman Yarns Ltd, 36 Churchill Way, Fleckney, Leics LE8 0UD*

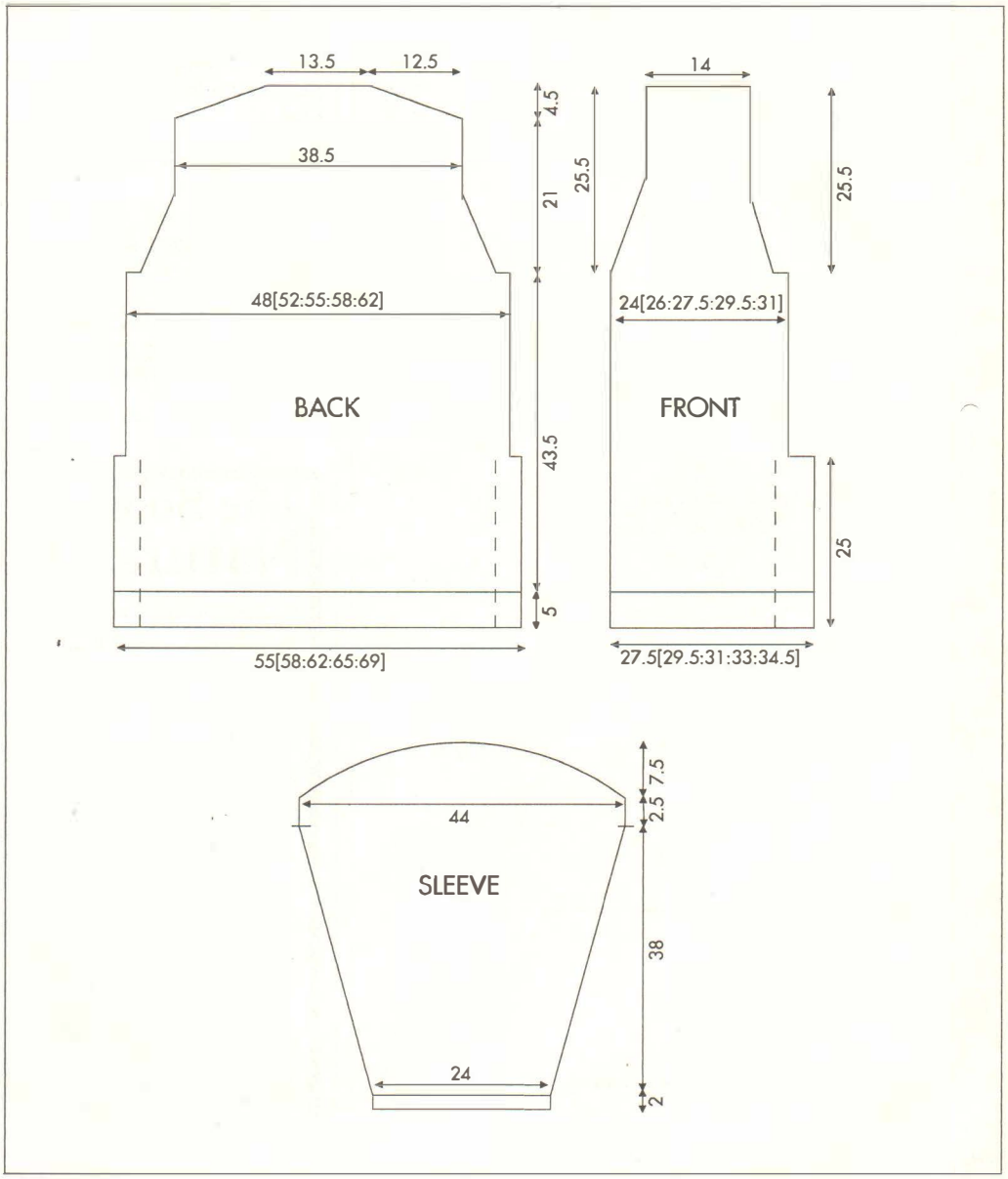
SIZES
To suit bust 86[91:96:101:106]cm.
Finished measurement 96[104:110:116:124]cm.
Length 74cm.
Sleeve seam 40cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Yeoman Sport 4 ply.
1[1:1:2:2] x 500g cone in MY.
7 buttons.

GARMENT WEIGHS
489g for size 91cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and press tension swatch before measuring.
29 sts and 39 rows to 10cm measured over st st (tension dial approx 7).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.



NOTE
When shaping using HP, wrap last inside N to prevent hole forming.
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

CABLE PATTERN ONE
Worked on fronts only
RC shows 45. * Work cable over group A Ns (6 sts) as shown in Diagram 1. Cross 3 sts at left over 3 sts at right.
K5 rows.
Work cable over group B Ns (6 sts) as shown in Diagram 1. Cross 3 sts at left over 3 sts at right. K5 rows *.
Rep from * to * throughout.

CABLE PATTERN TWO
Worked on sleeves only
RC shows 25.
** Work cable over Ns indicated in Diagram 2 (6 sts each group).

Cross 3 sts at left over 3 sts at right. K5 rows **.
Rep from ** to ** throughout.

BACK
Push 80[85:90:95:100] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 160[170:180:190:200] Ns.
Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using MY and MT-2, K2 rows. Transfer the st from N 60[65:70:75:80] at left and at right of centre '0' on to adjacent N. Return empty Ns to NWP. (The ladder formed by the empty N at each side is the stitching line for side vent).
K until RC shows 20.
Using MT+2, K1 row. Using MT-2, K20 rows. RC shows 41.
Make a hem by picking up loops from first row worked in MY and hanging on to corresponding Ns.
K until RC shows 120. Return empty ladder Ns to WP. Fill empty N with heel of adjacent st. Cast off 10 sts at beg of next 2 rows. 140[150:160:170:180] sts. K until RC shows 210.
SHAPE ARMHOLES
Cast off 10 sts at beg of next 2 rows.
Dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at each end of next and every foll 3rd row, 4[9:14:19:24] times in all. 112 sts. K until RC shows 292.
SHAPE SHOULDERS
Set carriage to hold. Push 4 Ns to HP at opposite side to carriage, K1 row, 18 times. RC shows 310. 40 Ns rem in WP at centre.
Cancel hold. Using WY, K a few rows over all sts and release from machine.

DIAGRAM 1

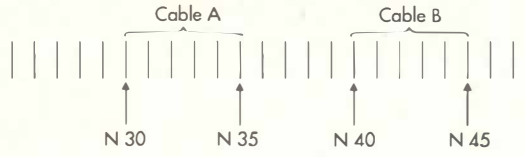
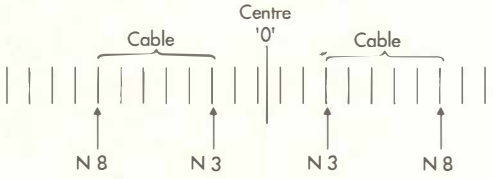


DIAGRAM 2



RIGHT FRONT
Push 80[85:90:95:100] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using MY and MT-2, K2 rows.
Transfer the st from N 60[65:70:75:80] at right of centre '0' on to adjacent N. Return empty N to NWP.
K until RC shows 20.
Using MT+2, K1 row.
Using MT-2, K20 rows. RC shows 41.
Make a hem by picking up loops from first row worked in MY and hanging on to corresponding Ns.
K until RC shows 45. Commence cable patt 1 and K until RC shows 120. Return empty ladder N to WP. Fill empty N with heel of adjacent st. CAR.
Cast off 10 sts at right edge. 70[75:80:85:90] sts. Keeping cable patt correct, K until RC shows 195.
Cont in st st only. K until RC shows 200.
Place a marker on Ns 25 and 50 for position of lower edge of pocket. K until RC shows 210. CAR.

SHAPE NECK AND ARMHOLE
Dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at left edge on next and every foll 4th row, 19 times in all and *at the same time*, shape right edge as folls:
Cast off 10 sts at beg of next row. K1 row.
Dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at right edge on next and every foll 3rd row, 4[9:14:19:24] times in all.
At the same time, when RC shows 250 work as folls:

POCKET
* Make a note of position in neck and armhole shapings. Set carriage to hold. Leaving Ns 25-50 at right of centre '0' in WP, push all other Ns to HP.
Using MY and MT-2, K20 rows.
Pick up loops from first row and hang on to corresponding Ns to form hem *.
Using MT+2, K1 row and cast off using latch tool method. Leave Ns in WP.
Pick up loops from sts 25-50 as marked on row 200 and hang on to empty Ns.
Reset RC at 200. Using MY and MT, K50 rows.
Move carriage to right. Cancel hold. RC shows 250. Keeping shaping correct, cont over all sts. K until RC shows 264. CAR.
Work as given from * to * once more.
Move carriage to right. Reset RC at 264. Cancel hold. Keeping shaping correct, cont over all sts. K until RC shows 310. 36 sts rem.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

LEFT FRONT
Work as given for right front, reversing needle setting and shapings and omitting pocket.

SLEEVES
Push 35 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 70 Ns.
Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using MY and MT-2, K10 rows.
Using MT+2, K1 row.
Using MT-2, K10 rows.
Make a hem by picking up loops from first row worked in MY and hanging on to corresponding Ns. RC shows 21.
Using MT, K until RC shows 25. Commence cable patt 2. *At the same time*, shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 5th row, 30 times in all. When RC shows 70 — cable patt complete. Cont in st st only. K until RC shows 170. 130 sts. Place a marker at each end.
K until RC shows 180.

SHAPE TOP
Set carriage to hold. Push 3 Ns to HP at opposite side to carriage, K1 row, 30 times. 40 Ns rem in WP. RC shows 210.
Move carriage to right. Cancel hold. K1 row over all sts. Mark centre st and cast off.

JOIN SHOULDER SEAMS
Push 112 Ns to WP. With right side facing, hang sts held on WY at top of back on to Ns. Remove WY.
With wrong side facing, hang sts held on WY at top of right front on to Ns at right edge.
Rep with left front over Ns at left edge.
Using MY and MT+2, K1 row.
Using T10, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method thus joining shoulder seams and casting off back neck sts.

BACK NECKBAND
Push 40 Ns to WP. Using WY, cast on and K a few rows.
*** Set RC at 000. Using MY and MT-2, K14 rows.
Using MT+2, K1 row.
Using MT-2, K until RC shows 29. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine ***.

BUTTONHOLE BAND
Push 100 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 200 Ns. Work as given for back neckband from *** to *** and *at the same time*, when RC shows 7 and 22, work buttonholes over Ns 95-93, 70-68, 45-43, 20-18 at left and 6-8, 31-33 at right of centre '0' (6 buttonholes).

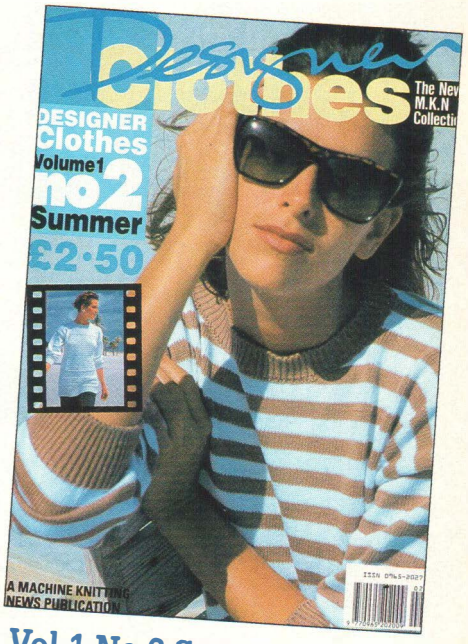
BUTTON BAND
Work as given for buttonhole band omitting buttonholes.

TO MAKE UP
Fold in vent facing at each side of back/fronts and stitch in place along ladder line.
Mark centre of armhole. Matching centre marker of sleeve to centre of armhole, sew in sleeves.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Fold pocket bands towards each other and stitch neatly in place to right side of garment.
Slip stitch sides of pocket bag to inside.
Join band seams. Pin in position to right side of neck and front edges. Backstitch in place through open loops of MY. Remove WY. Fold in half to inside and rep.
Finish lower edges of bands.
Work a button loop in centre of top pocket band.
Wash garment. Block out to correct shape and size. Leave to dry. Press on wrong side.
Sew on buttons.

Designer Clothes The New M.K.N Collection BACK ISSUES

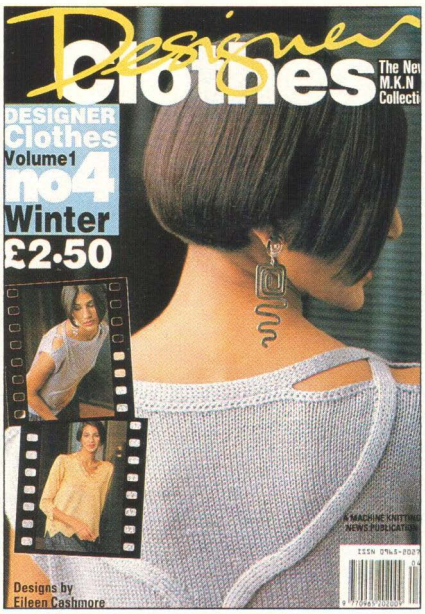
£2.50 each ANY 3 FOR £6.00

Vol 1 No 1 Spring ☐ 1



Vol 1 No 2 Summer ☐ 2

Vol 1 No 3 Autumn ☐ 3



Vol 1 No 4 Winter ☐ 4

Vol 2 No 1 Spring ☐ 5

Send to: Litharne Ltd, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS. Tel: (0789) 720604

I enclose cheque/PO (payable to Litharne Ltd) for £
plus £1.25 towards post/packing £ +1.25
or please charge my credit card £ TOTAL

☐ Access ☐ Visa ☐ American Express

No

Expiry date ..... Signature .....

Name .....

Address .....

..... Postcode .....

Telephone No ..... Please allow 28 days for delivery MKN 9/93

Designer Clothes
1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5 ☐
Please tick relevant boxes

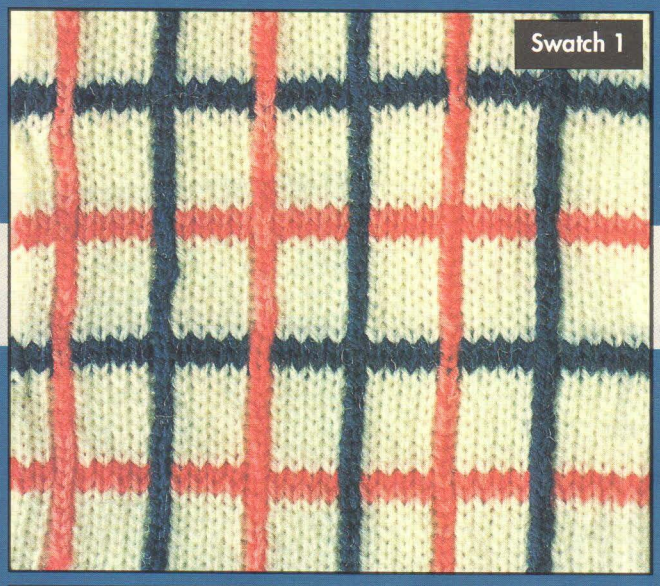
IF USING PLAIN PAPER QUOTE DC 9/93

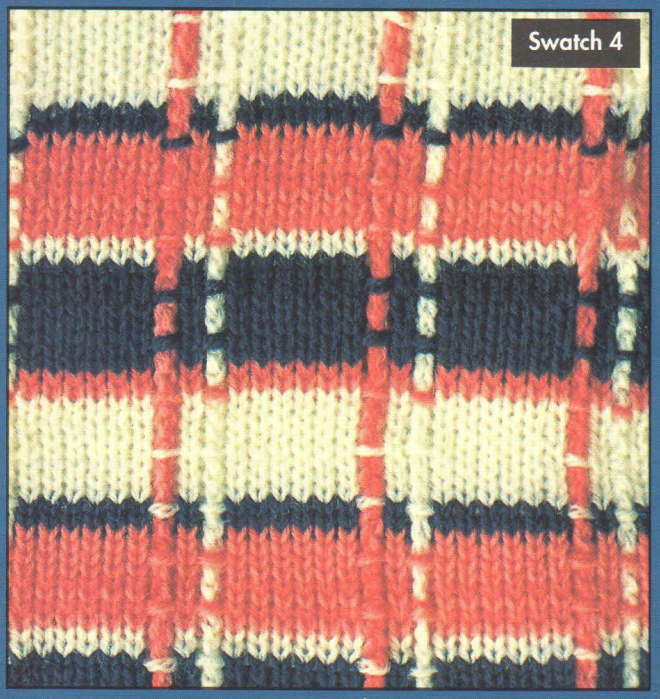
OVERSEAS POSTAGE RATES ON REQUEST

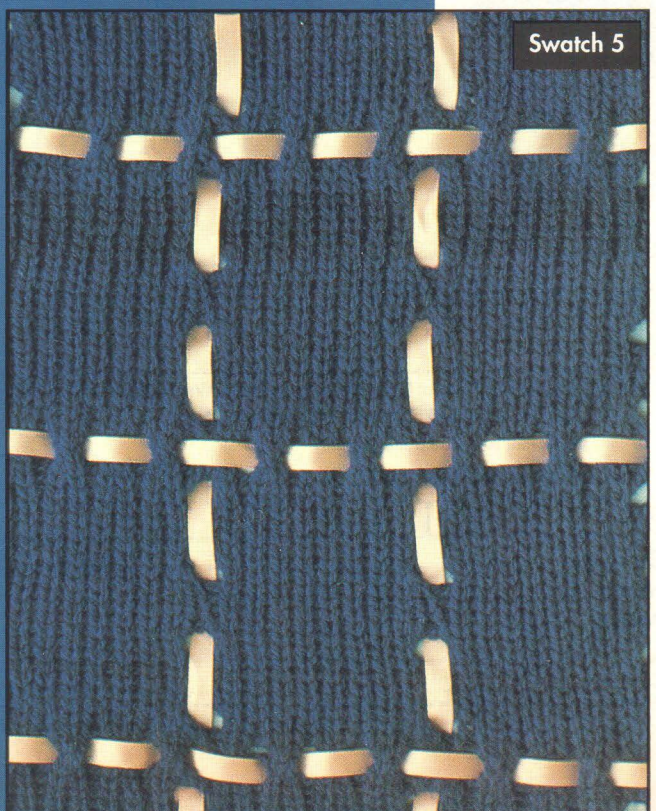
If you do not wish to cut your magazine, please use plain paper and quote the relevant code

CAROL CHAMBERS

Checki







ng out Checks

Plain Fabrics and Manual Techniques

Continuing the theme of checks, this month Carol shows how striped fabrics can be formed into checks using manual techniques

All the swatches shown were worked on a chunky machine, which I selected for a couple of reasons. Firstly, it is not uncommon to have a chunky with limited (automatic) stitch patterning facility — so it is nice to be able to demonstrate some pattern options for them. Secondly, as all these techniques are based on extremely simple fabrics, they can be worked on any make or gauge of machine.

LINE CHECKS

The main fabric for Swatch 1 was knitted very simply in stripes. Cream chunky yarn formed the main colour, with two ends of 4 ply in navy as stripe one and two ends of peach 4 ply (different yarns and shades used together) the second stripe. Start in background yarn in stocking stitch and work to where the check pattern is to commence. Transfer 5th and every following 5th stitch to its adjacent needle, pushing empty needles to non working position. Work in stripes of 8 rows cream, 2 rows navy, 8 rows cream, 2 rows peach and repeat these 20 rows throughout.On the row prior to the final cast off row, push the NWP Ns to WP, so that at least there is a loop across the ladders, giving you a stitch to cast off — preventing puckering at the top edge. You now have a striped fabric with ladders, so to complete the checks, you need to fill in the ladders. Use the latch tool and with the right side of the fabric facing, and appropriate coloured yarn under the fabric (see Diagram 1), pull a loop through. Go past one (or two) rung(s) of the ladder, latch hook through the hole, pull a new loop through the fabric and then through the loop on the tool — thus making a stitch. As you can see from the swatch, this fills the ladders very nicely, giving a very effective line check.
If you find using the latch tool to form the stitches over the ladders a bit awkward, you could try using a crochet hook, or use a needle and make chain stitches over each ladder. Either of these alternatives should give the same finish as that shown.

WOVEN VERTICALS

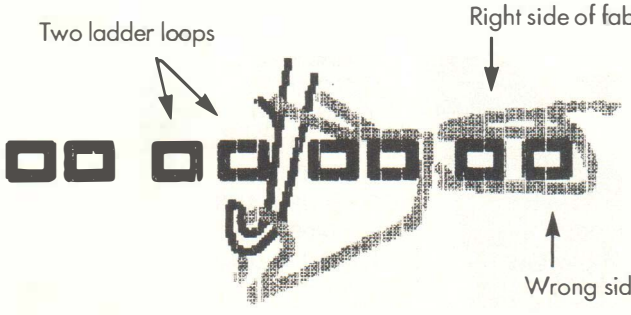
Of course, check patterns do not have to be small lines, they can be worked in blocks. Swatch 2 has been worked in stripes, after transferring every seventh stitch to its adjacent needle and returning the empty needles to non working position. Stripes were worked equally, 14 rows in each of the three colours. The tweed effect verticals were quickly and easily formed by weaving contrast threads over two ladder threads and under two ladder threads all the way up. A second line of weaving was then worked in the same colour on the same ladder, but this time going over the threads that were worked under on the first line and vice versa. The swatch illustrates one potential colour scheme, two consecutive ladders being worked in the same colour. Alternatively, each ladder could be worked in a different colour — the three used in the blocks if desired. Another variation could be to work each weaving line in a different colour — replacing two lines of navy, for instance, with one of navy and one of peach. There is plenty of room in the ladder area for weaving, so if desired three rows could be worked over alternating sets of ladder threads producing quite a variety of looks.

Of course, check patterns do not have to be small lines, they can be worked in blocks

BACK STITCHING

Attractive as the vertical weaving is, it does not completely cover the ladder threads. An alternative means of doing this is shown in Swatch 3. Here, cream forms the main colour yet again, broken up by two row stripes of navy and peach, but this time the two contrast colours are knitted side by side. Ladders were formed by having every ninth needle in

DIAGRAM 1



CAROL CHAMBERS

Ribbon is not the only choice for threading ladders or transfer holes, a variety of materials could be used depending upon the style and purpose of the finished item

non working position. Ladders were then filled by back-stitching over two ladders at a time. Using the same thickness of thread as for the knitting looked rather thin and certainly didn't fill the space, so three ends of each yarn were used to make two rows of backstitching side by side up each ladder. I did try using six strands together to avoid repetition of the work, but you need a good length to work with to minimise ends to work on the inside, and the six threads were quite a handful. It was actually quicker and simpler to use three at a time and do the double rows. If you were working with 4 ply on a standard gauge, you would find that one end of double knit or two ends of 4 ply could fill the spaces easily.

CORDING

Weaving through the ladders is the quickest method of filling them and can be very attractive. However, you can use many other materials rather than the single threads that you knitted with. Swatch 4 has been threaded with crochet chains in the same colours as used for the stripes. The stripes themselves have been varied yet again by working thus:
8 rows navy, 2 rows cream,
8 rows peach, 2 rows navy,
8 rows cream, 2 rows peach.
These 30 rows were repeated throughout. In order to break up the blocks further, the out of work needle arrangement was changed, with six needles in work, one in non working position, one in working position, one in non working position. This nine needle arrangement was repeated across the work. Only two of the three colours used for the stripes were used to form the verticals, but the colours used and their arrangement give rise to a multitude of variations and it is worth experimenting to find the most pleasing in the colours that you are using.

PROPORTIONS AND COLOURS

The number of colours and the proportions in which they are knitted has infinite potential. Different machines and settings can add a further dimension. Using the same number of stitches and rows as given for these chunky swatches on a standard gauge machine would make much smaller checks. For a similar size to those shown, you could try doubling the stitch/row proportions. However, unless you intend threading the verticals with something quite bulky, do not put two needles (instead of one) into non working position.
If you want the weight of a double bed fabric, try working in full needle rib or long stitch with a needle on each bed (opposite each other) out of work, to form the ladders. The base fabric will be firm and stable giving scope for interesting weaving techniques to complete the checks.

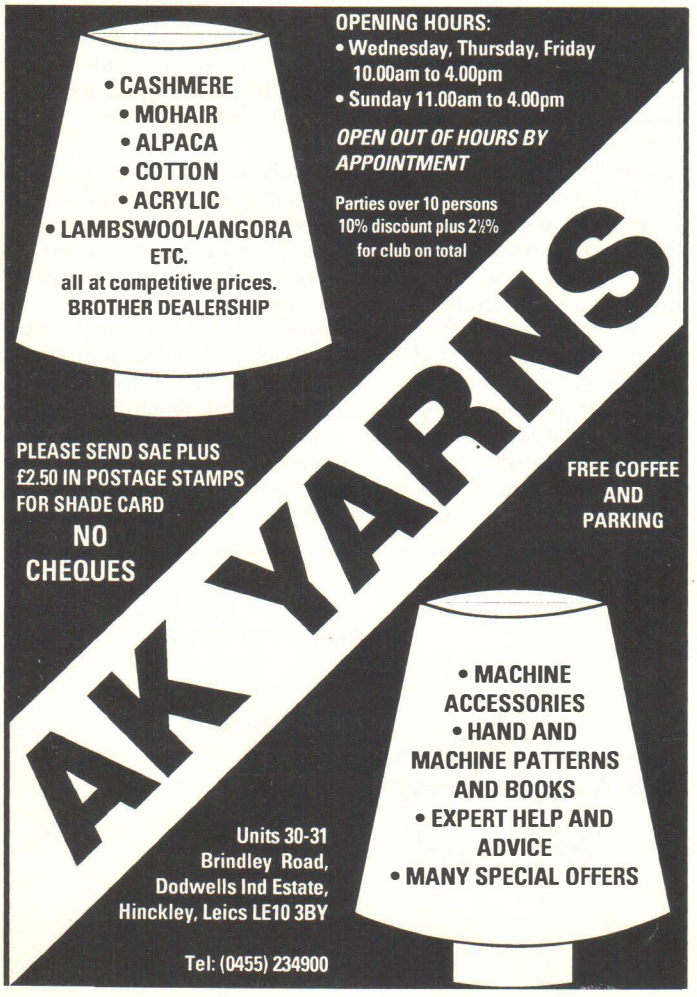
PLANNING THE HOLES

Last month we looked at various openwork checks and were happy to leave them as such. However, simple hand tooled transfers give the opportunity to design lace outlined checks to a suitable proportion for different threading materials. Swatch 5 has been worked by transferring every ninth needle every six rows — forming the vertical line. To avoid biasing the fabric, the transfer direction has been alternated. The horizontal lines were formed by transferring every third stitch on to its adjacent needle — empty needles were left in working position for both horizontal and vertical transfer lines. Note that the horizontal transfer lines were also alternated, the first line being transferred to the left, the next (after four complete vertical holes had been worked plus three rows) to the right and so forth. To avoid confusion in the later threading, the horizontal line was formed after three rows following a vertical hole.
Once the work was complete, a narrow ribbon was woven in and out of the lace holes. It is not necessary to fill every hole, some checks could be left as lace and some woven. Attractive bold motifs could be built into a garment in this way.

THREADERS

Ribbon is not the only choice for threading ladders or transfer holes, a variety of materials could be used depending upon the style and purpose of the finished item. Leather thonging could be very effective, especially if some suede or leather appliqué — even in the form of very small patches — was worked in some of the checks. Picot-edged ribbon and braid would be charming for baby shawls, lady's evening wear or even pretty cushion covers, as would narrow laces. There is such a variety of braids and ribbons available now, not just plain dyed but in a wealth of prints, embossed or even embroidered, that there has to be something to suit every fabric type, check style and occasion!
Checking out checks is quickly and easily done on any machine, so gather together a few of your odd cones and experiment with high contrasts or toning colours, brights and pastels and bring them to life with a variety of finishes in the verticals — I think you will be in for some pleasant surprises.

Happy knitting,



THREE GREAT VIDEO OFFERS from MKN

Daring to Design

with John Allen

Discover new and useful design techniques to help you create your own designer garments, in this easy to follow video

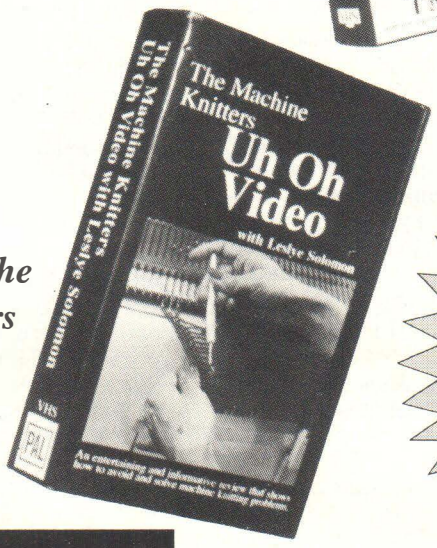
ONLY £15.99 plus p&p

The Machine Knitters Uh Oh Video

with Leslye Solomon

Instead of consequences being the teacher — Leslye Solomon offers an entertaining and informative review that shows how to avoid and solve machine knitting problems

WAS £24.95



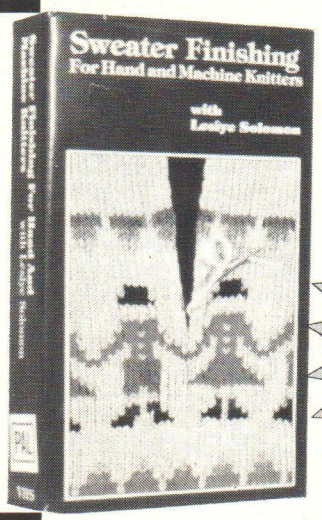
NOW ONLY £22.95 plus p&p

Sweater Finishing for Hand and Machine Knitters

by Leslye Solomon

A video that gives you a private lesson that answers so many of your finishing questions for hand and machine knitting

WAS £24.95



NOW ONLY £22.95 plus p&p

To: Machine Knitting News Video Offer, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS

Please send me

	Price	No	Post and Packing	Total
Daring to Design	£15.99		£1.95	
The Machine Knitters 'Uh Oh' Video	£22.95		£1.95	
Sweater Finishing	£22.95		£1.95	
			Total	

I enclose a cheque/postal order made payable to Litharne Ltd for £.....
(sterling cheques only please)

or

Please charge my Credit card

☐ ACCESS ☐ VISA ☐ AMERICAN EXPRESS

No. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Expiry date.....

Name.....
BLOCK CAPITALS

Address.....

.....

Postcode.....**Tel No**.....

Signature.....

Please allow 28 days for delivery. This offer applies to UK only.
Overseas enquiries to MKN offices.
Closing date of offer 31st August 1993.
If you do not wish to cut your magazine, please send your order on a separate piece of paper

MKN 9/93

4 A Touch o

Lady's Jacket

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge machines with ribber*
***YARN**: Yeoman Sport 4 ply*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Wool*
***COLOUR**: We used Birch Shade 30 (MY)*
***STOCKISTS**: If you have any difficulty in obtaining this yarn, please write to Yeoman Yarns Ltd, 36 Churchill Way, Fleckney, Leics LE8 0UD*

SIZES
To suit bust 86[91:96:101:106]cm.
Finished measurement 100[106:112:120:126]cm.
Length 72cm.
Sleeve seam 34cm plus cuff.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Yeoman Sport 4 ply.
2 x 500g cones in MY.
7 buttons.

GARMENT WEIGHS
813g for size 91cm.

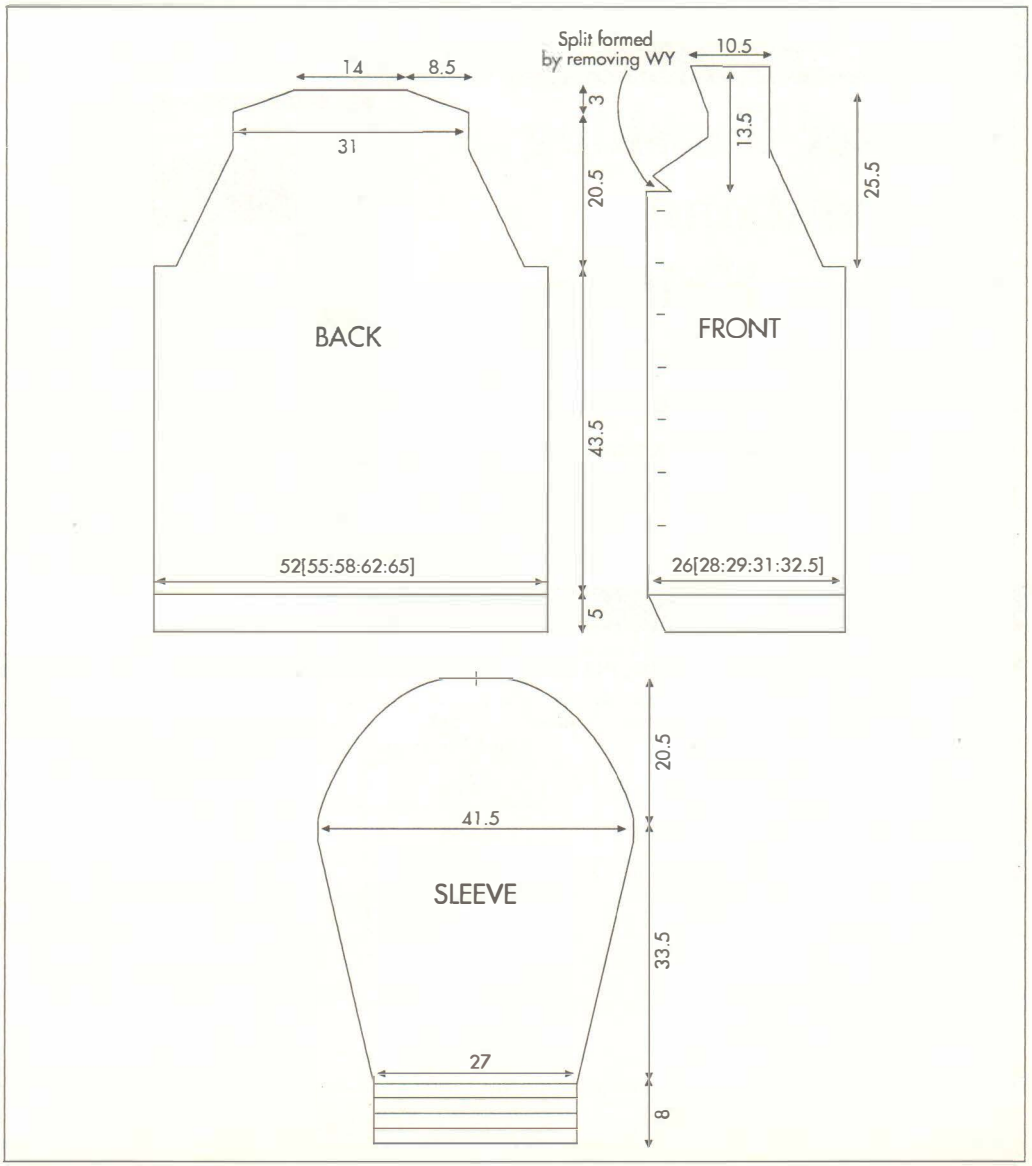
MAIN TENSION
Wash and dry tension swatch before measuring.
29 sts and 39 rows to 10cm measured over FNR (tension dials approx 5/5).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
All st counts refer to MB only. Inc, dec, cast on or off corresponding RB sts as required.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

BACK
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 75[80:85:90:95] Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 150[160:170:180:190] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP.
Using MY and T1/T1, cast on. CAR.
Set machine for tubular knitting and K4 rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT/MT, K50 tubular rows.
Set machine for FNR and cont until RC shows 220. CAR.
SHAPE ARMHOLES
Cast off 12[13:12:13:12] sts at beg of next 2 rows. K2 rows. Using the 7-pronged transfer tool, dec 2 sts at each end, K4 rows, 9[11:14:16:19] times. 90 sts.
K until RC shows 300.
SHAPE SHOULDERS
Set carriages to hold. Push 4 Ns to HP (on both beds) at opposite side to carriage, K1 row, 12 times. 42 Ns rem in WP.
Transfer **all** sts to MB.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

LEFT FRONT
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push Ns 14-72[80:85:90:95] at right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 62[67:72:77:82] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP.
Using MY and T1/T1, cast on. CAR.
Set machine for tubular knitting and K4 rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT/MT, cont in tubular knitting.
Inc 1 st at left edge either on MB or on RB (whichever is applicable to keep N setting correct), K2 rows, 25 times. RC shows 50. 75[80:85:90:95] sts.
Set machine for FNR. Transfer sts from RB Ns 20-25, 30-35, 40-45 and 50-55 to MB. Return empty RB Ns to NWP.
K until RC shows 220. CAR.
SHAPE ARMHOLE
Cast off 12[13:12:13:12] sts at beg of next row. K3 rows.
Using the 7-pronged transfer tool, dec 2 sts at right edge, K4 rows, 9[11:14:16:19] times.
At the same time, when RC shows 268. CAR.
SHAPE NECK
Using WY, manually K1 row over 5 sts at left edge on MB and then on RB. Rep once more.
Cont over all sts. K2 rows. Using the 7-pronged transfer tool, dec 2 sts at left edge, K2 rows, 10 times.
K until RC shows 302.
Using the 7-pronged transfer tool, inc 1 st at left edge, K3 rows, 6 times. 31 sts.



# of Mink

RC shows 320.
Transfer sts to MB. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

RIGHT FRONT
Work as given for left front, reversing needle settings and shapings. Make a buttonhole, 7 sts in (on each bed) from right edge when RC shows 115, 140, 160, 190, 215, 240 and 265.

Before cont, remove WY from sts at centre front edge at beg of neck shaping. This will make a small split and allows work to lie flat. Backstitch or latch off neatly the open stitches at each side of split.

JOIN SHOULDER SEAMS
Push 45 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 90 Ns. With right side facing, hang sts held on WY at top of back on to Ns. Remove WY.
With wrong side facing, hang front shoulder sts on to appropriate Ns at left and right edges. Remove WY.
Using MY, manually K1 loose row. Cast off using latch tool method. This joins shoulder seams and casts off back neck sts.

SLEEVES
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 39 Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 78 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP.
Using MY and T1/T1, cast on and K4 tubular rows. CAR.
Set RC at 000. ** Set machine for FNR. Using MT/MT, K6 rows.
Set machine to knit on RB only and K4 rows **.
Rep from ** to **, 3 times more. RC shows 40.
Set machine for FNR. K until RC shows 42.
Inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 6th row, 21 times in all. 120 sts.
K until RC shows 172.

SHAPE TOP
Using the 7-pronged transfer tool, dec 2 sts at each end of next and every foll 8th row, 5 times in all.
100 sts.
Using the same method, dec 2 sts at each end of every foll 4th row, 9 times. 64 sts. RC shows 240.
Using the same method, dec 2 sts at each end of every foll alt row, 6 times. RC shows 252. 40 sts rem.
Transfer sts to MB. Using T10, K1 row. Mark centre st. Cast off using latch tool method.

TO MAKE UP
Mark centre of armhole. Sew in sleeves matching centre markers.
Join side seams to hems.
Join sleeve seams to last ridge.
Use this last ridge as fold line for turn-back cuff. Join cuff seam.
Wash garment. Block out to correct shape and size. Leave to dry.
Sew on buttons.

5

Lady's Garter Carriage Top

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard or electronic machines with garter carriage but without ribber. We used a Brother 950i with garter carriage*
***YARN**: Bonnie's Sable Crepe 4 ply*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Acrylic*
***COLOUR**: We used Mink S27 (MY)*
***STOCKISTS**: If you have any difficulty in obtaining this yarn, please write to Bonnie's Wools Ltd, 1273 Bristol Road South, Northfield, Birmingham B31 2SP*

SIZES
To suit bust 86[91:96:101:106]cm.
Finished measurement 102[106:110:114:120]cm.
Length 73[74:75:76:77]cm.
Sleeve seam 12cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Bonnie's Sable Crepe 4 ply.
1 x 500g cone in MY.

GARMENT WEIGHS
336g for size 91cm.

MAIN TENSION
Steam press tension swatch before measuring.
30 sts and 39 rows to 10cm measured over main garter st patt (tension dial approx 6).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

A Touch of Mink

PUNCHCARD PATTERN
Foll chart, punch card for main garter st patt before starting to knit. Rep along length of card to rotate. The card for basic garter st is also required.

ELECTRONIC PATTERN
Foll chart, fill in patt sheet for main garter st patt before starting to knit. The patt for basic garter st is also required.

PATTERN NOTE
Right and left single st cams are used throughout garter st knitting.
3 st cams are used at centre of cable sts and for sleeve seam shapings. 2 st cams are used on neckband.

CABLES
Worked on sleeves only
Wind off a small ball of MY before commencing sleeves. To prevent damage to garter carriage, K the 9 centre sts manually using a separate length of MY. Carry yarn up back of work to next cable row. Work cables as shown in Diagram 1.

INCREASING
To inc 2 sts, move 2 edges outwards by 1 N. Fill empty N with heel of adjacent 3rd st. Move edge st outwards by 1 N. Fill empty N with heel of adjacent 2nd st. Reposition 3 st cams.

BACK
Push 76[79:82:85:90] Ns at left and 77[80:83:86:91] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. 153[159:165:171:181] Ns.
* Using WY, cast on and K a few rows. Using nylon cord, K1 row.
Using garter carriage and working from right to left, and with MY and MT-3, cast on.
Insert punchcard and lock on first row or program machine for basic garter st. Using MT-3, K1 row. CAR.
Set RC at 000. Release punchcard or reset electronic to row 1 *.
K24 rows.
Insert punchcard or program machine for main garter st patt. Set RC at 000. Using MT, work in patt.
K180 rows.

SHAPE ARMHOLES
Cast off 6[6:6:6:8] sts at beg of next 2 rows.
Dec 1 st at each end of next 10 rows.
Dec 1 st at each end, K2 rows, 8 times.
105[111:117:123:129] sts.
K until RC shows 254[258:262:266:270].
Attach main carriage. Using WY, K a few rows over 28[31:33:34:37] sts at right and release from machine.
Rep over 28[31:33:34:37] sts at left.
Using WY, K a few rows over rem 49[49:51:55:55] neck sts and release from machine.

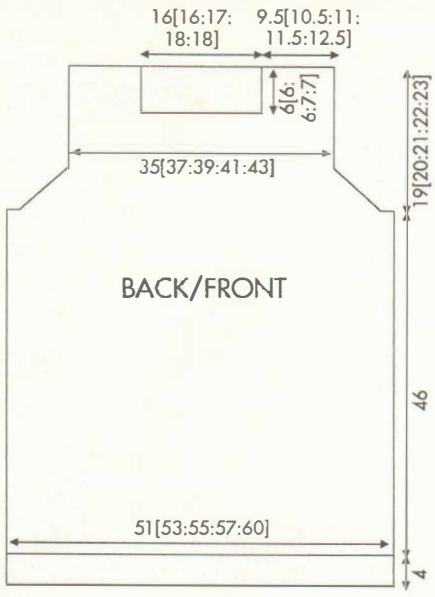
FRONT
Work as given for back until RC shows 231[235:239:239:243]. CAL.

SHAPE NECK
Make a note of row on punchcard or position in patt. Remove garter carriage but do not break yarn. Attach main carriage. Set carriage to hold. Leaving 49[49:51:55:55] Ns at centre in WP, push rem 28[31:33:34:37] Ns at each side to HP. Using WY, K a few rows over the centre sts and release from machine.
Return Ns at right to UWP. Make a note of number of end N. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
Cancel hold. Return Ns at left to WP. Attach garter carriage and cont in patt over rem sts at left.
K until RC shows 254[258:262:266:270].
Attach main carriage. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
Rehang sts held on WY at right on to previously occupied Ns. Reset RC at 231[235:239:239:243]. Starting at correct position in patt, complete to correspond with first side.

SLEEVES
Push 47[49:50:53:56] Ns at left and 48[50:51:54:57] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. 95[99:101:107:113] Ns.
Work as given for back from * to *. K18 rows.
Attach main carriage. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
Push 52[54:55:58:61] Ns at left and 53[55:56:59:62] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. 105[109:111:117:123] Ns.
Return Ns 50, 40, 30, 20 and 10 at left and Ns 11, 21, 31,

6 Lady's Bow Motif Sweater

For instructions see page 30



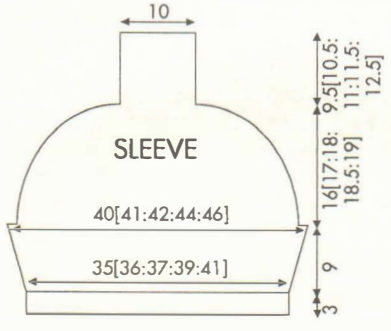
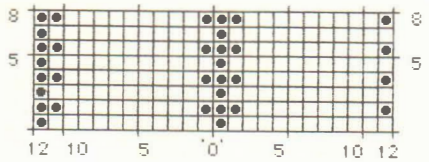


CHART FOR MAIN GARTER STITCH PATTERN



41 and 51 at right of centre '0' to NWP. Rehang work on to Ns in WP. Remove WY. Bring the 10 intermediate Ns back into WP. Fill these empty Ns with heels of adjacent sts. 105[109:111:117:123] sts.
Place the sts from N5 at left and N6 at right of centre '0' on to a stitch holder or length of WY. Leave empty Ns in WP.
Attach garter carriage at right. Insert punchcard or program machine for main garter st patt. Place 3 st cam over Ns 1-0-2.
Set RC at 000. Using MY and MT, work in patt. K4 rows.
** Release st from N5 at left and N6 at right of centre '0'. Work 2x2 cable over 4 sts at left of centre '0', miss centre st and then work 2x2 cable over next 4 sts at right of centre '0' as shown in Diagram 1.
Using a separate length of MY, manually K the centre 9 sts. K8 rows **.
Rep from ** to ** throughout and *at the same time*, shape sides by inc 2 sts at each end, K8 rows, 4 times. 121[125:127:133:139] sts.
K until RC shows 36. CAR.

SHAPE TOP

Keeping cables correct, cast off 6[6:6:6:8] sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end, K2 rows, 21[23:24:25:26] times. 67[67:67:71:71] sts.
Dec 1 st at each end of next 18[18:18:20:20] rows. 31 sts. RC shows 98[102:104:108:110].

SADDLE

K until RC shows 136[144:148:154:160].
Release sts from N5 at left and N6 at right of centre '0'. Using latch tool and starting with original st on holder, latch up ladder at each side of cable panel hanging last st on to empty N.
Attach main carriage. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

JOIN SHOULDERS TO SADDLE

Push 14[15:16:17:18] Ns at left and 14[16:17:17:19] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. 28[31:33:34:37] Ns. With right side facing, hang back right shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY. With wrong side facing, hang side of one saddle evenly on to Ns.
Using MY and MT, K1 row. Using T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.
Rep for rem 3 shoulder/saddle seams.

NECKBAND

SIDE SECTION (KNIT TWO)

Push 37[37:37:40:40] Ns to WP.
*** Work as given for back from * to *. K1 row. Place 2 st cams at edges. Inc 1 st at each end, K2 rows, 6 times ***. 49[49:49:52:52] sts.
Attach main carriage. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. Leave Ns in WP.
With right side facing, hang sts from last row of saddle over 31 Ns and side neck over rem 18[18:18:21:21] Ns. Push sts behind latches.
With wrong side facing, hang last row of neckband on to Ns in front of latches. Remove WY. Manually pull one set of sts through the other. Using MY and MT, K1 row.
Using T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.
Rep for rem side neck.

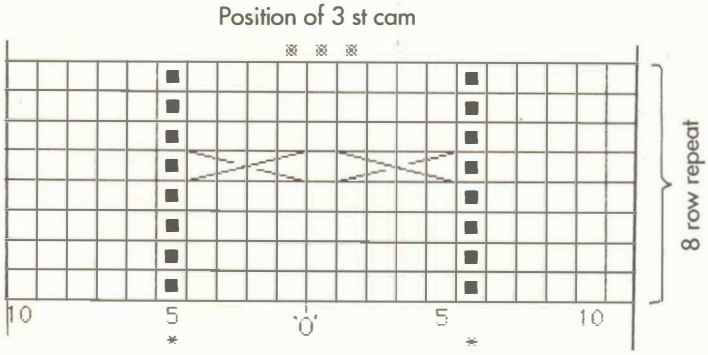
BACK AND FRONT SECTIONS ALIKE

Push 37[37:39:43:43] Ns to WP. Work as given for side section from *** to ***. 49[49:51:55:55] sts. Attach main carriage. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. Leave empty Ns in WP. With right side facing, hang back neck sts on to Ns. Remove WY. Push sts behind latches.
With wrong side facing, hang last row of neckband on to Ns in front of latches. Remove WY. Manually pull one set of sts through the other.
Using MY and MT, K1 row.
Using T10, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.
Rep for front neck edge.

TO MAKE UP

Mitre neckband section tog at corners.
With wrong side facing, steam press pieces to correct measurements.
Sew in sleeves.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Give a final press.

DIAGRAM 1



KEY:
1 square = 1st and 1 row
* = ladder down this st and knit up with latch tool at end of work
= cable over these 4 sts

6 A Touch of Mink

Lady's Bow Motif Sweater

ILLUSTRATED ON PAGE 28

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines with single motif facility and ribber*
***MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER**: Work st st hem*
***YARN**: Forsell 4 ply Pure New Wool*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Wool*
***COLOUR**: We used Driftwood 110 (MC) and Ivory 100 (C)*
***STOCKISTS**: If you have any difficulty in obtaining this yarn, please write to T Forsell & Son Ltd, Blaby Road, South Wigston, Leics LE8 2SG*

SIZES
To suit bust 86[91:96:101:106]cm.
Finished measurement 104[108:114:120:126]cm.
Length 71.5[71.5:74:74:77.5]cm.
Sleeve seam 44.5[44.5:47.5:47.5:47.5]cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Forsell 4 ply Pure New Wool.
1[2:2:2:2] x 500g cone in MC.
1 x 500g cone in C.

GARMENT WEIGHS
529g for size 91cm.

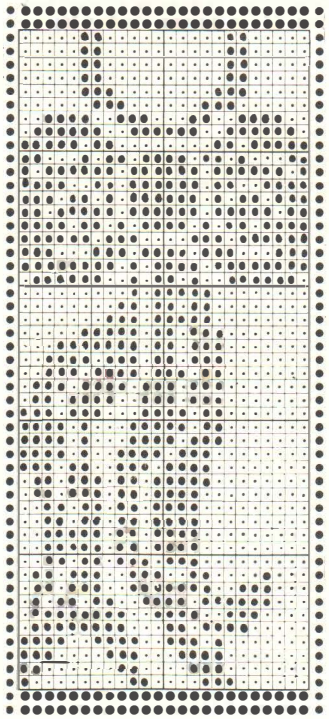
MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and press tension swatch before measuring.
28 sts and 38 rows to 10cm measured over st st (tension dial approx 7).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Bind edges of motif to prevent separation of sections.
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

PUNCHCARD PATTERNS
PUNCHCARD ONE
Punch out bow only to begin with — not the curved ribbon

PUNCHCARD 1

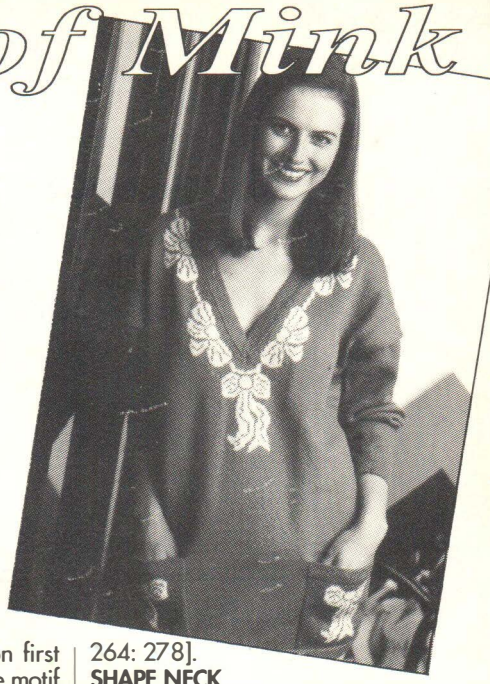


section at top of chart — when the pockets and back have been knitted, the curved ribbon section must be punched for the front. Label side facing 'A' and reverse side 'B'.

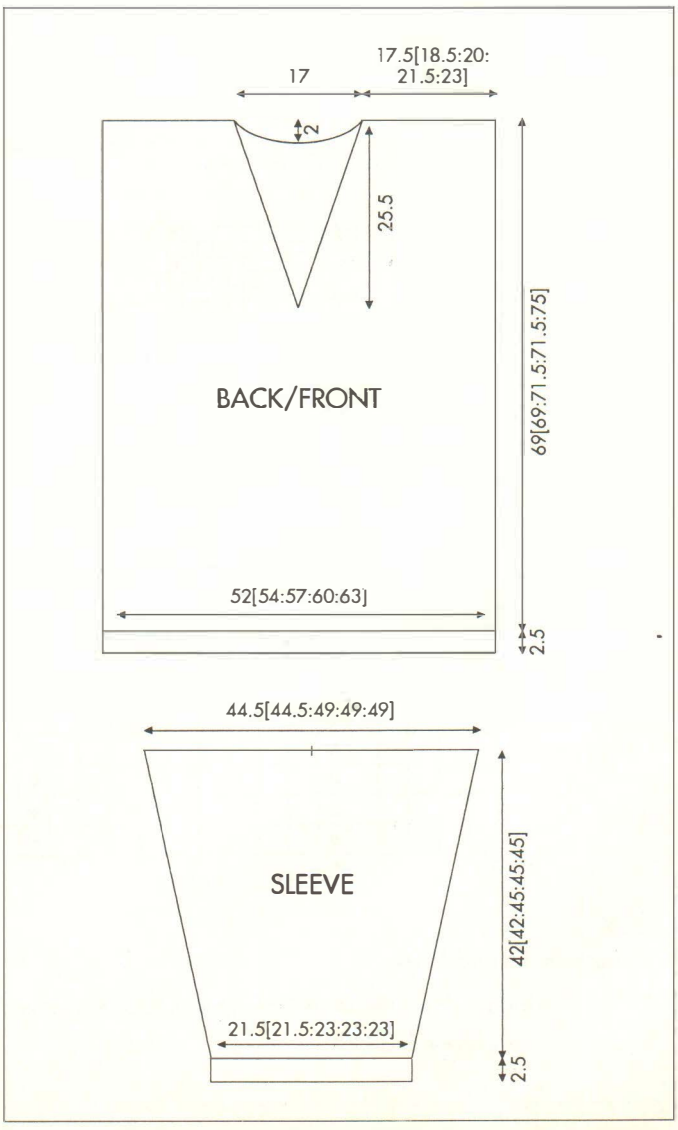
PUNCHCARD TWO
Punch card as shown. Label side facing 'A' and reverse side 'B'.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR NECK SHAPING
Silver Reed or Knitmaster machines
When dec, empty Ns cannot be pushed back into NWP with single motif stops in place. Move neck and stops, 3 Ns in at beg of neck shaping and then cont to move 1 N in as required. This will not eff t the patt.
Brother or Toyota machines
When dec, empty Ns cannot be pushed back into NWP with single motif cams in place. Set carriage to hold and push empty Ns to HP as required.

BACK
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 73[76:80:84:88] Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP.
146[152:160:168:176] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. CAL.
Using MC, cast on and K3 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-2/MT-2, K11 rows.
Transfer sts to MB. CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using MT, K until RC shows 202[202:216:216:230].
Insert punchcard 1 with side A facing and lock on first row. Set machine for single motif over 12-0-12 Ns. K1 row to select.
Release punchcard. Set carriage for single motif Fair Isle knitting.
Using MC+C, K43 rows. RC shows 246[246:260:260:274].
Set machine for st st. K4 rows. CAR. RC shows 250[250:264:264: 278].



SHAPE NECK
Using nylon cord, K 90[93:97:101:105] sts at left by hand taking Ns down into NWP. Cont on rem 56[59:63:67:71] sts at right for first side. K1 row.
Cast off 2 sts at beg of next and every foll alt row, 3 times in all. K1 row.



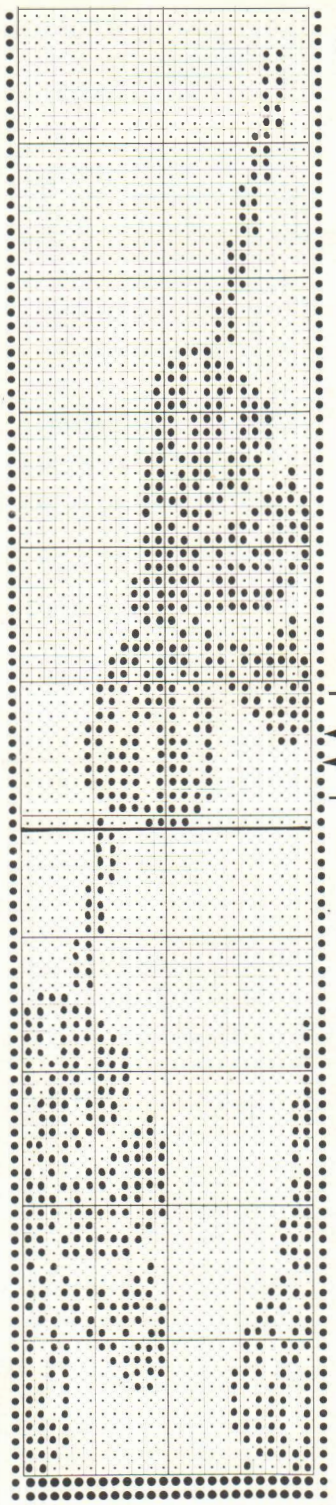
Dec 1 st at beg of next row. 49[52:56:60:64] sts. RC shows 258[258:272:272:286]. Cast off loosely.
Unravel nylon cord over 34 sts at right. Using MC, cast off these 34 sts loosely. Unravel nylon cord over rem 56[59:63:67:71] sts. Reset RC at 250[250:264:264:278]. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

POCKETS
(KNITTED DOWNWARDS)
LEFT POCKET
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 20 Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. CAL.
Using MC, cast on and K3 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-2/MT-2, K11 rows. Transfer sts to MB. CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using MT, K1 row.
Insert punchcard 1 upside down and with side A facing into machine. Lock on last row. Set machine for single motif over 12-0-12 Ns. K1 row to select.
Release punchcard. Set carriage for single motif Fair Isle knitting. Using MC+C, K43 rows.
Set machine for st st. Using MC, K until RC shows 50.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
RIGHT POCKET
Work as given for left pocket but insert punchcard 1 upside down and with side B facing.

Punch rem section of punchcard 1 before cont.
Join cards 1 and 2 tog.

FRONT
Work as given for back until RC shows 110[110:124:124:138] and *at the same time*, mark position of pockets after welt as folls:
When RC shows 1 and 60, place a marker on Ns 26 and 64 at left and right of centre '0'.
Work to RC count given. CAR.
Insert punchcard with side A facing and lock on first row of punchcard 1. Set machine for single motif over 12-0-12 Ns. K1 row to select.
Set carriage for single motif Fair Isle knitting. Using MC+C, K49 rows. RC shows 160[160:174:174:188]. CAR.
SHAPE NECK
Reset for single motif over 1-24 Ns at right of centre '0'. Lock punchcard. Using WY, K a few rows over 73[76:80:84:88] sts at left and release from machine. Make a free move to select over Ns at right. Reset RC at 160[160:174:174:188].

PUNCHCARD 2



Release punchcard. Cont over rem 73[76:80:84:88] sts at right for first side keeping single motif Fair Isle knitting correct.
SHAPE NECK
Dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at neck edge on every foll 4th row, 24 times. *At the same time*, when the 'change' position is reached on card 2, reset for single motif over 12-36 Ns at right. Make a free move to memorise and then cont in single motif knitting.
K until RC shows 258[258:272:272:286]. 49[52:56:60:64] sts rem. Cast off loosely.
Rehang sts held on WY at left on to previously occupied Ns. Separate cards 1 and 2.
Insert card 2 with side B facing and lock on first row. Set for single motif over Ns 24-1 at left of centre '0'. Make a free move to select.
Reset RC at 160[160:174:174:188]. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings and position of motif where necessary.

NECKBAND
Join right shoulder seam.
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 148 Ns on MB and corresponding Ns on RB to WP.
Using MC, cast on and K3 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-2/MT-2, K1 row.
Inc 1 st, fully fashioned method, at left edge and on both beds on every row, 10 times. Transfer sts to MB.

Using MT, K1 row.
With wrong side facing, hang back neck over 70 Ns at right and right front neck over next 77 Ns. Do not hang neck on to edge N at left. Cast off all sts.
Rep for rem front neck edge using 78 Ns on each bed and reversing shapings.
Join rem shoulder and neckband seam.

SLEEVES
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 60[60:64:64:64] Ns on MB and corresponding Ns on RB to WP.
Using MC, cast on and K3 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-2/MT-2, K11 rows. Transfer sts to MB.
Set RC at 000. Using MT, shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 4th row, 18[18:21:21:21] times and then on every foll 6th row, 14 times. 124[124:134:134:134] sts.
K until RC shows 160[160:172:172:172]. Mark the centre st. Cast off loosely.

TO MAKE UP
Wash and dry pieces. With wrong side facing, block pieces out to correct measurements and press. Mitre neckband neatly tog at centre front.
Sew in sleeves matching centre marker to shoulder seam.
Sew on pockets.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Give a final press.

Looking to create beautiful clothes?

You need our exclusive range of luxury yarns.

We supply direct to you by Mail Order and promise a 24 hour despatch.

Celandine

We offer a range of Fur/Lambswool yarns in Fox, Racoon, Mink, Chinchilla, Camel and Suri Alpaca. A fine Italian Super Kid Mohair in 14 shades. Also blends including Silk, Cotton and Acrylic.

We have metallic threads to add a little extra sparkle to evening wear.

For full details, list of patterns and brochure send £1.50 (refundable) to:

Celandine

CELANDINE LIMITED (MKN)
44 KIRKGATE, OTLEY,
WEST YORKS LS21 3HJ
Telephone: (0943) 466640
Access & Visa accepted

SINGER

Choosing the Right Type o

Trudie explains how to give your garments that perfect finish

The wrong type of welt can spoil an otherwise perfect sweater. I speak from bitter experience, having knitted many a garment with too loose or too tight a rib. In the end I got fed up with re-knitting welts and worked out which type of rib to knit with the different stitch patterns.
Welts for use with single bed stitch patterns like stocking stitch, Fair Isle and slip stitch are easy, 1:1 rib in the main colour is the standard. For tuck which stretches sideways, 2:2 rib works better. (Diagram 1 shows types of rib.)
When it comes to double bed stitch patterns the situation becomes more confusing. We have the choice of knitting the welt with two strands of the main yarn; this gives the right stretch, but can look clumsy with some stitch patterns. I prefer using one strand, knitting double the needed rows, folding the welt to the inside of the garment and stitching it down.
A fairly comprehensive list of the types of rib I now use for double bed stitch patterns is shown right.

STITCH PATTERN	WELT
Full Rib	2:2
Fisherman's Rib	1/1 OR 1:1 knit double length, fold over
Long Stitch	2:2 knit double length, fold over OR 1:1 with 2 strands of yarn
Tuck Stitch and Slip Stitch	1/1 OR 2:2 knit double length, fold over
Pin Tuck	1:1 with 2 strands of yarn, 2r V/V, 2r C/C for extra firmness
Jacquard	1:1 with 2 strands of either MY or MY+CY OR 2:2 MY, double length, folded over

A patterned rib is another possibility. It works especially well when combined with Jacquard patterns, but can also be used with plain sweaters, especially for neckbands. For this type of rib set the needles for a 2:2 rib, rack one position, knit the usual zig-zag row, knit two circular rows and rack to bring the needles back to the 2:2 setting. Attach the SYG (second yarn guide) and thread it with the contrast yarn, then knit the first two front bed stitches by hand with the contrast yarn to anchor it. The carriages are set for Jac VI, the electronic box is switched on, the cursors set, the tension for both carriages set 0.5 lower than the tension for the main pattern. On the lightscanning machines the box is set to MMMUU (normal knitting), but without a card. Knit the length of rib you want, CL, put the in-between needles to working position, knit one row and rack to fill the holes. Now start the main pattern.
SAMPLE 1 demonstrates how the rib shows both colours. I wanted the colour in feeder 1 to be prominent, but by setting the box to MMMDU (negative) the yarn in SYG will be dominant. For a

wSw

CALLING ALL SINGER KNITTERS

HELP IS ONLY A LETTER AWAY

We proudly present a new range of teaching VIDEOS especially designed to help you. They will take you gently through a step by step guide on how to get the best out of your SINGER knitting machine.

We offer a unique service. Your own VIDEO made to order to cover any aspect of machine knitting or finishing techniques.

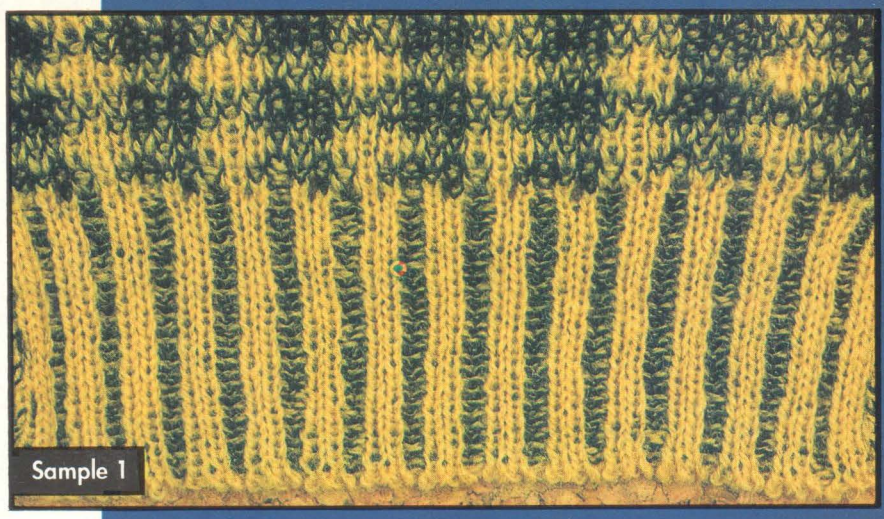
ANNOUNCING NEW PRODUCTS

Our product range includes:
Videos, Accessories, Selected yarns, Wool trees, Wool twist, Work station

Enquiries with an A5 SAE to
WOOLLEY SOFT WARE
PO Box 524
Barton-le-Clay
BEDFORDSHIRE MK45 4YZ

FREE *written HELP line*

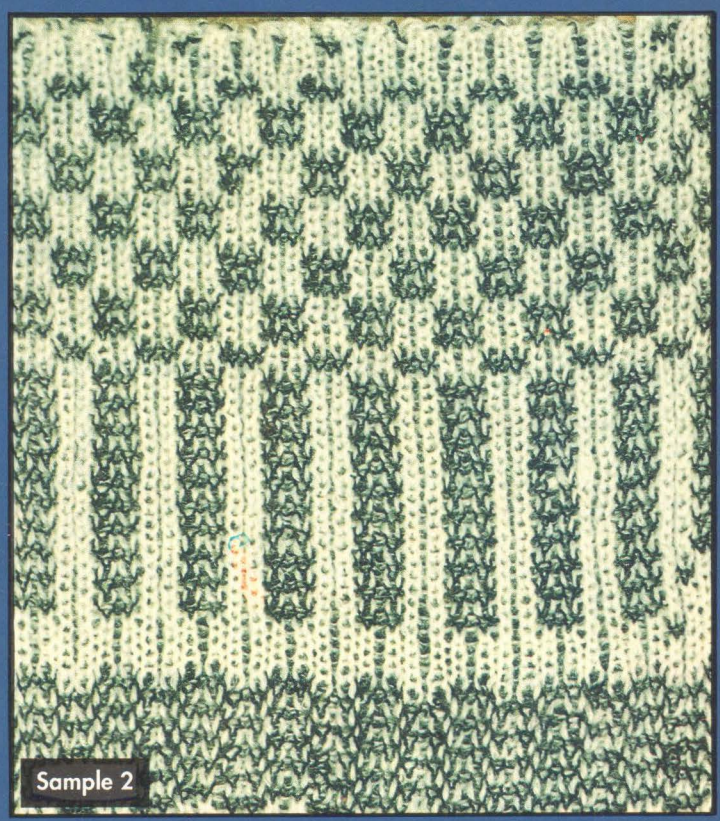
f Welt


Sample 1

striped welt just move the positive/negative button up or down every few rows.
SAMPLE 2 shows a few varieties of rib, achieved by using the bird's-eye button, the jac button and the little black block normally used for long-stitch. Starting from the bottom, first the jac button is pushed up and the two rows positive, two rows negative action is producing a striped rib. Then the bird's-eye button is pushed up instead producing a mottled rib. This looks better with less contrasting colours. Now the black block is attached to the brass strip at the left of the back carriage, still with the bird's-eye button working. With the block in position the pattern is only being read every second row and the rib consists of one row bird's-eye, one row plain. This rib looks very pretty on neckbands. Finally block, bird's-eye button and jac button are all working and produce a chequerboard type rib.
There is another possibility, knit the rib with your chosen pattern card; this can look very good with small patterns. I prefer another way: Put the card in, pick one row and stop the card (MDMUU). Now the rib will be in vertical stripes. When all needles are in WP, start the card rolling (MMMUU).
SAMPLE 3. The card was stopped to produce two stitches light, two stitches dark rib. Again this would look nicer with subtle colours, but would not show up well enough in a photograph. These Jacquard ribs are also possible in 1:1, 3:2 and other needle settings. I use the 2:2 setting because it produces the right amount of elasticity. To find out what can be done with ribs, the best thing to do is to knit a long, thin test-piece with all sorts of settings (write them down as you knit) and hang it up as a sort of recipe-strip for welts. I have one knitted with different colours and it looks quite decorative.

Until next month.

Trudie


Sample 2

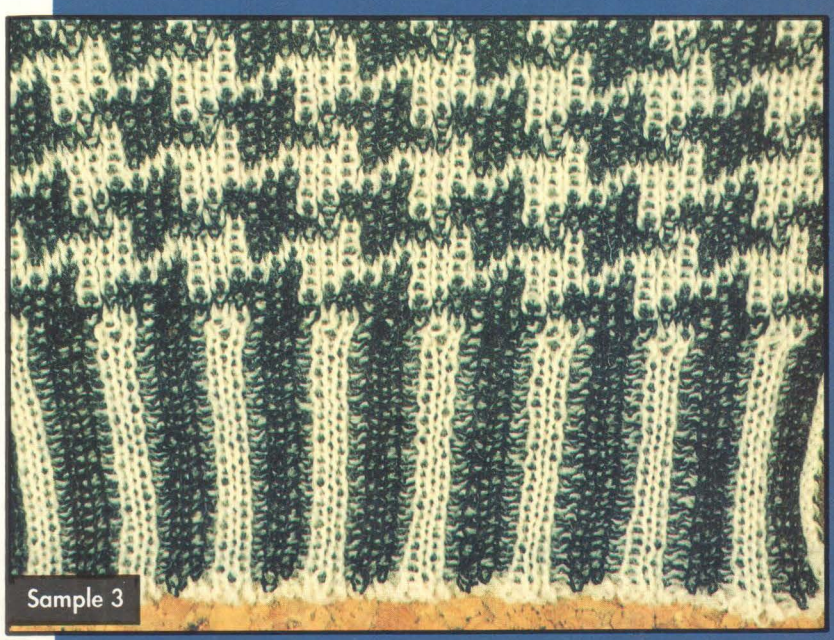
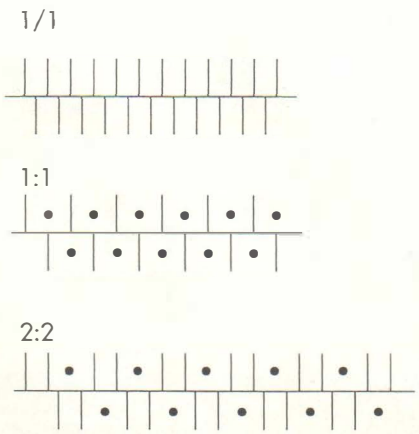
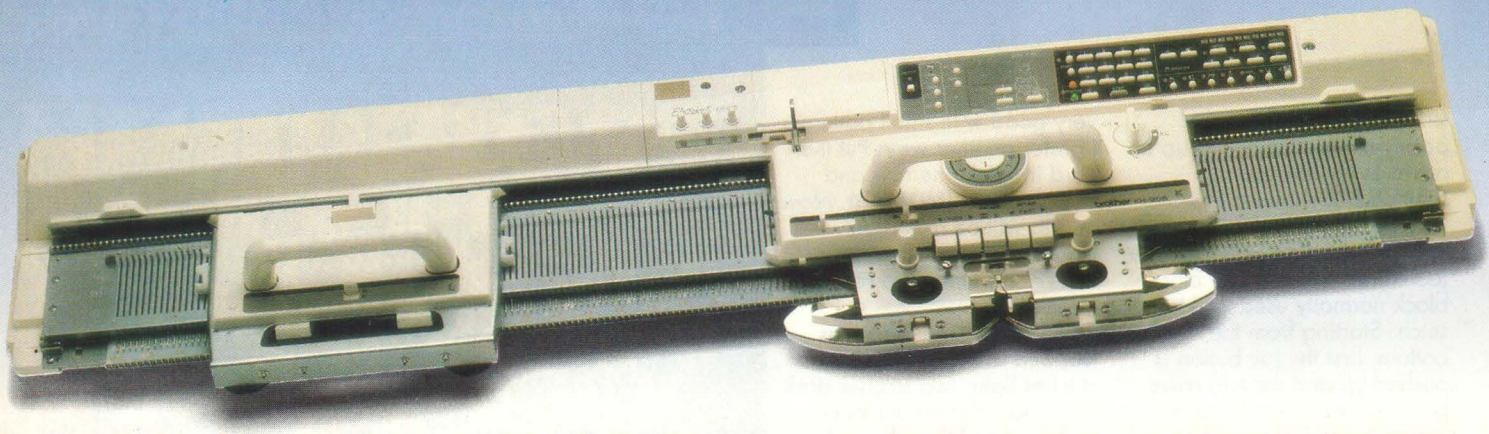

Sample 3

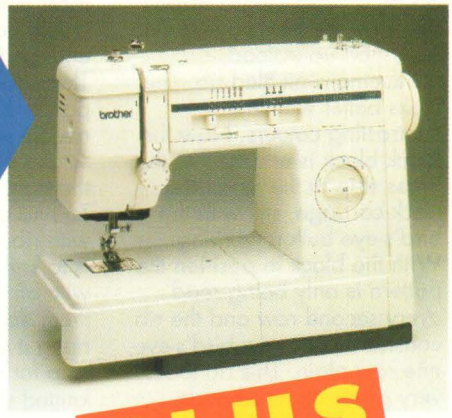
DIAGRAM 1



WHAT CAN YOU ADD TO THE KNITTING MACHINE THAT HAS EVERYTHING?



A FREE SEWING MACHINE!



This multi-feature sewing machine is absolutely FREE when you buy one of our latest KH 965 Knitting Machines.

It's Brother's most advanced knitting machine ever.

There's a fully computerised patterning system. 615 built in patterns – and you can add in your own designs too.

It comes complete with lace carriage. Stitch patterns include Fair Isle, tuck, slip and weave. And simply add the ribber to produce Jacquard.

But that's not all. This breakthrough in knitting machine technology also comes with one of the very latest Brother sewing machines ABSOLUTELY FREE.

FREE 0% CREDIT*

We'll even make your brand new knitting machine easier to pay for – with a special Interest Free Credit* offer.

Just an initial deposit followed by 8 monthly payments (0% APR) – it all adds up to a great deal.

Call us now. Finding out more won't cost you a penny – phone the freephone number below and we'll tell you where you can get a free demonstration.

brother®

PLUS INTEREST FREE CREDIT*

Jones+Brother, Shepley Street, Audenshaw, Manchester M34 5JD. Telephone: 061-330 6531.

FOR DETAILS OF YOUR NEAREST STOCKIST

CALL FREE NOW ON 0800 526330

*0% Interest Free Credit offer. Subject to status. Written quotations available on request. Offer available while stocks last.

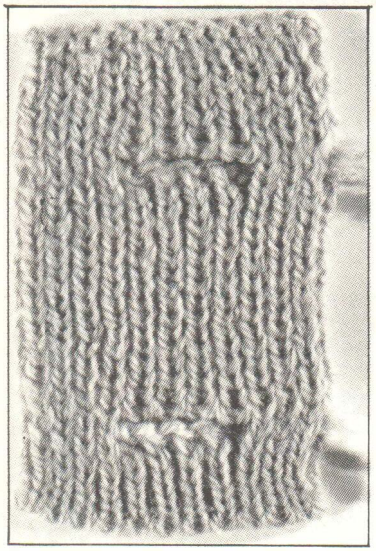
Hints and Tips

Have you overcome a specific problem? Share your discovery with other readers and we'll pay you £5 for your trouble!

THE PERFECT BUTTONHOLE

Many knitters seem to have difficulties with ribbed buttonholes, and I hope my simple method will help them. Quite a lot of my bands I do in every needle rib on 'H' position, as these give a lovely firm base for the buttons and holes, but this method can also be used on a 1x1 rib just the same.

I use the edge weight hook for a cast on comb and I knit the button band first placing a contrast yarn across the knitting every twentieth row, so that when the correct length is knitted it is very easy to work out which row each buttonhole is to be knitted on.



Before starting the buttonhole band, break off lengths of matching yarn, approx 10" long, one for each buttonhole. Knit to the first hole, then transfer the required number of stitches for the buttonhole from the ribber to the main bed (on an average cardigan I transfer four stitches to main bed and cast off five in all). Using the separate yarn and starting the yarn where the carriage is, leave about 5" of yarn then cast off the stitches, when complete drop the 3" and the longer length the other end of the knitting through between the beds and hold them down out of the way. With all needles in WP, knit one row. Bring the longer length back up and lay it over the zig-zag and knitted stitches to create a selvedge, you now have the two loose ends together, make sure these are between the beds out of the way. I bring up the edge weight hook before I continue knitting which prevents the buttonholes from stretching. Knit to the next hole and repeat the sequence until the band is complete. When finished, the loose yarn enables much more freedom for the choice of buttons, as it stretches easily for larger buttons and can be pulled in slightly for smaller buttons. Tie the ends together and sew ends in after the button size is established.

Although this may sound complicated and sewing the ends in can be a bind, I'm sure anyone who tries it will be very pleased with the result.

Vanessa Baume
Swanage
Dorset

CORRECTION

When covering a wrongly punched, punchcard hole with Sellotape you find that the Sellotape has also covered another hole, making it difficult to punch through, then first push a pin through the Sellotape to make a locating hole and then you will have no trouble.

Patricia Roberts
Meopham
Kent

FINISHING TOUCH

Regarding transfer difficulties when finishing with a rib, another method (and to me an easy one which I have been using successfully for a number of years) is to drop the ribber one step after transferring the stitches, insert the ribber comb between the stitches, push the wire through, then lift the comb so that comb and wire are resting in the correct place. Then push up the ribber, add the weights and continue to knit.

Care has to be taken that waste yarn ends, if used, are not caught up in the comb. If this occurs, keeping the wire in as far as possible when inserting the comb helps to reduce this problem.

Mrs P Beston
West Wittering
Chicester

SORE NO MORE

Since buying my Brother 965 I have found that when programming a pattern into my machine my arm automatically rests on the sinkers and the soreness of my wrist is dependent on the length of the pattern because of the sinkers embedding themselves into me.

Hey presto, I suddenly had an idea and it works.

A plastic page binder slips perfectly over the sinkers, covering them whilst programming so no more sore wrists.

I hope this tip will be useful to you and the rest of the readers of your great magazine.

Mrs Val Brown
Walesby
Notts

ALTERNATIVE METHOD

Although I have a ribber, I still often prefer the appearance of a mock rib. So I hope you will not take it amiss if I suggest some amendments to your instructions for 'Machines without Ribber — Mock Rib' which you publish every month in your magazine.

1. Instead of 'MT-3', say 'Use as low a tension as your machine will comfortably knit — try MT-4'.
2. Before 'picking up loops from the first row in MC' insert a new instruction to say 'Pick up the heel of the adjacent stitch on to the empty needles. (This gives a much better finished appearance to the rib).
3. Finally, knit the first row after the rib at MT+1.

I hope other readers, who are perhaps unhappy with the appearance of mock rib, will find these changes beneficial.

Mrs Kathryn Dorward
Newcastle-upon-Tyne

ON HOLD

When shaping the neckline on a garter carriage sweater pattern, I remove the stitches back to the A position with waste yarn. When all stitches necessary are in hold and A position I then take the two end (hold) stitches (WY) and hang them on the gate pegs at the needle position. I can then continue to knit my garter carriage pattern however many rows necessary to the shoulder without my hold stitches getting picked up.

Nancy Militello
Rhodes
USA

EASY TO FOLLOW

Here is a tip which may be of help to fellow Intarsia picture knitters. When I had a machine with a Knitleader I was able to insert my chart into the Knitleader slot and had no trouble following the chart line for line. I no longer have this facility with my electronic machine, but have overcome the difficulty by using the cardboard tube from a roll of foil. I slotted one inch wide black elastic through this and along the outside of the tube, stretching it very tightly and safety-pinning the ends together. I now slot my chart under the elastic band pulling it through line for line and holding it in place with a paper-clip at each end. This I lay in front of me in the up-turned lid of my machine.

I hope ths hint may be helpful to any of your readers.

O M Moss
Cheadle
Cheshire

Decorative S

without

John shows a technique he learnt in Japan, how to join two pieces together without sewing

When I visited Japan two years ago I not only taught at workshops and gave lectures, but I learnt a great deal about the Japanese and their approach to knitting. One day I had a very interesting session with some of the teachers from the Nihon Vogue School of Knitting, who I had been working with. They showed me copies of an excellent magazine they had been involved in producing and in which their work had been featured.

While I was interested in all they showed me, I was particularly struck by the many hand manipulated stitches they use in their knitting. Since my return I have started to use some of these in my own work and this month I am going to share one of the most useful with you.

The technique provides a way of joining two pieces of knitting together without stitching and at the same time providing a rather attractive appearance to the seam.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR TRAIL SWATCH

First Piece

Cast on 30 stitches and knit 4 rows. On the left side of the knitting, with a transfer tool transfer one stitch from the third needle on to the next needle. Make sure the free needle is left in working position. Knit 4 rows, repeat the stitch transfer in the same way as before. This sequence is repeated up the knitting for 60 rows, cast off. The finished knitting will have a row of tiny holes down the left-hand edge.

Second Piece

Cast on 30 stitches and knit 4 rows. With the wrong side of the first piece facing you, insert a two prong transfer tool through the first eyelet at the lower edge, take the tool right through the eyelet so you can lift the stitches off the first and second needles of the knitting in progress, transfer tool still through eyelet. Now withdraw the transfer tool through the eyelet with the stitches you have lifted on it and bring them to the front of the knitting. Take the transfer tool with the stitches round the front of the knitting and place them back on to the empty needles,the two pieces of knitting are now joined at the bottom, knit four rows. Repeat this sequence up the knitting to your cast off. You should now have a seamed piece of knitting, Sample 1.

Tip: Take care when bringing the stitches through the eyelet, round the knitting and placing them back on to the needles,

Take care when bringing the stitches through the eyelet round the knitting and placing them back on to the needles, they can easily be dropped!

they can easily be dropped! I have found it easier, if once you have lifted the stitches, you manipulate the fabric round the tool to get the stitches through the eyelet, rather than trying to manipulate the transfer tool. The reason for this is that the fabric can be manipulated rather more easily than the transfer tool, so avoiding dropped stitches.

Sample 2 shows the same seam, but in this sample instead of lifting the first and second stitches and taking them through the eyelet, you lift the second and third stitches. Leaving the first stitch in place allows it to make a straight edge down the knitting.

Once the technique has been mastered there are many uses this seaming can be put to and many ways to develop it. The most obvious is to fashion a diagonal eyelet seam which could be used on a raglan sleeve inset. Taking this idea of seams further there is no reason why many of the most exposed seams of a garment should not be knitted this way.

Sample 3 shows the same seam, but this time the ninth and tenth stitches were the ones to be lifted and taken through the eyelet. Leaving eight stitches between the edge and the lifted ones makes a flap or fly. This can be turned into a decorative feature.

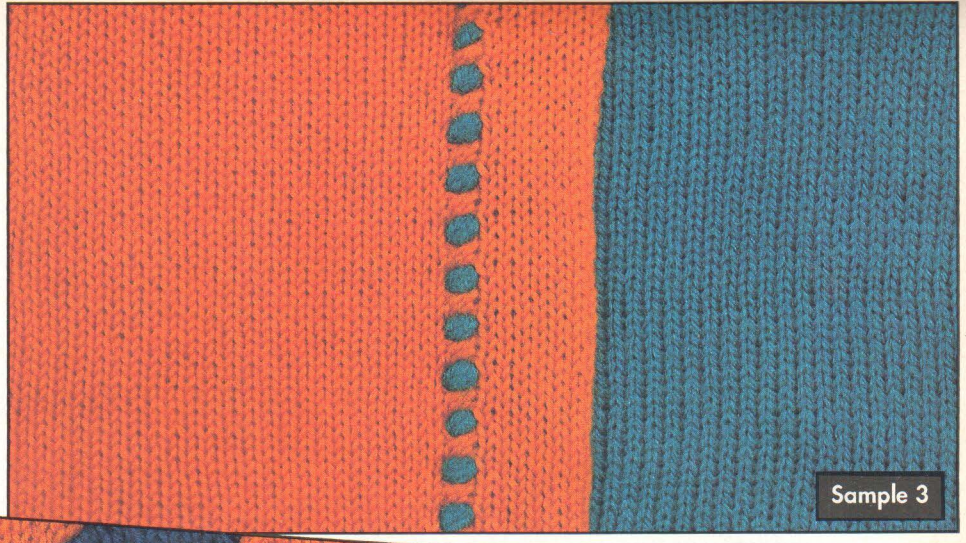
Whole fabrics can be constructed by knitting strips and seaming them together by this technique, see Sample 4.

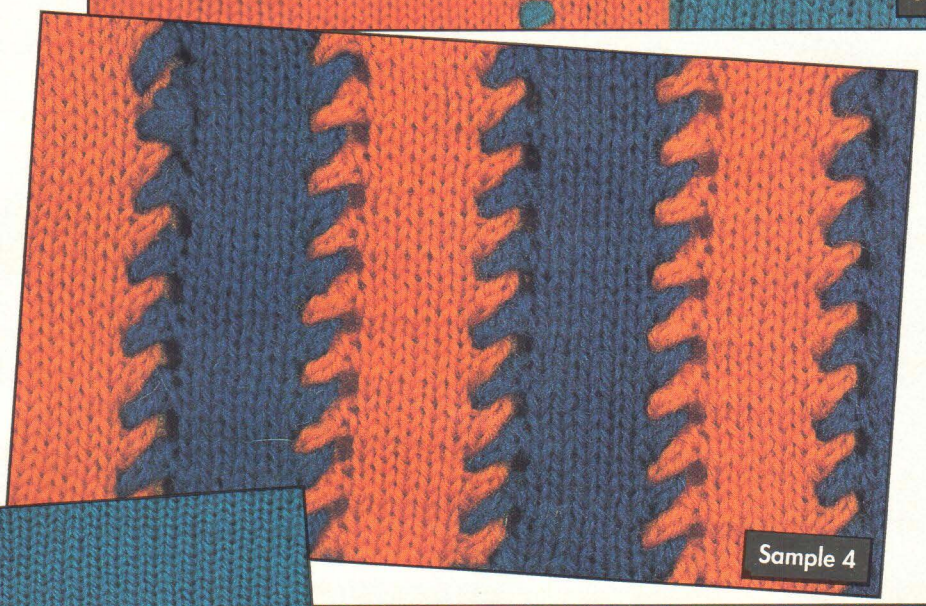
Sample 5 shows strips of Fair Isle joined into one piece. The seam becomes an integral part of the knitting and adds a three-dimensional quality to it. Note there is a mistake in this! I got carried away, getting too enthusiastic when everything was going well and rushing on with my design idea concentrating on the stitch transferring and the eyelets, but forgetting to check each Fair Isle pattern had the same number of stitches either side of it! Easily done.

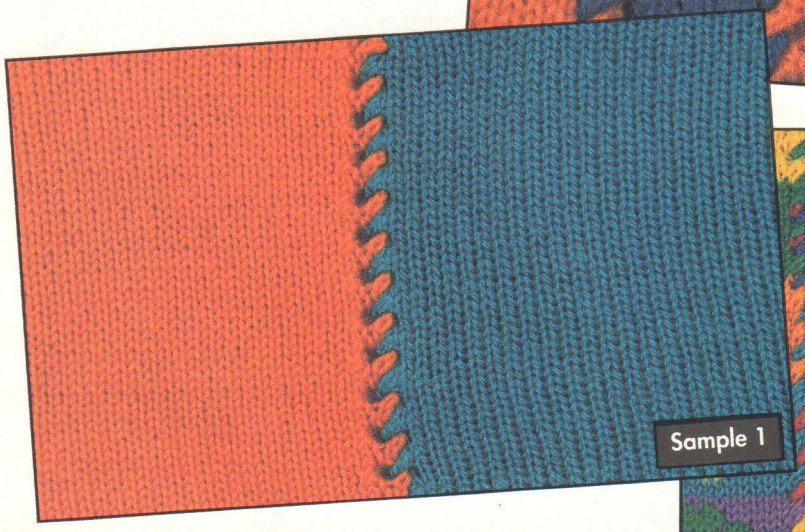
I am now developing the technique by using the seam to join different sized strips and pieces of knitting together

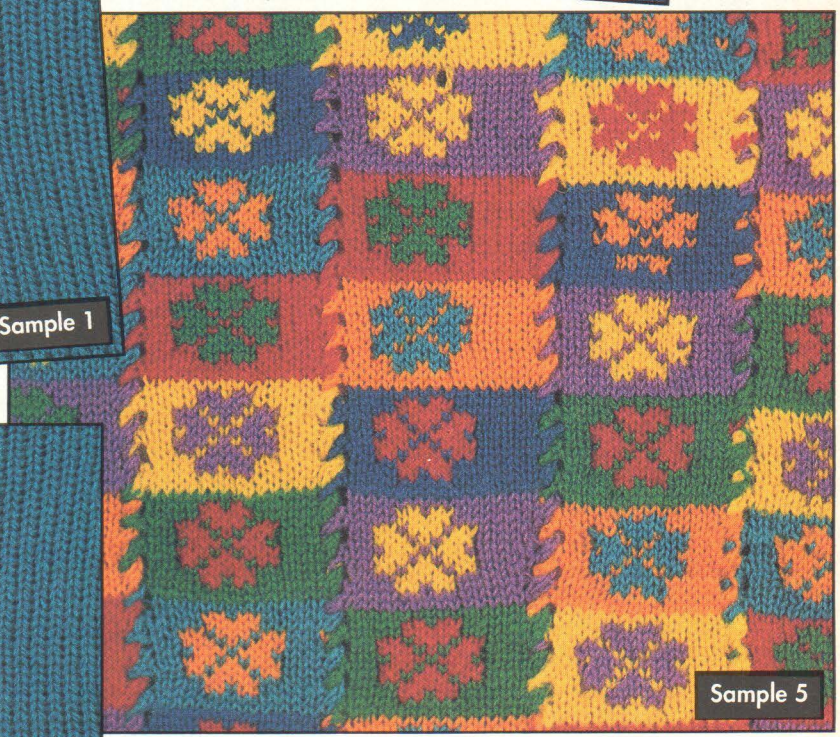
Seams

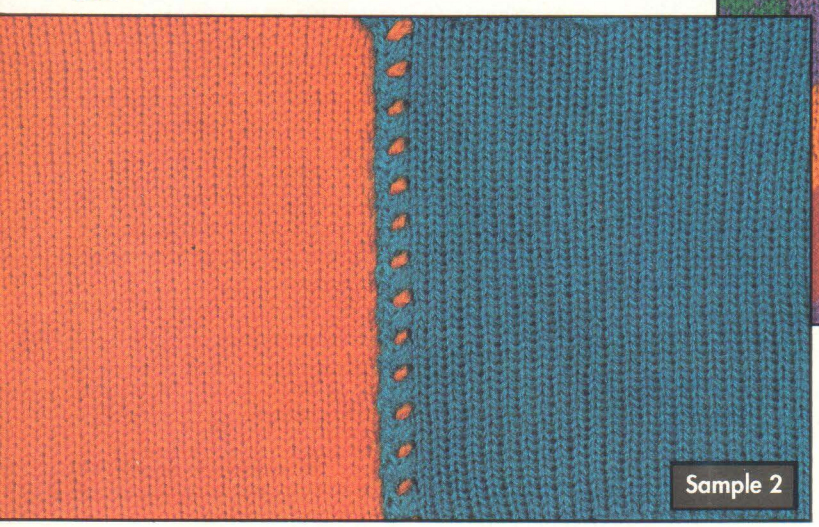
sewing


Sample 3


Sample 4


Sample 1


Sample 5


Sample 2

and incorporating different Jacquard patterns. Why not try this seaming and once you have mastered it, try developing the idea into your own designs and garments? I find it very therapeutic. Have a good time.

7 Baby's All-in-one

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines without ribber*
***YARN**: Worth Knitting 3/14s Combed Cotton (2 ply) used single throughout*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Cotton*
***COLOUR**: We used Arctic White (MC), Royal (A) and Marigold (B)*

***STOCKISTS**: To obtain this yarn, please write to Worth Knitting, Silvercrest House, Wesley Road, Armley, Leeds LS12 1UH*

SIZES
To suit chest 41[46:51]cm.
Finished measurement 60[63:66]cm.
Length from shoulder to ankle 43[44.5:47.5]cm.
Sleeve seam 14.5[15.5:17.5]cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Worth Knitting 3/14s Combed Cotton.
1 x 640g cone in MC.
Approx 25g in A and B.
11 buttons.
Satin ribbon.

GARMENT WEIGHS
97g for size 46cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and steam press tension swatch before measuring. 36 sts and 53 rows to 10cm measured over st st (tension dial approx 3).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Yarn is used single throughout.
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

PUNCHCARD PATTERN
Punch card as given for Baby's Dress and Jacket, pattern 8 on page 42 before starting to knit.

BACK
LEFT LEG
* Push 50[53:56] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT, K3 rows. Inc 1 st at right edge on next and every foll 24th row, 4 times in all. 54[57:60] sts. K until RC shows 76[80:90] *.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
RIGHT LEG
Work as given for left leg from * to * over Ns at left of centre '0'.

RC shows 76[80:90].
Push 54[57:60] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. With wrong side facing, hang last row of left leg on to Ns. Remove WY. 108[114:120] sts. CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT, K 96[100:106] rows.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

YOKE

Push 80[86:94] Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang last row worked in MC on to Ns, dec 28[28:26] sts evenly as you go. Remove WY.
Using MC and MT, K1 row. Transfer every alt st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K1 row.
Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. K1 row. Release punchcard. Set carriage for tuck st knitting.
Set RC at 000. Work in patt. K3 rows. CAR.

SHAPE ARMHOLES

Cast off 8 sts at beg of next 2 rows.
Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row, 3 times in all. 58[64:72] sts.
K until RC shows 64. Set machine for st st. K1 row.
Mark the centre 36 sts for neck width. Cast off loosely.

RIGHT FRONT

Work as given for back from * to *.
Set RC at 000. K1 row. CAL.
Cast off 4 sts at left edge. 50[53:56] sts. K until RC shows 96[100:106].
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

YOKE

Push 37[40:44] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. With wrong side facing, hang last row worked in MC on to Ns, dec 13[13:12] sts evenly as you go. Remove WY. CAL.

8 Baby's Dress and Jacket

For instructions see page 41

Using MC and MT, K1 row. Transfer every alt st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K1 row.
Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. K1 row. CAL. Release punchcard. Set carriage for tuck st knitting. Set RC at 000. Work in patt. K3 rows. CAR.

SHAPE ARMHOLE

Cast off 8 sts at beg of next row. K1 row.
Dec 1 st at armhole edge on next and every foll alt row, 3 times in all. 26[29:33] sts. K until RC shows 30. CAL.

SHAPE NECK

Cast off 5 sts at beg of next row. K1 row.
Cast off 3 sts at beg of next and every foll alt row, 2 times in all. K1 row.
Dec 1 st at beg of next and ▷ 41

CLOUDS

ORIGINAL DESIGNS

6B Littlebrook Centre
Melksham
Wilts
SN12 6LP
Tel: (0225) 707524

Available by post
ACCESS and VISA
Quote MKN8

CLOUDS
ORIGINAL DESIGNS
Beginners Please

"Beginners Please"
19 Baby garments
Smocking and Tuckstitch Matinée Jackets, Dress, All-in-Ones, Bonnets, Bootees and Mitts. Sailor Suit and Plain Sweaters and Cardigans. Clear instructions for Single or Double Bed Machines.
Passap/Pfaff version available on request

£4.25 inc p&p

CLOUDS
ORIGINAL DESIGNS
School-Age Classics

"School-Age Classics"
NEW
School size version of "Simply Classic".

Sizes 26" to 32"
£4.25 inc p&p

CLOUDS
ORIGINAL DESIGNS
Simply Classic

"Simply Classic"
NEW
16 Classic, Unisex, Easy to Make 4 Ply Drop Shoulder, Semi Set-in, Set-in and Raglan Sleeve Sweaters and Cardigans. All Designs — even Raglans — feature Clouds Integral Sleeves and Clouds Necklines. Conventional raglans included. Minimal Sewing, Modern Shape, Useful Tips, Clear layout. Ideal for Intarsia and P/C Knitting. Single or Double Bed Machines.

Sizes 32" to 46"
£5.25 inc p&p

CLOUDS
ORIGINAL DESIGNS
Lacy Days

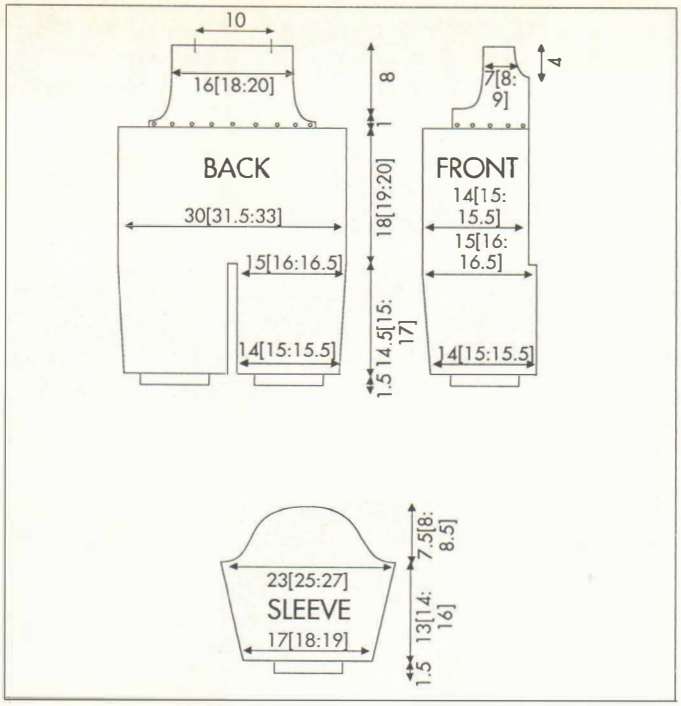
"Lacy Days"
18 Lace and Tuckstitch Baby designs. Includes simple to make Lace and Tuck Shawls. Lace Cape and Christening Dress. Matinée Jackets, Bonnets, Bootees and Blankets, Tuckstitch Cardigans and Sweaters.
Requires Lace Carriage.

£4.25 inc p&p

CLOUDS
ORIGINAL DESIGNS
Play-School Classics

"Play School Classics"
NEW
Under-Fives version of "Simply Classic".

Sizes 18" to 24"
£4.25 inc p&p



39 ◁ every foll alt row, 4 times in all. 11[14:18] sts. K until RC shows 64.
Set machine for st st. K1 row. Cast off loosely.

LEFT FRONT
Work as given for right front, reversing needle settings and shapings.

SLEEVES
Push 62[64:68] Ns to WP. Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT, K5 rows.
Inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 6th[5th:5th] row, 10[13:15] times in all. 82[90:98] sts. K until RC shows 68[76:84].

SHAPE TOP
Set RC at 000. Cast off 8 sts at beg of next 2 rows.
Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row, 13 times in all. K1 row.
Dec 1 st at each end of every row, 10[13:17] times. 20[22:22] sts rem.
K1 row.
RC shows 39[42:46].
Cast off loosely.

NECKBAND
Join shoulder seams.
Push 98 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang neck edge evenly on to Ns.
** Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT-2, K16 rows. Pick up loops from first row and hang on to corresponding Ns. Cast off **.

ANKLE CUFFS
Join outside leg seams for approx 4cm.
Push 46 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang lower edge of right leg evenly on to Ns. Remove WY.
Work as given for neckband from ** to **.
Rep for left leg.

CUFFS
Push 31 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang lower edge of sleeve evenly on to Ns. Remove WY.
Work as given for neckband from ** to **.

BUTTON BAND
Push 76[80:84] Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang appropriate front edge evenly on to Ns.
Work as given for neckband from ** to **.

BUTTONHOLE BAND
Work as given for button band over rem front edge. Make 7 evenly spaced buttonholes when RC shows 4 and 12.

TO MAKE UP
Wash and dry pieces. With wrong side facing, block out to correct measurements and steam press.
Sew in sleeves gathering to fit.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Join inside leg seams.
Attach lower edges of front bands to cast off edge above crotch. Finish bands at neck edge. Sew on buttons.
Foll chart given for Baby's Dress and Jacket, pattern 8 on page 43, Swiss darn motif on right front.
Using 2 strands of A, blanket stitch around edge of cuffs, ankle cuffs, front bands and neckband.
Thread ribbon through eyelets and tie at centre front.

8

Baby's Dress and Jacket

ILLUSTRATED ON PAGE 39

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines without ribber*
***YARN**: Worth Knitting 3/14s Combed Cotton (2 ply) used single throughout*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Cotton*
***COLOUR**: We used Arctic White (MC), Royal (A) and Marigold (B)*
***STOCKISTS**: To obtain this yarn, please write to Worth Knitting, Silvercrest House, Wesley Road, Armley, Leeds LS12 1UH*

SIZES
To suit chest 41[46:51]cm.
DRESS
Length 28[31:32.5]cm.
Sleeve seam 4cm.
JACKET
Length 20[22:24]cm.
Sleeve seam 13[14:15]cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Worth Knitting 3/14s Combed Cotton.
1 x 640g cone in MC.
Approx 40g in A and B.
4 buttons.
Crochet hook.

GARMENT WEIGHS
Dress: 75g for size 46cm.
Jacket: 50g for size 46cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and steam press tension swatch before measuring.
36 sts and 53 rows to 10cm measured over st st (tension dial approx 3).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

KAMALINI'S COMPREHENSIVE TUITION PROGRAMME

THE BEST LEARNING EXPERIENCE FOR ALL MACHINE KNITTERS

POSTAL PATTERN DESIGN COURSE: Offered in 13 monthly lessons, to teach the skills and techniques required to design and make patterns. You knit at least 12 garments and you have an option for a certificate at the end. Registrations for the spring term are open now. Course fee of £110 is payable in 4 instalments or a discount advance payment of £100 for full 13 months. **BE YOUR OWN DESIGNER, SEND FOR THE PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION FORM TODAY.**

NEW: INDIVIDUAL PLANNED DAY: Spend a day knitting with us. Learn new techniques, try a new knitting machine or accessory.

INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO TAPES: Video tapes provide expert instructions when you want it, where you want it and as often as you need it. Kamalini's tapes are professionally produced with lots of close ups for easy viewing and live sound for pleasant listening. All tapes have supporting booklet with garment patterns.

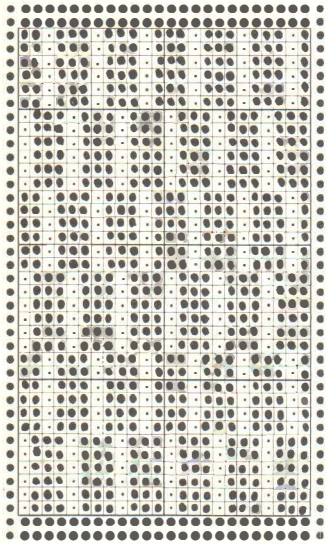
Titles now available:

1. START KNITTING ON THE BROTHER	for all Brother machines
2. START KNITTING ON THE KNITMASTER	for all Studio/Singer machines
3. START KNITTING ON THE TOYOTA	for all Toyota machine
4. HOLDING POSITION & PARTIAL KNITTING	for all Japanese machines
5. GARTER BAR AND WASTE KNITTING	for all Japanese machines
6. KNIT STEAM AND CUT	for all machines
7. UNDERSTANDING THE RIBBER	for all Brother ribbers
8. A CREATIVE APPROACH	for all Brother ribbers
9. FUN WITH COLOURS	for all Brother ribbers

Further information from:
MACHINE KNITTING & DESIGN CENTRE
High Cross House, High Cross, Aldenham, Watford, Herts WD2 8BN
Tel: 0923 859242 (24 hour answer service)
ACCESS VISA

NOTE
Yarn is used single throughout.
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

PUNCHCARD PATTERN
Punch card before starting to knit.

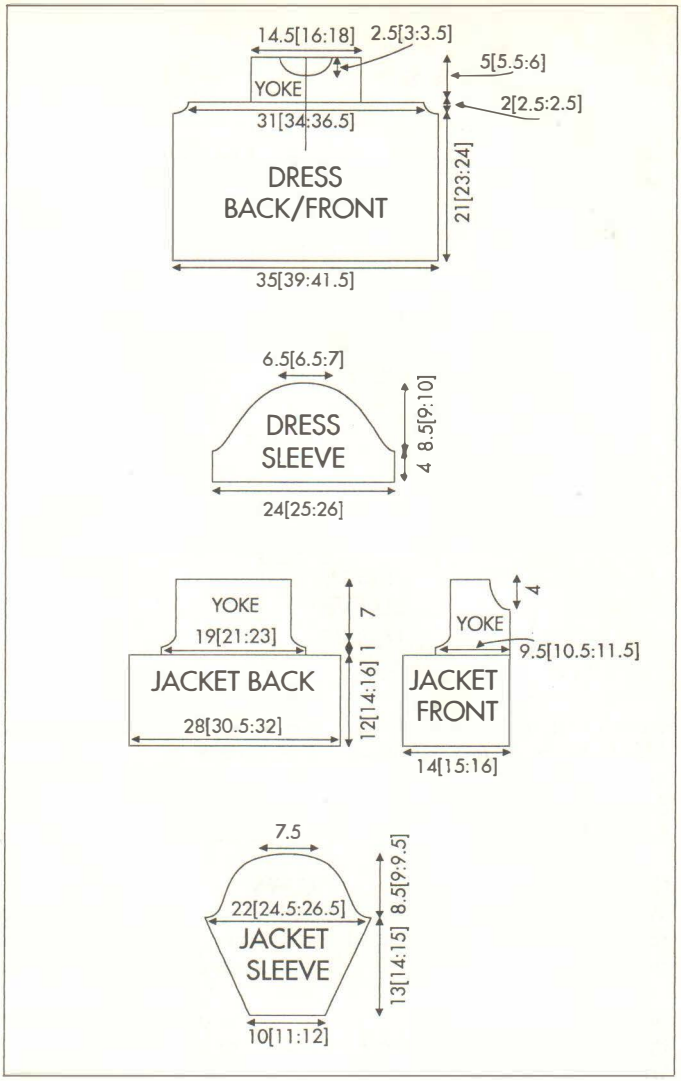


Reproduced courtesy of Brother

DRESS
BACK
* Push 126[140:150] Ns to WP.
** Using A, cast on using chain st method. CAL. Using A and MT, K1 row. Set carriage to hold. Push every 5th N to HP. Using MC, K6 rows. Cancel hold **. Set RC at 000 *. K 62[72:84] rows. CAR.
CENTRE OPENING
Using nylon cord, K 63[70:75] sts at left by hand taking Ns down into NWP. Cont on rem 63[70:75] sts at right for first side. K44 rows. CAR. RC shows 106[116:128].
SHAPE ARMHOLE
Cast off 3 sts at beg of next row. K1 row.
Dec 1 st at right edge on next and every foll alt row, 4[5:6] times in all. 56[62:66] sts. K1 row. RC shows 116[128:142].
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
YOKE
Push 26[29:32] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. With wrong side facing, hang last row worked in MC on to Ns, dec 30[33:34] sts evenly as you go. CAL. Remove WY. Using MC and MT, K1 row. Transfer every alt st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K1 row.
Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. K1 row. Release punchcard. Set carriage for tuck st knitting. Set RC at 000. Work in patt.
K 36[40:44] rows.
Set machine for st st. K1 row. Place a marker on the 13 st in from centre back edge for neck width. Cast off.
Unravel nylon cord over sts at left. Reset RC at 62[72:84]. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

FRONT
Work as given for back from * to *. K 106[116:128] rows.
SHAPE ARMHOLES
Cast off 3 sts at beg of next 2 rows.
Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row, 4[5:6] times in all. 112[124:132] sts. K1 row.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
YOKE
Push 52[58:64] Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang last row worked in MC on to Ns, dec 60[66:68] sts evenly as you go. Remove WY. CAL.
Using MC and MT, K1 row. Transfer every alt st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K1 row.
Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. K1 row. Release punchcard. Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting. Set RC at 000. Work in patt. K 16[18:20] rows. CAR.
SHAPE NECK
Make a note of row on punchcard. Using a separate length of MC, cast off the centre 10 sts. Using nylon cord, K 21[24:27] sts at left by hand taking Ns down into NWP. Cont on rem 21[24:27] sts at right for first side.
K1 row. Dec 1 st at neck edge on every row, 8 times. 13[16:19] sts rem. K until RC shows 36[40:44]. Set machine for st st. K1 row. Cast off loosely.
Unravel nylon cord over sts at left. Reset punchcard on row previously noted. Reset RC at 16[18:20]. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

SLEEVES
Push 86[90:93] Ns to WP. Work as given for back from ** to **.
Set RC at 000. K2 rows. Transfer every alt st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K8 rows.
SHAPE TOP
Cast off 3 sts at beg of next 2 rows.
Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row, 14[16:20]



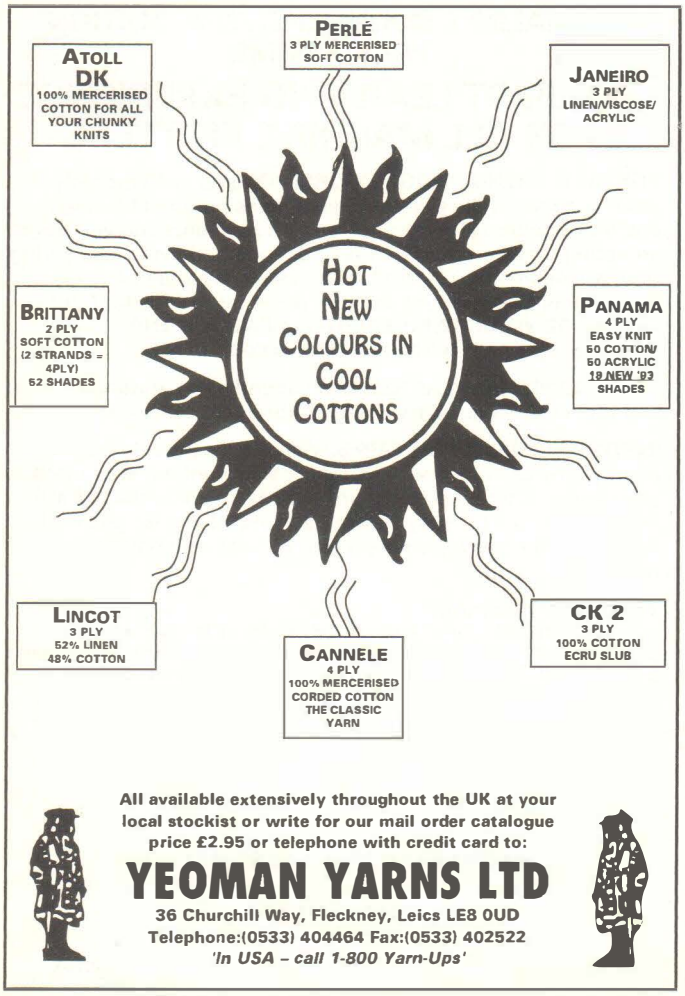
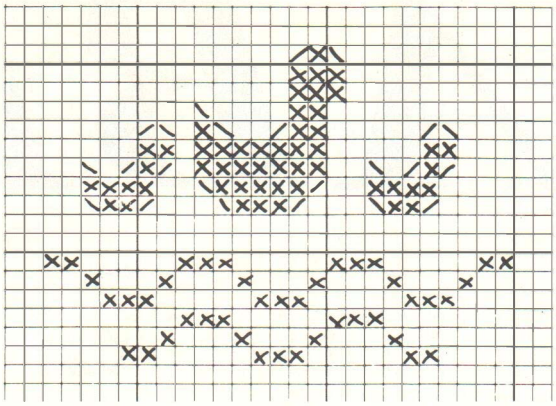

PERLÉ
3 PLY MERCERISED SOFT COTTON
ATOLL DK
100% MERCERISED COTTON FOR ALL YOUR CHUNKY KNITS
JANEIRO
3 PLY LINEN/VISCOSE/ ACRYLIC
HOT NEW COLOURS IN COOL COTTONS
BRITTANY
2 PLY SOFT COTTON (2 STRANDS = 4PLY)
52 SHADES
PANAMA
4 PLY EASY KNIT
50 COTTON/ 50 ACRYLIC
10 NEW '93 SHADES
LINCOT
3 PLY
52% LINEN
48% COTTON
CANNELE
4 PLY
100% MERCERISED CORDED COTTON
THE CLASSIC YARN
CK 2
3 PLY
100% COTTON ECRU SLUB
All available extensively throughout the UK at your local stockist or write for our mail order catalogue price £2.95 or telephone with credit card to:
YEOMAN YARNS LTD
36 Churchill Way, Fleckney, Leics LE8 0UD
Telephone:(0533) 404464 Fax:(0533) 402522
'In USA – call 1-800 Yarn-Ups'

CHART FOR CROSS STITCH MOTIF



1 square = 1 st and 1 row
x = cross stitch
/ or \ = half cross stitch
Work ducks in B
Work waves in A
Add beak to large duck using A
Work eyes using A and French knots

times. 48[58:65] sts. K1 row.
Dec 1 st at each end of every row, 14[14:11] times. 24[24:25] sts. Cast off.

NECKBAND
Join both shoulder seams.
Push 68[78:84] Ns to WP. With right side facing, hang neck edge evenly on to Ns.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT-1, K4 rows.
Set carriage to hold. Push every 4th N to HP. Using A, K6 rows.
Cancel hold. Using MC, K4 rows.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

TO MAKE UP
Wash and dry pieces. With wrong side facing, block pieces out to correct measurements and steam press.
Sew in sleeves gathering evenly to fit.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Fold neckband in half to right side and backstitch in place. Remove WY.
Using MC, work 2 rows of double crochet around centre back opening. Make 2 button loops along one edge of centre back. Sew on buttons.
Thread ribbon through eyelets on yoke and sleeves and tie into a bow at centre of each piece.
Foll chart, work cross stitch motif on front of dress.

JACKET
BACK
Push 100[110:116] Ns to WP. Work as given for dress back from ** to **.
Set RC at 000. K 58[70:80] rows. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

YOKE
Push 68[76:82] Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang last row worked in MC on to Ns, dec 32[34:34] sts evenly as you go. Remove WY. CAL.
Using MC and MT, K1 row. Transfer every alt st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns to WP. K1 row.
Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. K1 row. Release punchcard. Set carriage for tuck st knitting. CAR. Set RC at 000. Work in patt. K3 rows.
SHAPE ARMHOLES
Cast off 6 sts at beg of next 2 rows.
Cast off 2 sts at beg of next 2 rows. 52[60:66] sts.
K until RC shows 58.
Set machine for st st. K1 row. Mark the centre 34 sts for neck width. Cast off loosely.

RIGHT FRONT
Push 50[55:58] Ns to WP. Work as given for dress back from ** to **.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT, K 58[70:80] rows.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
YOKE
Push 34[38:41] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. With wrong side facing, hang last row worked in MC on to Ns, dec 16[17:17] sts evenly as you go. Remove WY. CAL.
Using MC and MT, K1 row. Transfer every alt st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K1 row.
Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. K1 row. Release punchcard. Set carriage for tuck st knitting. Set RC at 000. Work in patt. K3 rows. CAR.
SHAPE ARMHOLE
Cast off 6 sts at beg of next row. K1 row.
Cast off 2 sts at beg of next row. 26[30:33] sts. K until RC shows 19[21:25]. CAL.
SHAPE NECK
Cast off 5 sts at beg of next row. K1 row.
Cast off 3 sts at beg of next and every foll alt row, 3 times in all.
Dec 1 st at neck edge on every foll alt row, 3 times in all. 9[13:16] sts rem.
K until RC shows 58.
Set machine for st st. K1 row. Cast off.

LEFT FRONT
Work as given for right front, reversing needle settings and shapings.

SLEEVES
Push 36[40:44] Ns to WP. Work as given for dress back from ** to **.
Set RC at 000. Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 3rd row, 22[24:26] times. 80[88:96] sts.
K until RC shows 68[74:80].
SHAPE TOP
Set RC at 000. Cast off 4 sts at beg of next 2 rows.
Cast off 2 sts at beg of next 2 rows. Dec 1 st at each end of next and every foll alt row, 20[24:28] times. 28 sts rem.
K1 row. RC shows 44[52:60]. Cast off.

NECKBAND
Join shoulder seams.
Push 86 Ns to WP. Work wrong side facing, hang neck edge evenly on to Ns.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT-1, K4 rows.
Set carriage to hold. Push every 5th N to HP. Using A, K6 rows.
Cancel hold. Using MC, K4 rows. RC shows 14.
Pick up loops from first row and hang on to corresponding Ns. Using MT, K1 row.
Cast off.

TO MAKE UP
Wash and dry pieces. With wrong side facing, block out to correct measurements and steam press.
Sew in sleeves, gathering to fit.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Using MC, work two rows of double crochet along front edges. Work 2 button loops and sew on buttons.
Thread ribbon through eyelets on yoke and tie into a bow at centre front.
Foll chart, work cross stitch motif on front.

UPPINGHAM YARNS (UK)

UPPINGHAM
OPEN 7 DAYS TO THE PUBLIC AND TRADE
9am to 5pm weekdays
(10 to 5 Sundays and holidays)
TELEPHONE: 0572 823747

BUS TRIPS to UPPINGHAM
Organisations, parties over 10 persons obtain 10% discount on retail price, with 2½% paid on total net purchases to organisation. Free coffee. Car park.
Large 2-storey warehouse racked out with all types of yarn, machine and hand, at industrial prices. Clearance lines.

OTHER BRANCH AT
SOUTH WALES
DINAM PARK AVENUE,
TON PENTRE,
RHONDDA
CF41 7AT
TEL: 0443 431500
OPEN MONDAY-SATURDAY

MAIL ORDER
Please send me mail order brochure and details
NAME.....
ADDRESS.....
.....
.....
Send to: Uppingham Yarns (UK), Uppingham, Leics LE15 9QL (SAE please)
MKN

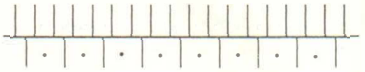
RIB-ABI

RIBBER WORKSHOP

Hello once again. Last month I looked at English rib in its most usual form — using the pitch setting and knitting straight rib patterns. This month I am going to find out what happens when I change to the half pitch setting and use the racking handle at the same time!

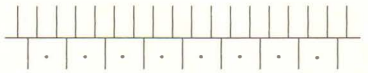
SAMPLE 1. This is staying with the usual 1x1 needle set up, but only on one bed. The other bed has all the needles in working position. Obviously, if this was knitted on the pitch setting the needles would collide making a horrible crunching sound. However, if the half pitch setting is selected the needles knit perfectly happily. This combination of settings and needle selection gives a 1x1 effect rib but without the pull-in that a more usual 1x1 set up produces. This makes it ideal for non-clingy skirts and dresses. I have knitted my sample in a lambswool, angora and nylon mix which would make a lovely long-line classic cardigan.

Sample 1



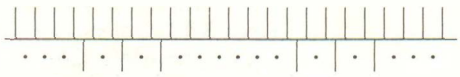
Main carriage set to knit both ways.
Ribber carriage set to tuck towards the right.
TD6/6

Sample 2



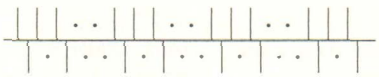
Main carriage set to knit both ways.
Ribber carriage set to tuck towards the right.
TD6/6
Rack 5 to 4 knit 4 rows
Rack 4 to 5 knit 2 rows

Sample 3



Main carriage set to knit both ways.
Ribber carriage set to tuck towards the right.
TD4/4
Rack 3 to 2 knit 2 rows
Rack 2 to 1 knit 2 rows
Rack 1 to 2 knit 2 rows
Rack 2 to 3 knit 2 rows

Sample 4



Main carriage set to knit both ways.
Ribber carriage set to tuck towards the right.
TD4/4
Rack 5 to 6 knit 2 rows
Rack 6 to 5 knit 2 rows

Sample 5

Main carriage set to knit both ways.
Ribber carriage set to tuck towards the right.
TD6/6
Rack 5 to 6 knit 2 rows
Rack 6 to 5 knit 2 rows
Repeat 24 times
* Rack 5 to 4 knit 2 rows
Rack 4 to 5 knit 2 rows
Repeat 6 times
Rack 5 to 6 knit 2 rows
Rack 6 to 5 knit 2 rows
Repeat 6 times **
Repeat from * to **

Sample 6

Main carriage set to knit both ways.
Ribber carriage set to tuck towards the right.
TD4/4
Knit 6 rows and cable needles 'A' right over left
Knit 6 rows and cable needles 'B' left over right

Ridgeway Yarns

We are still maintaining our prices as follows:

2/30 Acrylic	10p per oz.
Fancies	11p per oz.
Wool, Wool mixes, Cottons	11p per oz.
Mohair mixes, Repeatable 2/30, E.C.D. Cotton	15p per oz.
Clearance yarns	5p per oz.

50% DISCOUNT SALE

Saturday 14 August — Sunday 15 August
at our warehouse
5 High Street, Husbands Bosworth
Lutterworth, Leics LE17 6LJ
Tel: 0858 880394

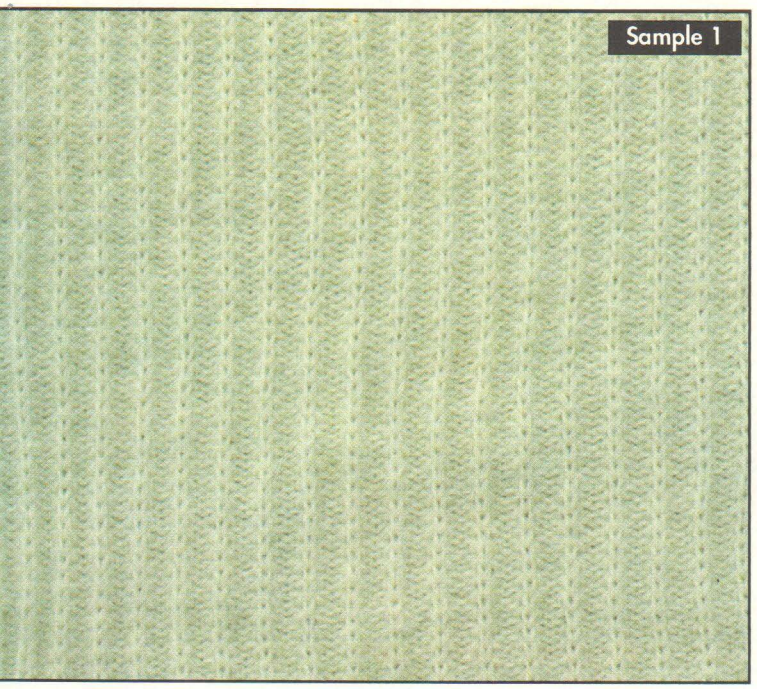
If you would like a 50% Discount Card for this event please send SAE stating number of tickets required and whether you would like Saturday or Sunday, morning or afternoon.
NB — 2/30 Repeatable not included in sale.

Dates for your diary
ONE DAY SALES Open 10am — 2pm

Sept 4th
Fforest Hotel
Pontardulais Road
Fforest Fach
SWANSEA

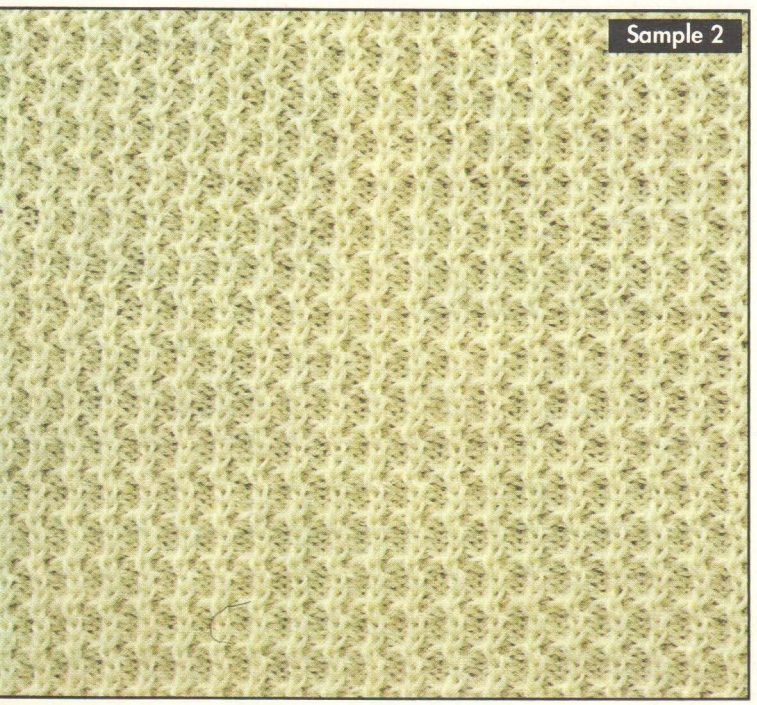
Sept 25th
Hanham Folk Centre
High Street
Hanham
BRISTOL

LITY



SAMPLE 2. This uses the same needle set up as Sample 1, but I wanted to see what effect racking would have. I started out by racking one notch each way every two rows. This produced an interesting textured effect. Then I tried knitting with different numbers of rows between each racking movement and this produced a much more interesting fabric. I knitted this in 4 ply wool and I can see it as a very cosy sweater for long country walks.

SAMPLE 3. I wondered what the fabric would look like if I



Support YOUR Magazine

This wonderful pattern stand made in clear perspex is a must for all machine knitters and hobby enthusiasts. Holds your pattern at eye level, leaving your hands free.

ONLY £5.95 (plus p&p)

To: Machine Knitting News Knitting Pattern Stand Offer, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS

Please send me ..... Knitting Pattern Stands at **£5.95** each plus £1.50 p&p

I enclose a cheque/postal order made payable to Litharne Ltd for £.....(sterling cheques only please)

or

Please charge my Credit card ☐ ACCESS ☐ VISA ☐ AMERICAN EXPRESS

No.

Expiry date.....

Signature.....

Name .....
BLOCK CAPITALS

Address .....

.....

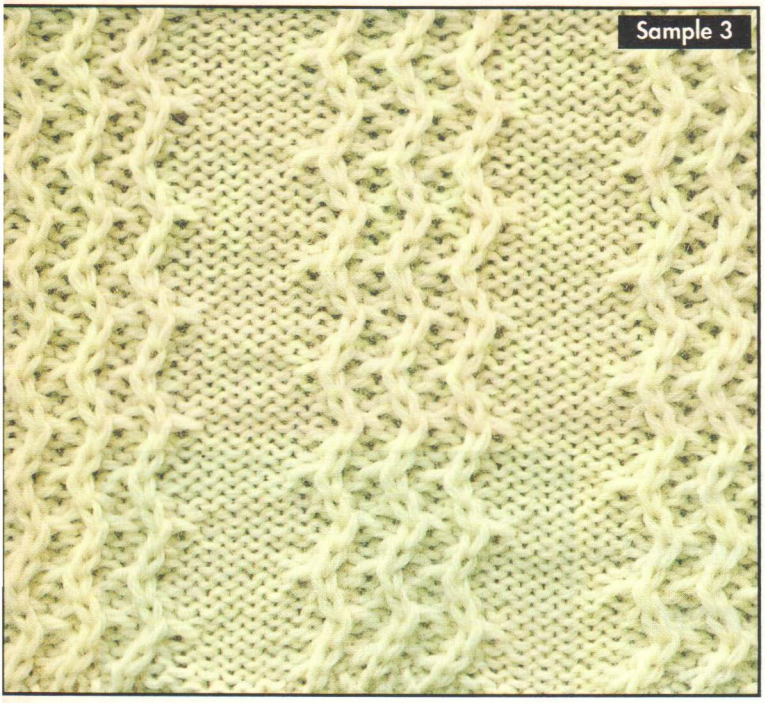
.....

Postcode.....

Tel No .....

Please allow 28 days for delivery. This offer applies to UK only. Overseas enquiries to MKN offices.
Closing date of offer 30th September 1993.
If you do not wish to cut your magazine, please send your order on a separate piece of paper

MKN 9/93

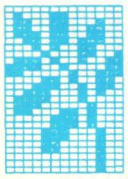


changed the needle set up and the racking sequence again. I used an Aran weight yarn on the chunky machine for this sample and decided that the fabric would be ideal for a chunky style jacket. So far, all the samples have been of quite firm fabrics. I wondered whether leaving some needles out of working position and using a Silky type yarn would produce a lacy type fabric and also whether steaming or pressing would improve it.

SAMPLE 4. This was knitted using an acrylic Perlé type yarn and was very lightly steamed (NOT pressed). The resulting fabric had a lovely crunchy texture with a look of hairpin crochet about it. Not at all what I had expected!

SAMPLE 5. This pattern is one that appears quite often in the manuals and relies for its effect on the uneven nature of the needle set up. I wanted to find out what happened when you changed the sequence of the racking. In fact, it produced straight lines of textured rib until the change of sequence and then the chequerboard came into effect. I thought that this would make a most effective sweater with a 'yoke' made by the chequerboard.

SAMPLE 6. This is one of my favourite combinations — rib and cable. I wanted to see if I could produce a fabric with an all-over effect rather than the straight up and down that cables usually produce. By



DESIGNAKNIT 5

The Ultimate Design Tool for Designers and Knitters

THE SINGLE PROGRAM WHICH LINKS TO:

Brother	—	930, 940, 950i, 965i, PPD, 965, 270
Knitmaster	—	550, 560, 580
Pfaff/Passap	—	E6000
Silver Reed	—	830, 840, 860, 890

DESIGNAKNIT SENDS COLOUR PATTERNS DIRECTLY BY CABLE TO THE ABOVE MACHINES AND GIVES BOTH SHAPING AND COLOUR CHANGING INSTRUCTIONS ON THE SCREEN AS YOU KNIT

ALSO AVAILABLE

THE UNIQUE DESIGNAKNIT SCREENLINK

Use with almost any machine — manual, punchcard or electronic
Follow screen instructions for garment shaping and colour changing

DesignaKnit 5 Standard	£119.50
DesignaKnit 5 Professional	£169.50
Cables	prices vary for each machine
Demonstration disk	£1.00

Prices include: VAT, Postage, On Screen Tutorial and Helpline. For IBM compatible computers with EGA/VGA screen. Courses and Complete Computer systems available

Available from good Knitting Machine Stockists

Send for free information pack to:

SOFT BYTE LTD

Quarry Lane, Nantmawr, Oswestry, Shropshire SY10 9HH

Tel: 0691 828556 Fax: 0691 828195

VISA

USA Knitking 213 93077 **Canada** 604 658 8162 **Norway** 472 2290208
South Africa 021 962536 **Sweden** 08 35 0022 **Australia** 08 277 4750
Poland & E Europe 061 675655 **Holland** Dutch & German versions: 03402 50401

ABILITY

RIBBER WORKSHOP

using the half pitch setting and the English rib stitch the cables could be separated nicely. If I then altered the position of the cabling stitches and changed the direction of the cables the fabric should have the overall effect I was after. I knitted this on the chunky machine with an Aran weight yarn and it seemed very suitable for a man's sweater.
I had a lot of fun playing about with all these combinations and I learnt one very important lesson. Check that you have racked back to the centre before you start a new sample or else you get into an awful muddle!
I hope you enjoy playing about with these variations and that you feel brave enough to branch out and try a few of your own. Next month, I am going to look at Jacquard techniques.
Happy knitting.

Jenny

ORDER TODAY – KNIT TOMORROW

AMAZING SAME DAY DESPATCH

FULL RANGE OF ALL LEADING BRANDS AT DISCOUNT PRICES

HUGE STOCKS OF BRAMWELL, FORSELL, DENYS BRUNTON, YEOMAN ETC.
PLUS MANY OTHER YARNS AT BARGAIN PRICES

DIRECT 4 PLY–
ONLY £3·25
PER 500gm CONE
SEND FOR FREE SHADE CARD

PFAFF SEWING MACHINES AND OVERLOCKERS NOW IN STOCK

VISIT OUR EXTENSIVE SHOWROOM FOR YOUR FREE DEMONSTRATION ON PFAFF/SILVER REED/BROTHER KNITTING MACHINES

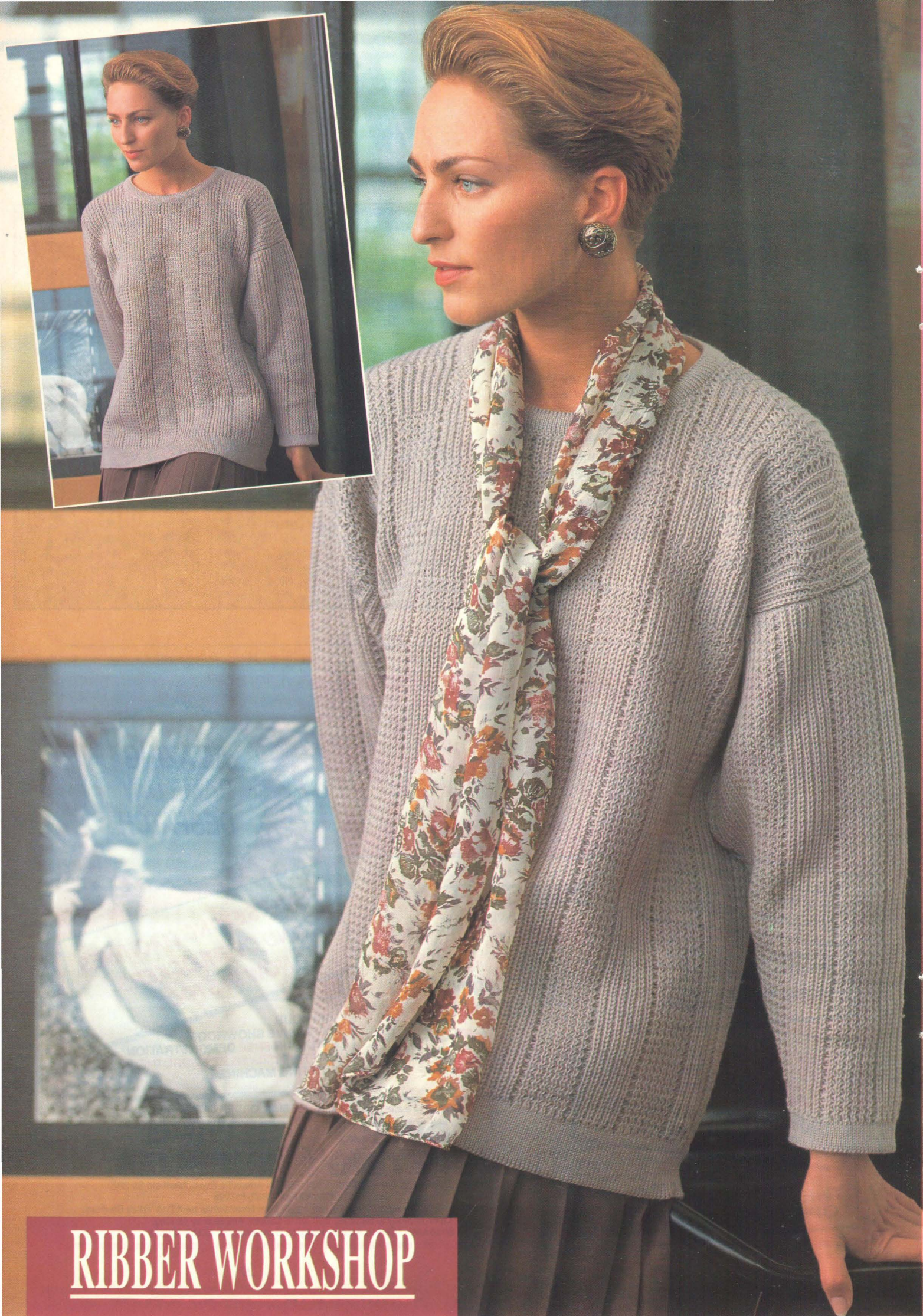
KNITTING CLUBS WELCOME
(SUNDAYS AND EVENINGS BY APPOINTMENT)

Send a large s.a.e. + cheque/P.O. for £1.50 for a syllabus of
THE NEW DIRECT KNITTING OPEN LEARNING SCHEME

Send large s.a.e. now for your FREE MAIL ORDER CATALOGUE to:–

DIRECT SEWING KNITTING SUPPLIES

Shop and Mail Order Service: Dept. MKN, 769/771 Attercliffe Road, Sheffield S9 3RE
Tel: (0742) 449888/9 Fax: (0742) 617299
Junction 34 on M1, follow signs for A6178, just 1 mile from Meadowhall past Don Valley Stadium.
Open Monday to Saturday 9.30 am to 5.30pm. Ample easy parking.
Shop only: 7 Odeon Arcade, Hallgate, Doncaster. Tel: (0302) 368699



RIBBER WORKSHOP

RIB-ABILITY

9

Ribbed Tunic

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge machines with ribber*
***YARN**: Forsell 4 ply Superwash Wool*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Wool*
***COLOUR**: We used Taupe 637 (MY)*
***STOCKISTS**: If you have any difficulty in obtaining this yarn, please write to T. Forsell & Son Ltd, Blaby Road, South Wigston, Leics LE8 2SG*

SIZES
To suit bust 86[91:96:101:106]cm.
Finished measurement 96[101:106:112:117]cm.
Length 65.5cm.
Sleeve seam 42.5cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Forsell 4 ply Superwash Wool.
2 x 500g cones in MY.

GARMENT WEIGHS
654g for size 91cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash and dry tension swatch before measuring.
32 sts and 55 rows to 10cm measured over patt 1 (tension dials approx 6/6).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
All st counts refer to MB only.
Inc, dec, cast on or off corresponding RB sts as required.
Neckline is shaped using cut and sew method.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

PATTERN ONE
Arrange Ns as shown in Diagram 1. Half pitch setting.
Set main carriage to knit in both directions.
Set ribber carriage to tuck when moving from right to left.
Pitch lever 5, K2 rows.
Pitch lever 6, K2 rows.

PATTERN TWO
Ns are still arranged as in Diagram 1.
Carriage settings as patt 1.
* Pitch lever 4, K2 rows.
Pitch lever 5, K2 rows *.
Rep from * to *, 5 times more (24 rows).
** Pitch lever 6, K2 rows.
Pitch lever 5, K2 rows **.
Rep from ** to **, 5 times more (24 rows).
These 48 rows form the patt rep.

BACK AND FRONT ALIKE
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 77[81:85:90:94] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 154[162:170:180:188] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib. CAL.
Using MY, cast on.
Set RC at 000. Set machine for tubular knitting. Using MT/MT, K40 rows.
Set machine for FNR. K1 row.
Arrange Ns for patt 1. Set carriages for patt.

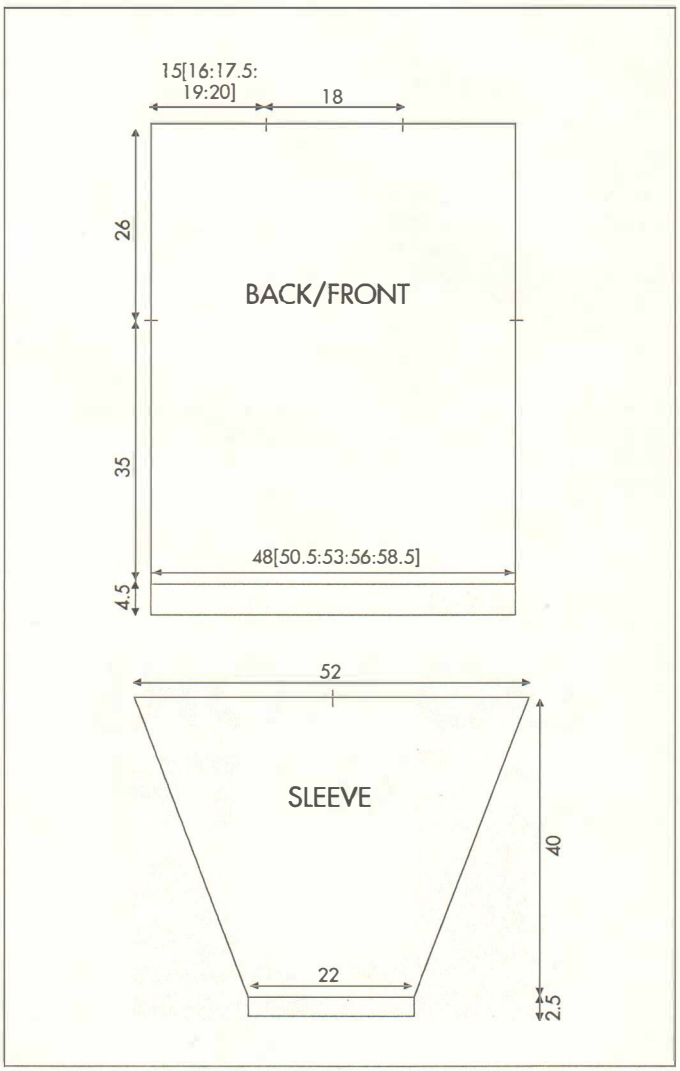


DIAGRAM 1

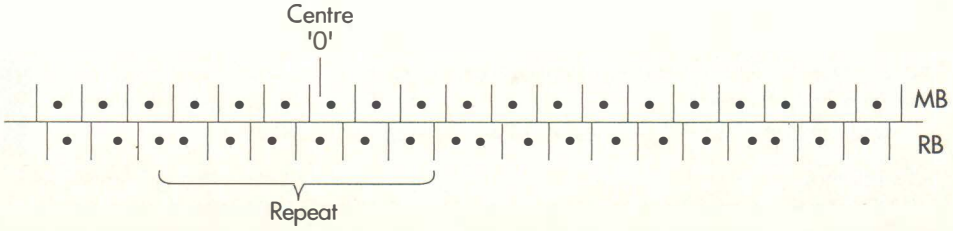
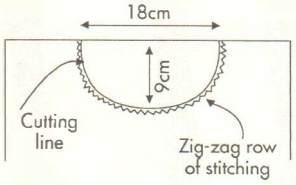


DIAGRAM 2 — Front neckline



Set RC at 000. Work in patt 1. K until RC shows 192.
Place a marker at each end for start of armholes.
Now work in patt 2. K until RC shows 336.
Mark the 29th st at left and right of centre '0'. Cast off loosely.

SLEEVES

With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 35 Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 70 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. CAL. Using MY, cast on.
Set RC at 000. Set machine for tubular knitting. Using MT/MT, K20 rows.
Set machine for FNR. K1 row. Arrange Ns for patt 1. Set carriages for patt.
Set RC at 000. Work in patt 1.
Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 4th row, 48 times. 166 sts.
K until RC shows 220. Mark the centre st and cast off loosely.

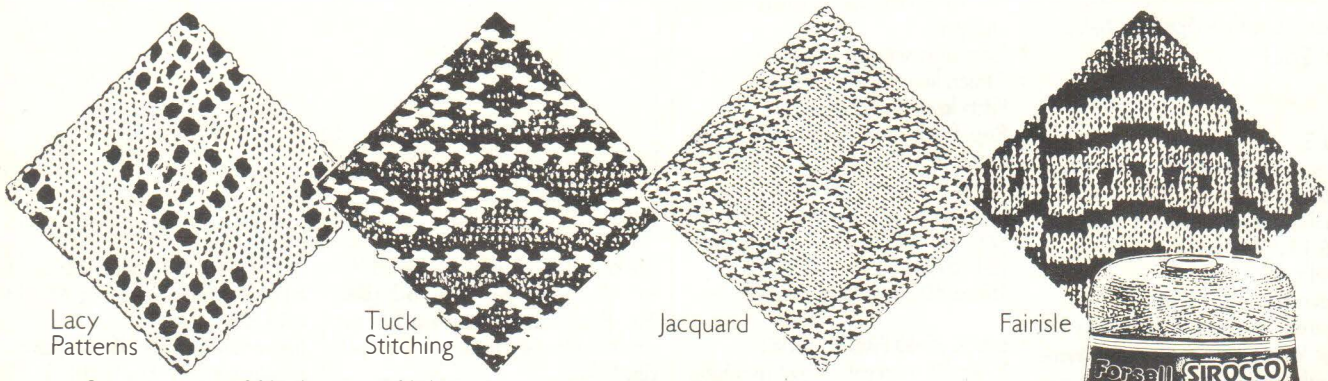
NECKBAND

With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 150 Ns on MB and corresponding Ns on RB to WP. CAL. Using MY, cast on.
Set RC at 000. CAR. Set main carriage to knit when moving from right to left and ribber carriage to knit when moving from left to right. Using MT, K2 rows.
Set main carriage to knit when moving from left to right and ribber carriage to knit when moving from right to left. K2 rows.
Rep this sequence until RC shows 20.
Using WY, cont this sequence and then release from machine.

TO MAKE UP

Mark front neckline as shown in Diagram 2. Zig-zag along line and cut away excess.
Join right shoulder seam.
Pin neckband in place enclosing raw neck edge. Backstitch in place on right side and then slip stitch in place on wrong side.
Join rem shoulder and neckband seams. Sew in sleeves. Join side and sleeve seams. Wash garment. Block out to correct size and shape. Leave to dry.

DO MORE, KNIT MORE WITH SIROCCO



Sirocco is the 80% Acrylic, 20% Wool yarn from Forsell.

Because it knits like a 3-ply, Sirocco is ideal for lacy patterns, tuck stitching, Jacquard and Fairisle. It also makes Sirocco a good choice where colour changes are necessary. And it makes Sirocco a very economical yarn because it goes further.

Sirocco comes in 400g cones, is fully machine washable and is available in an attractive range of colours. It is particularly well suited for use on Duomatic and other double-bed machines.

Sirocco. The versatile and economical addition to the Forsell range of quality yarns. A book of 3-ply patterns for Sirocco is available at Forsell stockists.

Forsell

T. Forsell & Son Ltd, Blaby Road, South Wigston, Leicester LE8 2SG

Distributors:

USA – The Knitting Machine Centre, 5442 Cannas Drive, Cincinnati, Ohio, 45238. **CANADA** – Westrade Sales, 2711, no. 3 Road, Richmond, B.C. V6X 2B2.
AUSTRALIA – Tanunda Woolcraft, 1776 Murray Street, Tanunda, South Australia 5352. **HOLLAND** – Projeko, Raamsingel 30, 2012, DT, Haarlem.

COTTON CASUALS

FREE SUPPLEMENT

COTTON CASUALS

CONTENTS

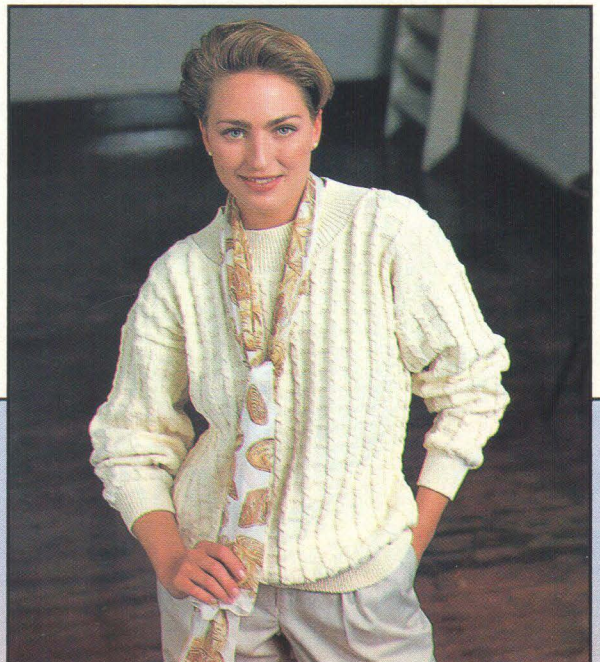
1.
SWEATER WITH FAIR ISLE BORDER 53

2.
CABLE AND TUCK STITCH SWEATER 55

3.
CABLE AND TUCK STITCH TOP 58

4.
CARDIGAN WITH FAIR ISLE BORDERS 61

5.
SHORT SLEEVE CABLED SWEATER 63



1. SWEATER WITH FAIR ISLE BORDER

MACHINES: *These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines with ribber*
MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER: *See page 113*
YARN: *Brockwell 4 ply Plain Cotton*
FIBRE CONTENT: *100% Cotton*
COLOUR: *We used Airforce 549 (MC), Sienna 544 (A), Gold 510 (B) and Terracotta 543 (C)*
STOCKISTS: *To obtain this yarn, please write to Brockwell Yarns, S & J Andrews (WY) Ltd, Stansfield Mill, Stansfield Mill Lane, Triangle, Sowerby Bridge, W. Yorks HX6 3LZ*

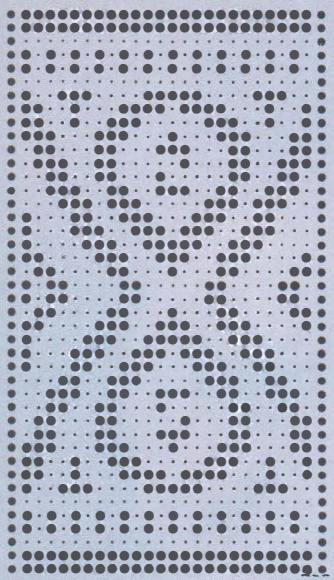
SIZES
To suit bust 86-91[91-96:96-101:101-106]cm.
Finished measurement 97[105:113:121]cm.
Length 51.5[51.5:54.5:55.5]cm.
Sleeve seam 44cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Brockwell 4 ply Plain Cotton.
500[500:550:600]g in MC.
50g in A, B and C.

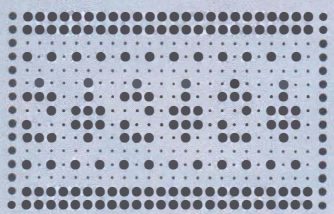
GARMENT WEIGHS
488g for size 91-96cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and steam press tension swatch before measuring. 30 sts and 42 rows to 10cm measured over st st (tension dial approx 7). Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

PUNCHCARD 1



PUNCHCARD 2



ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

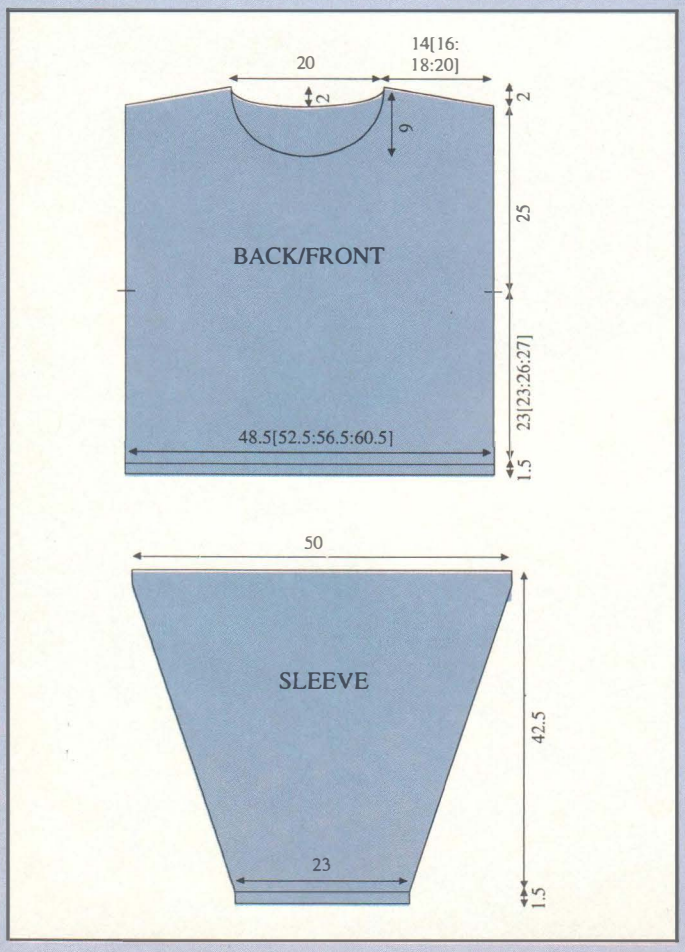
NOTE
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

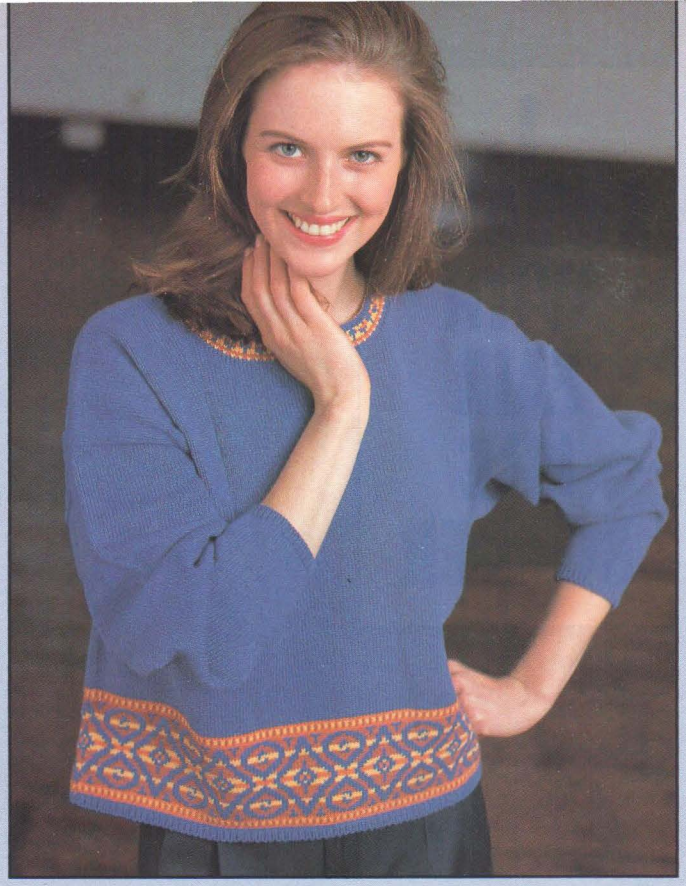
PUNCHCARD PATTERNS
Punch cards 1 and 2 before starting to knit.

COLOUR SEQUENCE
PUNCHCARD ONE
A only, K1 row.
B+C, K2 rows.
A only, K1 row.
C+MC, K5 rows.
B+MC, K2 rows.
C+MC, K5 rows.
B+MC, K2 rows.
A+MC, K2 rows.
B+MC, K2 rows.
C+MC, K5 rows.
B+MC, K2 rows.
C+MC, K5 rows.
A only, K1 row.
B+C, K2 rows.
A only, K1 row.
38 rows to patt.

PUNCHCARD TWO
MC only, K1 row.
A+B, K1 row.
C only, K1 row.
B+MC, K2 rows.
A+MC, K1 row.
B+MC, K2 rows.
C only, K1 row.
A+B, K1 row.
MC only, K1 row.
11 rows to patt.

BACK
With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 73[79:85:91] Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 146[158:170:182] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib. CAR.
Using MC, cast on and K2 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-6/MT-6, K5 rows. Transfer sts to MB. CAR.
Set RC at 000. Insert punchcard 1 and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. Using MT, K1 row. Release punchcard. Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting. Using MT+1, work the 38 rows of colour sequence given. RC shows 39.
Set machine for st st. Using MC and MT, K until RC shows 96[96:108:114]. Place a marker at each end for start of armholes.
Set RC at 000. K100 rows. CAR.
SHAPE NECK AND SHOULDERS
Set carriage to hold. Push 99[105:111:117] Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem 47[53:59:65] sts at right for first side. K1 row.
* Push 1 N at neck edge and 10[10:12:15] Ns at shoulder edge to HP, K1 row.
Push 1 N at shoulder edge to HP, K1 row *.
Rep from * to *, twice more.
Push 1 N at neck edge to HP.
Return Ns at shoulder edge from HP to UWP. K1 row over the 43[49:55:61] shoulder sts. Release on WY.
Return 47[53:59:65] Ns at left from HP to WP. Reset RC at 100. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.
Cancel hold. Using MC and MT, K1 row over rem 60 neck sts. Release on WY.





FRONT
Work as given for back until RC shows 70 after armhole marker. CAR.
SHAPE NECK
Set carriage to hold. Push 91[97:103:109] Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem 55[61:67:73] sts at right. K1 row.
Push 2 Ns at neck edge to HP, wrap end N and K2 rows, 3 times.
Push 1 N at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 6 times. 43[49:55:61] sts.
K until RC shows 100.
SHAPE SHOULDER
K1 row.
Push 10[10:12:15] Ns at right to HP, K1 row.
Push 1 N at right to HP, K1 row.
Rep these last 2 rows, twice more.
Return Ns at right from HP to UWP. K1 row over all shoulder sts. Release on WY.
Return 55[61:67:73] Ns at left from HP to WP. Reset RC at 70. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.
Cancel hold. Using MC and MT, K1 row over rem 60 neck sts. Release on WY.

JOIN RIGHT SHOULDER SEAM
Push 43[49:55:61] Ns to WP. With right side facing, hang back right shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY. Push sts behind latches.
With wrong side facing, hang corresponding front shoulder sts on to Ns in front of latches. Remove WY.
Manually pull one set of sts through the other. Using MC and

T10, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

NECKBAND
Push 146 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, hang back neck over 60 Ns, side neck over 13 Ns, centre front over 60 Ns and rem side over 13 Ns.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT+1, K1 row.
Insert punchcard 2 and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. K1 row. Release punchcard. Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting. Work in colour sequence given.
K until RC shows 6.
Using MT, K3 rows.
Using MT-1, K until RC shows 13.
Set machine for st st. Release on WY.
Push 136 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, rehang work on to Ns, dec 10 sts evenly as you go.
Using MC and MT-2, K2 rows.
Transfer every alt st on to adjacent N. Leave empty Ns in WP. K1 row.
Using T10, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

Join rem shoulder seam using the same method as before.

SLEEVES
With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 34 Ns at left and 35 Ns at right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 69 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib.
Using MC, cast on and K2 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-6/MT-6, K5 rows. Transfer sts to MB. Inc 1 st at left edge. 70 sts.
Set RC at 000. Using MT, inc 1 st, fully fashioned method, at each end of every foll 4th row, 40 times. 150 sts.
K until RC shows 178. Release on WY.

JOIN SLEEVES TO ARMHOLES
Push 150 Ns to WP. With right side facing, hang one armhole edge from marker to marker evenly on to Ns. Match shoulder seam to centre N. Push work behind latches.
With wrong side facing, hang last row of sleeve on to Ns in front of latches. Remove WY.
Manually pull sleeve sts through armhole.
Using MC and T10, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

TO MAKE UP
Join neckband seam. Join side and sleeve seams.
Wash garment. Block out to correct size and shape. Leave to dry.
Steam press on wrong side.

2. CABLE AND TUCK STITCH SWEATER

MACHINES: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines with ribber
YARN: Brockwell 4 ply Plain Cotton
FIBRE CONTENT: 100% Cotton
COLOUR: We used Straw 502 (MY)
STOCKISTS: To obtain this yarn, please write to Brockwell Yarns, S & J Andrews (WY) Ltd, Stansfield Mill, Stansfield Mill Lane, Triangle, Sowerby Bridge, W. Yorks HX6 3LZ

SIZES
To suit bust 86-91[91-96:96-101:101-106]cm.
Finished measurement 97[104:111:114]cm.
Length 68cm.
Sleeve seam 48cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

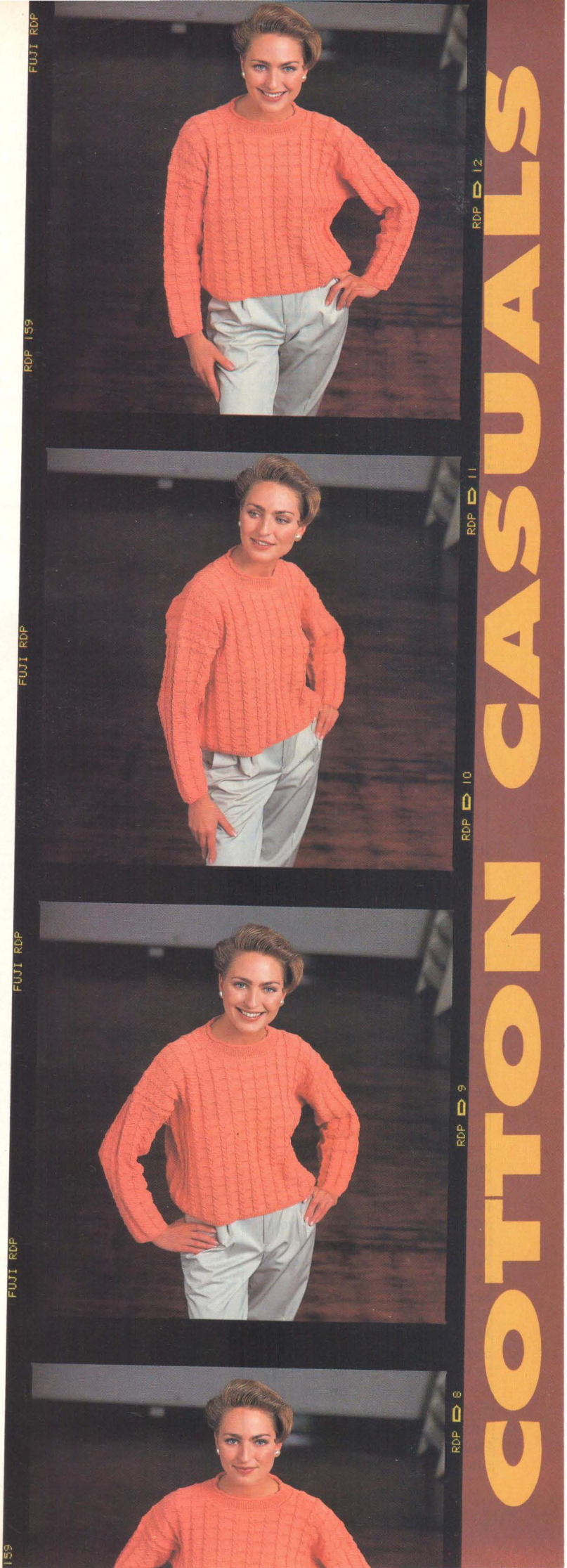
MATERIALS
Brockwell 4 ply Plain Cotton.
700[750:800:800]g in MY.

GARMENT WEIGHS
702g for size 91-96cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and steam press tension swatch before measuring.
35 sts and 45 rows to 10cm measured over cable and tuck st patt (tension dials approx 6/5=MT/MT-1).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

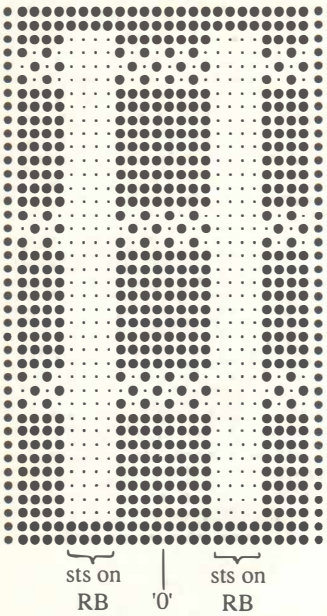
NOTE
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not



be used to measure work on the machine.

PUNCHCARD PATTERN

Punch card before starting to knit.



CABLE AND TUCK STITCH PATTERN

Arrange Ns as shown in Diagram 1 and also indicated below punchcard.

Set main carriage for tuck st knitting.

K4 rows.

* Work cable over groups of 4 RB sts. Cross 2 sts at right in front of 2 sts at left.

K12 rows *.

Rep from * to * throughout.

BACK

With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 85[91:97:100] Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 170[182:194:200] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib. CAL.

Using MY, cast on and K2 tubular rows.

Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K30 rows.

Arrange sts for patt as shown in Diagram 1. Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Make a free move to select ending CAR (cancel end N selection if applicable).

Set RC at 000. Release punchcard. Set carriage for tuck st knitting. Using MT/MT-1, work in cable and tuck st patt.

K170 rows. Place a marker at each end for start of armholes.

Set RC at 000. K78 rows. CAR.

SHAPE NECK

Make a note of row on punchcard and position in patt. Set carriages to hold. Push 113[119:125:128] Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem 57[63:69:72] sts at right for first side. K2 rows.

Push 3 Ns at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 3 times.

Push 2 Ns at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 3 times.

Push 1 N at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 9 times. RC shows 108. 33[39:45:48] sts rem.

Transfer shoulder sts from RB to MB. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

Return 57[63:69:72] Ns at left from HP to WP. Reset punchcard on row previously noted. Reset RC at 78. Starting at correct position in patt, complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

Cancel hold. Transfer rem RB sts to MB. Using MY and MT+1, K1 row over rem 102 neck sts. Using WY, K a few rows and release.

FRONT

Work as given for back until RC shows 52 after armhole markers. CAR.

SHAPE NECK

Make a note of row on punchcard and position in patt. Set carriages to hold. Push 100[106:112:115] Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem 70[76:82:85] sts at right for first side. K2 rows.

Push 3 Ns at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 3 times.

Push 2 Ns at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 3 times.

Push 1 N at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 21 times.

RC shows 108.

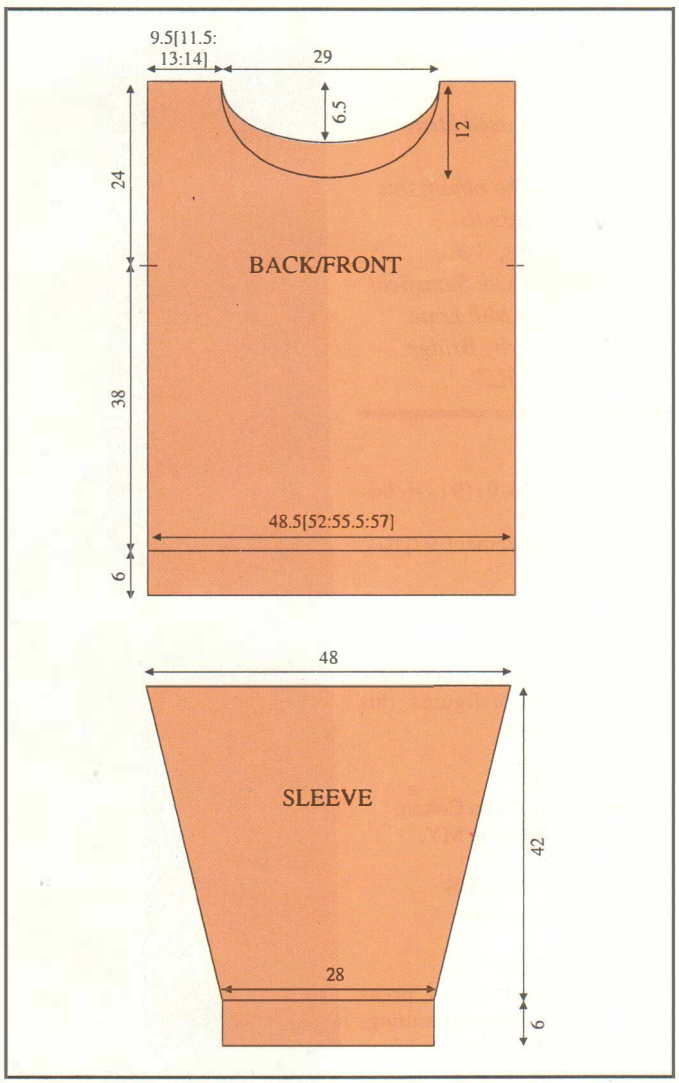
Push 1 N at neck edge to HP. 33[39:45:48] sts rem.

Transfer shoulder sts to MB. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

Return 70[76:82:85] Ns at left from HP to WP. Reset punchcard on row previously noted. Reset RC at 52. Starting at correct position in patt, complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

Cancel hold. Transfer rem RB sts to MB. Using MY and MT+1, K1 row over rem 102 neck sts.

Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.



JOIN RIGHT SHOULDER SEAM

Push 33[39:45:48] Ns to WP. With right side facing, hang back right shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY.

With wrong side facing, hang corresponding front shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY. Using MY and MT+1, K1 row.

Using T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

NECKBAND

With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 200 Ns on MB and corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib.

Using MY, cast on and K2 tubular rows.

Set RC at 000. Using MT-6/MT-6, K4 rows.

Using MT-5/MT-5, K6 rows.

Using MT-4••/MT-4••, K10 rows.

Using MT-4•/MT-4•, K10 rows.

Transfer sts to MB.

With right side facing, hang neck edge on to Ns, dec 4 sts evenly as you go. Using MT+1, K4 rows.

Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

Join rem shoulder seam using the same method as before. Backstitch last row of neckband in place to right side of garment. Join neckband seam.

SLEEVES

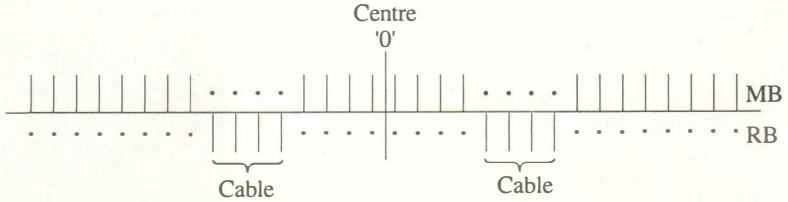
With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 46 Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 98 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib.

Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAL.

Arrange sts for patt as shown in Diagram 1. Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set machine for patt (cancel end N selection if applicable). Using MY and MT/MT-1, K1 row.

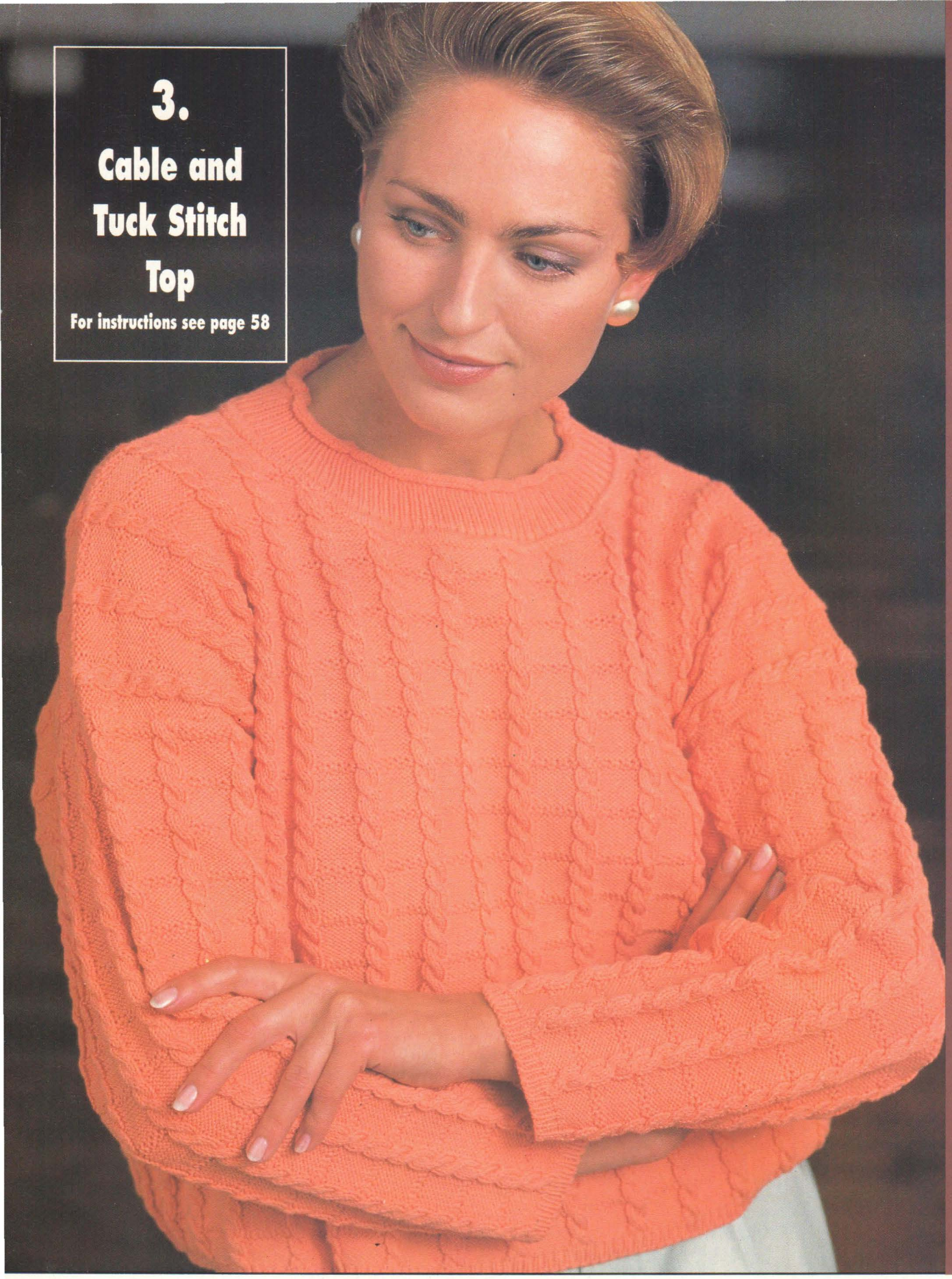
Set RC at 000. Release punchcard. Set carriage for tuck st knitting. Work in cable and tuck st patt.

DIAGRAM 1



3. Cable and Tuck Stitch Top

For instructions see page 58



Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 4th row, 15 times. 128 sts. Inc 1 st at each end of every foll 6th row, 20 times. 168 sts. K until RC shows 192. Transfer RB sts to MB.

With wrong side facing, hang one armhole edge from marker to marker evenly on to Ns. Match shoulder seam to centre st.

Using MT+1, K1 row.

Using T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

CUFFS

With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 40 Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 80 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib. Using MY, cast on and K2 tubular rows.

Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K30 rows.

Transfer sts to MB. With wrong side facing, hang lower edge of sleeve on to Ns, dec 18 sts evenly as you go. Using MT+1, K1 row. Using T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

TO MAKE UP

Join side and sleeve seams.

Wash garment. Block out to correct size and shape. Leave to dry Steam press on wrong side.

3. CABLE AND TUCK STITCH TOP

COTTO
CASUA

MACHINES: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines with ribber
YARN: Brockwell 4 ply Plain Cotton
FIBRE CONTENT: 100% Cotton
COLOUR: We used Peach 511 (MY)
STOCKISTS: To obtain this yarn, please write to Brockwell Yarns, S & J Andrews (WY) Ltd, Stansfield Mill, Stansfield Mill Lane, Triangle, Sowerby Bridge, W. Yorks HX6 3LZ

SIZES
To suit bust 86-91[91-95:96-101:101-106]cm.
Finished measurement 97[104:111:114]cm.
Length 49.5[49.5:52.5:53.5]cm.
Sleeve seam 42.5cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Brockwell 4 ply Plain Cotton.
650[650:700:700]g cone in MY.

GARMENT WEIGHS
567g for size 91-96cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and steam press tension swatch before measuring.
35 sts and 44 rows to 10cm measured over cable and tuck st patt (tension dials approx 6/6).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

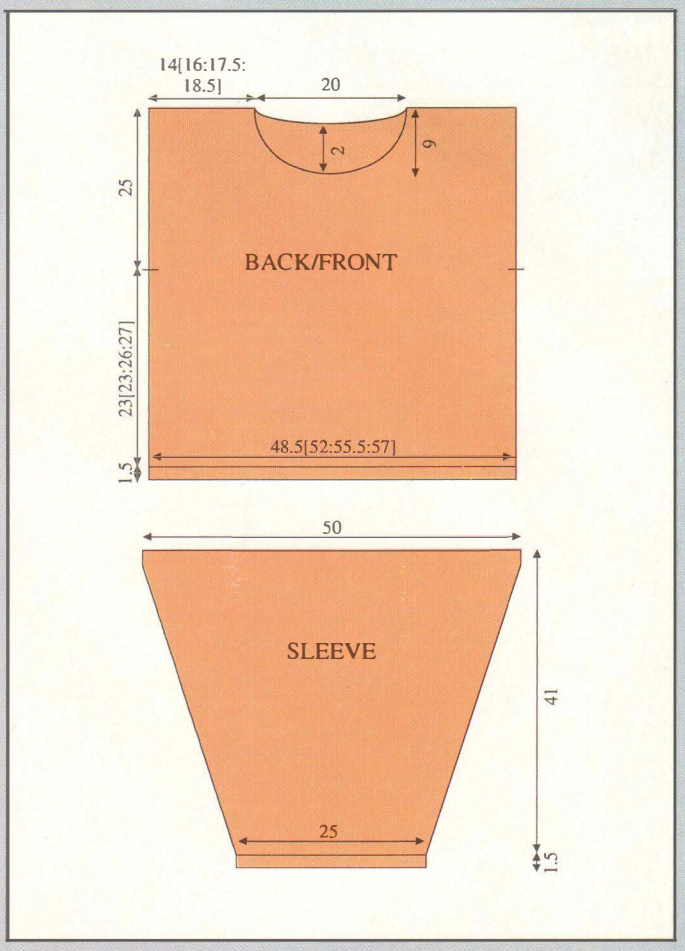
ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Purl side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

PUNCHCARD PATTERN
Punch card as given for Cable and Tuck Stitch Sweater, pattern 2 on page 56 before starting to knit.

CABLE AND TUCK STITCH PATTERN
Arrange Ns as shown in Diagram 1 as given for Cable and Tuck Stitch sweater, pattern 2 on page 56 and also indicated below punchcard. Set main carriage for tuck st knitting.
K4 rows.
* Work cable over groups of 4 RB sts. Cross 2 sts at right in front of 2 sts at left.
K6 rows *.
Rep from * to * throughout.

BACK
With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 85[91:97:100] Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP.170[182:194:200] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib.
Using MY, cast on and K2 tubular rows. Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K8 rows.
Arrange sts for patt as shown in Diagram 1(see page 56). Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Make a free move to select ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Release punchcard. Set carriage for tuck st knitting (cancel end N selection if applicable). Using MT/MT, work in cable and tuck st patt.
K 102[102:114:118] rows. Place a marker at each end for start of armholes.
Set RC at 000. K106 rows. CAR.
SHAPE NECK
Set carriages to hold. Make a note of row on punchcard and position in patt. Push 116[122:128:131] Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem 54[60:66:69] sts at right for first side.
K2 rows.
Push 1 N at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 3 times.
Push 1 N at neck edge to HP. 50[56:62:65] sts. RC shows 114.
Transfer shoulder sts from RB to MB. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
Return 54[60:66:69] Ns at left from HP to WP. Reset punchcard on row previously noted. Reset RC at 106. Keeping patt correct, complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.
Cancel hold. Transfer sts to MB. Using MY and MT+1, K1 row over rem 70 neck sts.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.



FRONT
Work as given for back until RC shows 74 after armhole marker. CAR.
SHAPE NECK
Make a note of row on punchcard and position in patt. Set carriages to hold. Push 106[112:118:121] Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem 64[70:76:79] sts at right for first side.
K2 rows. Push 2 Ns at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 3 times.
Push 1 N at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 8 times. 50[56:62:65] sts.
K until RC shows 114.
Transfer shoulder sts from RB to MB.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
Return 64[70:76:79] Ns at left from HP to WP. Reset punchcard on row previously noted. Reset RC at 74. Starting at correct position in patt, complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.
Cancel hold. Transfer sts to MB. Using MY and MT+1, K1 row over rem 70 neck sts.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

JOIN RIGHT SHOULDER SEAM
Push 50[56:62:65] Ns to WP. With right side facing, hang back right shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY.
With wrong side facing, hang corresponding front shoulder sts on to Ns.
Remove WY.
Using MY and MT+1, K1 row.
Using T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

ON
ALS

2. Cable and Tuck Stitch Sweater

For instructions see page 55

NECKBAND

Push 162 Ns to WP. Using MY, cast on using 'e' wrap method.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-1, K6 rows.
Bring RB into position for 1x1 rib. Transfer every alt st to RB. Return empty MB Ns to NWP. Insert comb and weights.
Using MT-5/MT-5, K12 rows. Transfer sts to MB.
With right side facing, hang back neck edge over 70 Ns, side neck over 11 Ns, front neck over 70 Ns and rem side over 11 Ns.
Using MT+1, K4 rows.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
Backstitch last row of neckband in place to right side of garment.
Join rem shoulder seam using the same method as before.
Join neckband seam.

SLEEVES

With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 44 Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 88 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib. CAL.
Using MY, cast on and K2 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K8 rows.
Arrange sts for patt as shown in Diagram 1(see page 56). Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Make a free move to select ending CAR.
Set RC at 000. Release punchcard. Set carriage for tuck st knitting (cancel end N selection if applicable). Using MT/MT, work in cable and tuck st patt.
Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 4th, 44 times. 176 sts. K until RC shows 182. Transfer sts to MB.
With wrong side facing, hang one armhole edge from marker to marker, evenly on to Ns.
Using MT+1, K1 row.
Using T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

TO MAKE UP

Join side and sleeve seams.
Wash garment. Block out to correct size and shape. Leave to dry.
Steam press on wrong side.

COTTON CASUALS

4. CARDIGAN WITH FAIR ISLE BORDERS

MACHINES: *These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines with ribber*
MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER: *See page 113*
YARN: *Brockwell 4 ply Cotton Crepe and 4 ply Plain Cotton*
FIBRE CONTENT: *Both yarns are 100% Cotton*
COLOUR: *We used 4 ply Cotton Crepe in Navy 24 (MC) and 4 ply Plain Cotton in Sienna 544 (A), Airforce 549 (B), Gold 510 (C) and Terracotta 543 (D)*
STOCKISTS: *To obtain this yarn, please write to Brockwell Yarns, S & J Andrews (WY) Ltd, Stansfield Mill, Stansfield Mill Lane, Triangle, Sowerby Bridge, W. Yorks HX6 3LZ*

SIZES
To suit bust 86[91:96:101:106]cm.
Finished measurement 97[105:113:121:129]cm.
Length 70cm.
Sleeve seam 50cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Brockwell 4 ply Cotton Crepe.
650[700:750:750:750]g in MC.
Brockwell 4 ply Plain Cotton.
50g in A, B, C and D.
9 buttons.

GARMENT WEIGHS
714g for size 96cm.

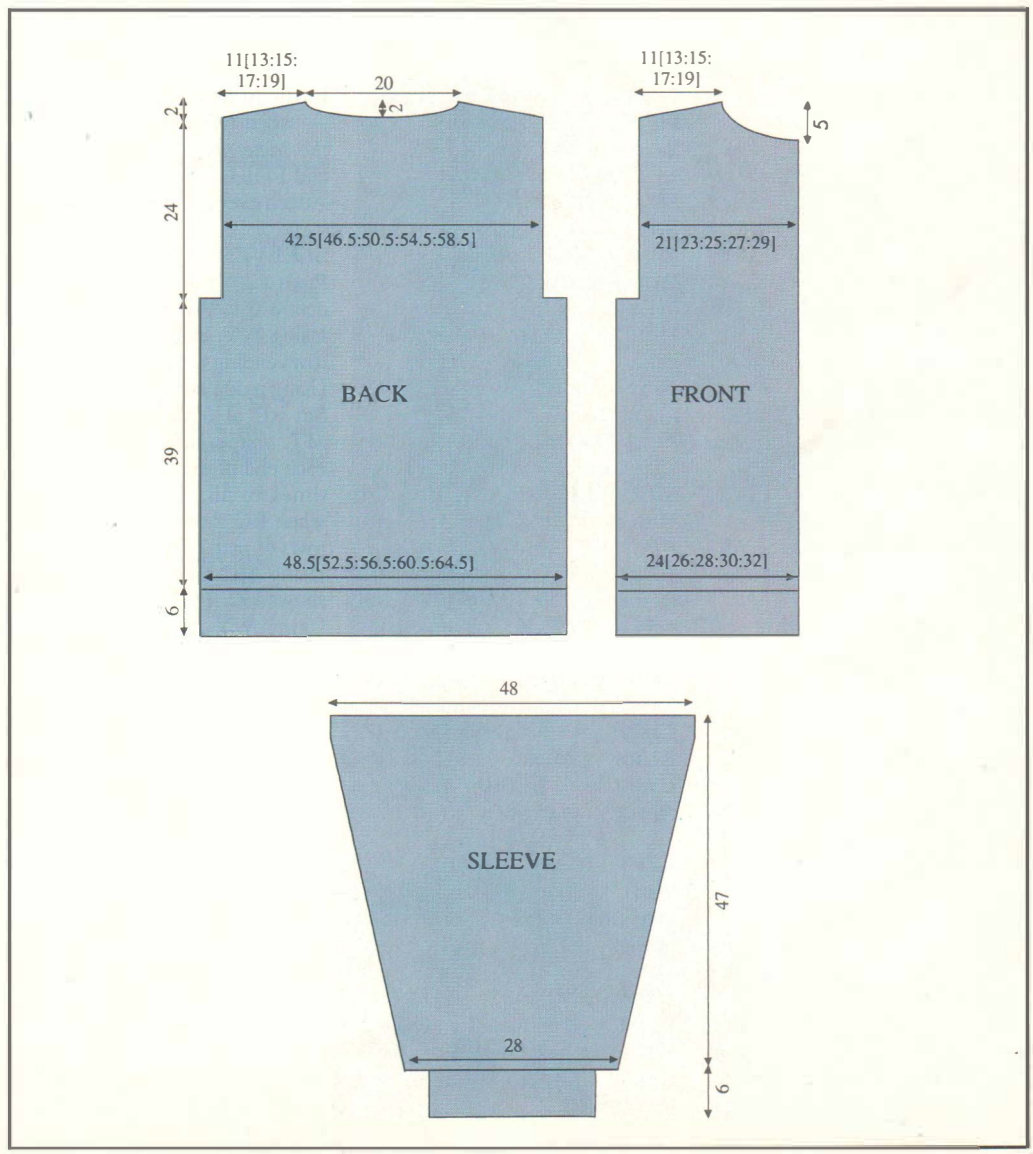
MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and steam press tension swatch before measuring.
30 sts and 41 rows to 10cm measured over st st (tension dial approx 7=MT).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

PUNCHCARD PATTERN
Punch card 1 as given for Sweater with Fair Isle Border, pattern 1 on page 54 before starting to knit.

PATTERN ONE
Insert punchcard 1 and lock on first row. Set machine for patt.



Using MC and MT+1, K1 row.
Release punchcard. Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting.
A only, K1 row.
B+C, K2 rows.
A only, K1 row.
MC+D, K5 rows.
MC+C, K2 rows.
MC+D, K5 rows.
MC+C, K2 rows.
MC+A, K2 rows.
MC+C, K2 rows.
MC+D, K5 rows.
MC+C, K2 rows.
MC+D, K5 rows.
A only, K1 row.
B+C, K2 rows.
A only, K1 row.
39 rows to patt.

PATTERN TWO
Using C, K1 row.
Insert punchcard 1 and lock on row 9. Set machine for patt. K1 row.
Release punchcard. Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting. MC+D and MT+1, K9 rows.
Set machine for st st. Using C and MT, K2 rows.
13 rows to patt.

BACK
With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 73[79:85:91:97] Ns at left and right centre '0' to WP. 146[158:170:182:194] Ns.
* Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib. CAL. Using MC, cast on and K2 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-6/MT-6, K30 rows. Transfer sts to MB. CAR.
Set RC at 000. Using MT+1, work the 39 rows of patt 1 *.
Set machine for st st. Using MC and MT, K until RC shows 160.
SHAPE ARMHOLES
Cast off 9 sts at beg of next 2 rows. 128[140:152:164:176] sts.
Set RC at 000. K until RC shows 94. CAR.
SHAPE NECK AND SHOULDERS
Set carriage to hold. Push 88[94:100:106:112] Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem 40[46:52:58:64] sts at right for first side.
K1 row.
** Push 8[10:11:12:14] Ns at right to HP, K1 row.
Push 2 Ns at neck edge to HP, K1 row **.
Rep from ** to **, twice more. CAL. 10[10:13:16:16] Ns rem in WP.
Return 24[30:33:36:42] Ns at right from HP to UWP. K1 row across the 34[40:46:52:58] shoulder sts.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. Return 40[46:52:58:64] Ns at left from HP to WP. Reset RC at 94. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.
Cancel hold. Using MC and MT, K1 row over rem 60 neck sts.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

RIGHT FRONT
With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 73[79:85:91:97] Ns at right of centre '0' on MB and corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Work as given for back from * to *.
RC shows 39. Set machine for st st. Using MC and MT, K1 row.
POCKET OPENING
Using nylon cord and counting from left edge, miss 10 sts and then knit the foll 42 sts manually. Leave Ns in WP. Cont over all sts. K until RC shows 160. CAR.
SHAPE ARMHOLE
Cast off 9 sts at beg of next row. 64[70:76:82:88] sts. K1 row.
Set RC at 000. K until RC shows 82. CAR.
SHAPE NECK
Set carriage to hold. Push 15 Ns at left to HP, K2 rows.
Push 3 Ns at left to HP, K2 rows, twice.
Push 2 Ns at left to HP, K2 rows, twice.
Push 1 N at left to HP, K2 rows, 5 times.
At the same time, when RC shows 95. CAL.
SHAPE SHOULDER
Push 8[10:11:12:14] Ns at right to HP, K2 rows, 3 times. 10[10:13:16:16] Ns rem in WP. Return 24[30:33:36:42] Ns at right to UWP. K1 row across the 34[40:46:52:58] shoulder sts. RC shows 102. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
Cancel hold. Using MC and MT, K1 row over rem 30 neck sts.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

LEFT FRONT
Work as given for right front, reversing needle settings, pocket opening and all shapings.

JOIN SHOULDER SEAMS
Push 34[40:46:52:58] Ns to WP. With right side facing, hang back right shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY.
With wrong side facing, hang corresponding front shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY.
Using MC and MT, K1 row.
Using T10, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method. Rep for rem shoulder sts.

BUTTON BAND
Push 180 Ns to WP. Using WY, cast on and K a few rows.
Using nylon cord, K1 row.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT, K1 row.
Using MT-1, K11 rows.
Using MT+1, K1 row.
Using MT-1, K12 rows.
Pick up loops from first row worked in MC and hang on to corresponding Ns. Using MT, K1 row.
With wrong side facing, hang left front edge evenly on to Ns. K1 row. Using T10+, K1 row and cast off using latch tool method.

BUTTONHOLE BAND
Work as given for button band, making 9 evenly spaced buttonholes — starting and finishing 4 sts in from each end — when RC shows 6 and 19. *At the same time*, work rows 12, 13 and 14 in C.
Attach evenly to right front edge.

SLEEVES
Push 42 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 84 Ns.
Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAL.
Using nylon cord, K1 row.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT, shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 6th row, 30 times in all. *At the same time*, when RC shows 28, work the 13 rows of patt 2. RC shows 41.
Using MC and MT, K until RC shows 192. 144 sts.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. Turn work and rehang on to Ns.
With wrong side facing and matching shoulder seam to centre st, hang straight edge of armhole evenly on to Ns. Using MT+1, K1 row. Using T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

CUFFS
With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 69 Ns on MB and corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib.
Using MC, cast on and K2 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-6/MT-6, K30 rows. Transfer sts to MB.
Using MT, K1 row.
With wrong side facing, hang lower edge of sleeve on to Ns, dec 15 sts evenly as you go.
Using MT+1, K1 row. Using T10, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

COLLAR
With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 141 Ns on MB and corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib.
Using MC, cast on and K2 tubular rows. .
Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K28 rows. Using MT-6/MT-6, K until RC shows 48.
Set carriages to hold. Push 11 Ns to HP at opposite side to carriage, K1 row, 8 times. Move carriages to side and cancel hold.
Transfer all sts to MB. Using MT, K1 row.
With wrong side facing, hang neck edge on to Ns. Place half of each front band on to 4 Ns at each end, back neck over 63 Ns and each front over 35 Ns.
Using MT, K1 row.
Using T10, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

POCKET TOP
Push 42 Ns to WP. With wrong side facing, pick up 42 sts from below nylon cord and hang on to Ns.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT-1, K8 rows.
Using MT, K1 row.
Using MT-1, K8 rows. Pick up loops from first row and hang on to corresponding Ns.
Using T10, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

POCKET BAG
Push 43 Ns to WP. Turn cardigan upside down and with wrong side facing, pick up sts from rem side of nylon cord and hang on to Ns.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT-1, K50 rows.
Cast off.

TO MAKE UP
Remove nylon cord from pocket opening. Push pocket top to right side and stitch edges neatly in position. Finish ends of front bands.
Slip stitch pocket bag neatly in position.
Join side and sleeve seams. Wash garment.
Block out to correct size and shape. Leave to dry.
Steam press on wrong side.
Sew on buttons.

5. SHORT SLEEVE CABLED SWEATER

MACHINES: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines with ribber
MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER: See page 113
YARN: Brockell 4 ply Plain Cotton
FIBRE CONTENT: 100% Cotton
COLOUR: We used Terracotta 543 (MC), Straw 502 (A) and Gold 510 (B)
STOCKISTS: To obtain this yarn, please write to Brockwell Yarns, S & J Andrews (WY) Ltd, Stansfield Mill, Stansfield Mill Lane, Triangle, Sowerby Bridge, W. Yorks HX6 3LZ

SIZES
To suit bust 86-91[91-96:96-101:101-106]cm.
Finished measurement 98[106:114:121]cm.
Length 58cm.
Sleeve seam 18.5cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Brockwell 4 ply Plain Cotton.
400[450:500:500]g in MC.
50g in A and B.

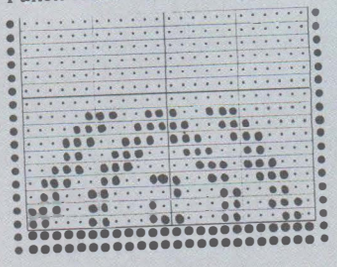
GARMENT WEIGHS
425g for size 91-96cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and steam press tension swatch before measuring.
32 sts and 43 rows to 10cm measured over cable patt (tension dial approx 7=MT).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Knit side is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

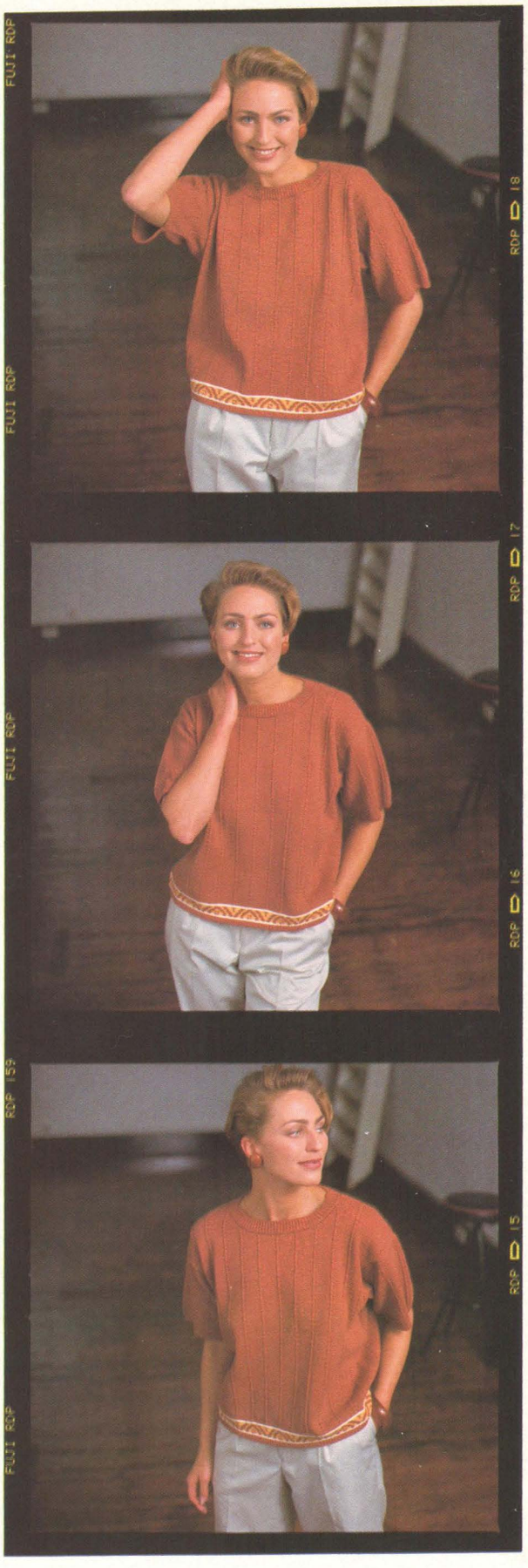
PUNCHCARD PATTERN
Punch card before starting to knit.



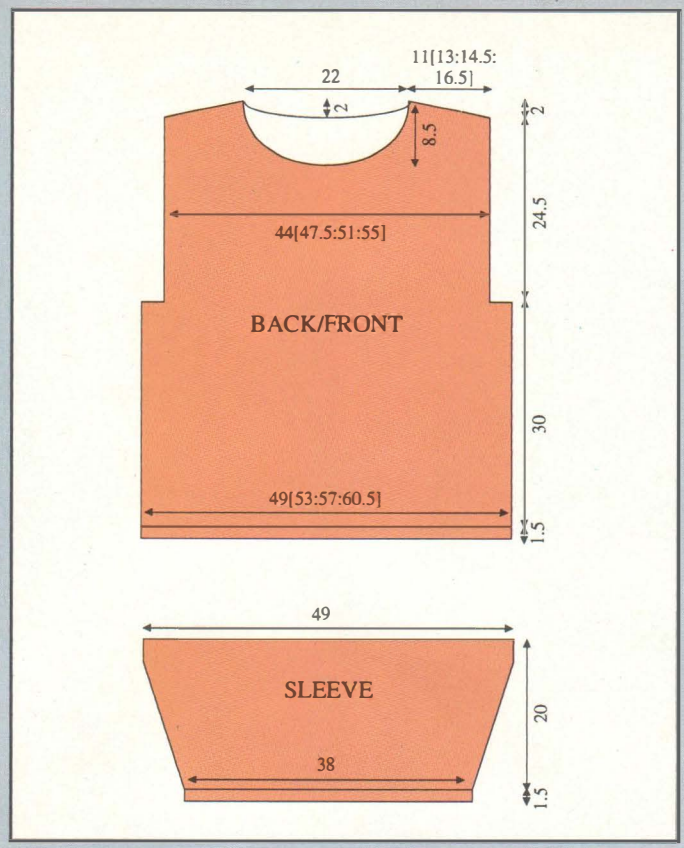
BORDER PATTERN
Using A and MT+1, K1 row.
Insert punchcard and lock on first row. Set machine for patt. K1 row. Release punchcard. Set carriage for Fair Isle knitting.
B+MC, K9 rows.
Set machine for st st.
A, K2 rows.
13 rows to border patt.

CABLE PATTERN
* K4 rows. Work cable over groups of 3 sts indicated in Diagram 1. Cross the st at right and the st at left behind the centre st. The centre st rems on the same N *.
Rep from * to * throughout.

BACK
With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 79[85:91:97] Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 158[170:182:194] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib. CAL.
Using MC, cast on and K2 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K8 rows. Transfer sts to MB.
Set RC at 000. Using MT+1, work the 13 rows of border patt.
Using MC and MT, cont in cable patt. K until RC shows 128. CAR.
SHAPE ARMHOLES
Set RC at 000. Cast off 9 sts at beg of next 2 rows. 140[152:



COTTON CASUALS



164:176] sts. K until RC shows 104.

SHAPE NECK AND SHOULDERS

Make a note of position in cable patt. Set carriage to hold. Push 101[107:113:119] Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem 39[45:51:57] sts at right for first side.

K1 row. Push 1 N at neck edge to HP and push 9[10:12:13] Ns at shoulder edge to HP, K2 rows, 3 times.

Push 1 N at neck edge to HP. 8[11:11:14] Ns rem in WP.

Return the 27[30:36:39] Ns at right edge from HP to WP. K1 row over the 35[41:47:53] shoulder sts. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

Return 39[45:51:57] Ns at left from HP to WP. Reset RC at 104.

Starting at correct position in patt, complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

Cancel hold. Using MC and MT, K1 row over rem 70 neck sts. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

FRONT

Work as given for back until RC shows 74 after start of armhole. CAR.

SHAPE NECK

Make a note of position in cable patt. Set carriage to hold. Push 90[96:102:108] Ns at left to HP. Cont on rem 50[56:62:68] sts at right for first side.

K2 rows. Push 2 Ns at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 3 times.

Push 1 N at neck edge to HP, K2 rows, 9 times.

Working over rem 35[41:47:53] sts. K until RC shows 105. CAL.

SHAPE SHOULDER

Push 9[10:12:13] Ns at right to HP, K2 rows, 3 times.

Return Ns at right from HP to WP. K1 row over shoulder sts.

Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

Return 50[56:62:68] Ns at left from HP to WP.

Reset RC at 74.

Starting at correct position in patt, complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

Cancel hold.

Using MC and MT, K1 row over rem 70 neck sts. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

JOIN RIGHT SHOULDER SEAM

Push 35[41:47:53] Ns to WP.

With right side facing, hang back right shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY.

With wrong side facing, hang corresponding front shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY.

Using MC and MT+1, K1 row. Using T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

NECKBAND

With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 163 Ns on MB and corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib.

Using MC, cast on and K2 tubular rows.

Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K12 rows. Transfer sts to MB.

Using MT, K1 row.

With wrong side facing, hang neck edge evenly on to Ns. Using MT+1, K1 row.

Cast off loosely.

Join rem shoulder seam using the same method as before.

SLEEVES

With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 61 Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 122 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP.

Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib.

CAL.

Using MC, cast on and K2 tubular rows.

Set RC at 000. Using MT-5/MT-5, K8 rows. Transfer sts to MB.

Set RC at 000. Using MT, work in cable patt.

Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 4th row, 19 times. 160 sts.

K until RC shows 86. Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

Turn work and rehang on to Ns. Remove WY.

With wrong side facing, hang straight edge of one armhole evenly on to Ns. Match shoulder seam to centre st.

Using MC and MT+1, K1 row. Using T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

TO MAKE UP

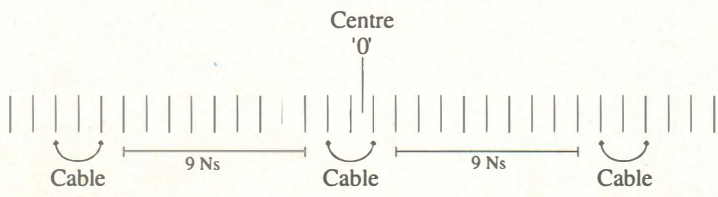
Join neckband seam.

Join side of sleeves to cast off edges of armholes.

Join side and sleeve seams.

Wash garment. Block out to correct size and shape. Leave to dry. Steam press on wrong side.

DIAGRAM 1



COTTON CASUALS

FREE SUPPLEMENT

BACK ISSUES

ISSUES NOT LISTED ARE SOLD OUT — SORRY!

MKN	90p per copy	
MAY	1986	☐
JULY	1986	☐
SEPT	1986	☐
JAN	1987	☐
MAR	1987	☐
APRIL	1987	☐
JUNE	1987	☐
SEPT	1987	☐
FEB	1988	☐
MAR	1988	☐
JUNE	1988	☐
JULY	1988	☐
AUG	1988	☐
NOV	1988	☐
DEC	1988	☐
JAN	1989	☐
FEB	1989	☐
MAR	1989	☐
APRIL	1989	☐
JUNE	1989	☐
JULY	1989	☐
AUG	1989	☐
SEPT	1989	☐
OCT	1989	☐
NOV	1989	☐
DEC	1989	☐
JAN	1990	☐
FEB	1990	☐
MAR	1990	☐

MKN	£1.00 per copy	
APRIL	1990	☐
MAY	1990	☐
JUNE	1990	☐
JULY	1990	☐
AUG	1990	☐
SEPT	1990	☐
OCT	1990	☐
NOV	1990	☐
DEC	1990	☐

MKN	£1.70 per copy	
JAN	1991	☐
FEB	1991	☐
MAR	1991	☐
APRIL	1991	☐
MAY	1991	☐
JUNE	1991	☐
JULY	1991	☐

AUG	1991	☐
SEPT	1991	☐
OCT	1991	☐
NOV	1991	☐
DEC	1991	☐
JAN	1992	☐
FEB	1992	☐
MAR	1992	☐
APRIL	1992	☐
MAY	1992	☐
JUNE	1992	☐
JULY	1992	☐
AUG	1992	☐
SEPT	1992	☐
OCT	1992	☐
DEC	1992	☐
JAN	1993	☐
FEB	1993	☐

MKN	£1.80 per copy	
MAR	1993	☐
APRIL	1993	☐
MAY	1993	☐

Designer Collection

No 1	£1.95	☐
No 6	£1.95	☐
No 13	£1.95	☐
No 15	£1.95	☐
No 16	£1.95	☐
No 17	£1.95	☐
No 18	£1.95	☐
No 19	£1.95	☐
No 20	£1.95	☐
No 21	£1.95	☐
No 22	£3.95	☐

Designer Clothes

No 1	£2.50	☐
No 2	£2.50	☐
No 3	£2.50	☐
No 4	£2.50	☐
No 5	£2.50	☐

The Collections

The Classics	£2.95	☐
Intarsia	£2.95	☐
Chunky Kiddies'	£2.95	☐
Trendy Togs	£2.95	☐

Children's Collection

No 4	£1.95	☐
No 8	£1.95	☐
No 9	£1.95	☐
No 10	£1.95	☐
No 11	£1.95	☐
No 12	£1.95	☐
No 14	£1.95	☐
No 15	£3.95	☐
No 16	£3.95	☐

Men's Collection

No 3	£1.95	☐
No 4	£1.95	☐
No 5	£1.95	☐
No 6	£1.95	☐
No 7	£1.95	☐
No 8	£1.95	☐
No 9	£1.95	☐
No 10	£1.95	☐
No 11	£1.95	☐
No 12	£1.95	☐
No 13	£3.95	☐

Chunky Collection

No 6	£1.95	☐
No 8	£1.95	☐
No 9	£1.95	☐
No 10	£1.95	☐
No 11	£1.95	☐
No 12	£3.95	☐
No 13	£3.95	☐

European Collection

No 1	£1.95	☐
No 2	£1.95	☐
No 4	£1.95	☐
No 5	£1.95	☐
No 6	£1.95	☐
No 7	£1.95	☐
No 8	£3.95	☐

Toy Collection

No 3	£3.95	☐

Baby Collection

No 3	£1.95	☐
No 6	£1.95	☐
No 9	£3.95	☐
No 10	£3.95	☐

16 plus Collection

No 1	£1.95	☐
No 2	£1.95	☐
No 3	£1.95	☐
No 4	£1.95	☐
No 5	£1.95	☐
No 6	£1.95	☐
No 7	£3.95	☐
No 8	£3.95	☐

Summer Tops Collection

No 1	£1.95	☐
No 2	£1.95	☐
No 3	£3.95	☐

International Collection £1.95 ☐

Hints & Tips Collection £1.95 ☐

Intarsia Collection £1.95 ☐

Wildlife Collection £3.95 ☐

Fair Isle Collection £1.95 ☐

Best of Collection £1.95 ☐

Learn to Machine Knit Series One

No 1	£3.95	☐
No 2	£3.95	☐
No 3	£3.95	☐
No 4	£3.95	☐
No 5	£3.95	☐
No 6	£3.95	☐

Save almost £4 — Send for all six of Learn to Machine Knit Series One: £19.95 for complete set (normal price £23.70)

Learn to Machine Knit Series Two with the Ribber

No 1	£3.95	☐
No 2	£3.95	☐
No 3	£3.95	☐
No 4	£3.95	☐
No 5	£3.95	☐
No 6	£3.95	☐

MKN Binders £4.50 inc p&p ☐

PMK	£1.00 per copy	
MAR	1989	☐
MAY	1989	☐
JULY	1989	☐
NOV	1989	☐
DEC	1989	☐

PMK	£1.00 per copy	
JAN	1990	☐
FEB	1990	☐
MAR	1990	☐
APRIL	1990	☐
MAY	1990	☐

JUNE	1990	☐
JULY	1990	☐
AUG	1990	☐
SEPT	1990	☐
OCT	1990	☐
NOV	1990	☐
DEC	1990	☐

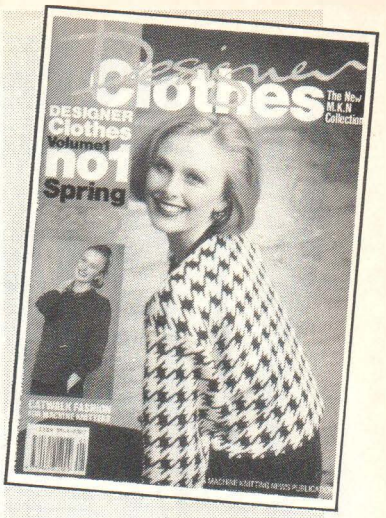
PMK	£1.70 per copy	
JAN	1991	☐
FEB	1991	☐
MAR	1991	☐
APRIL	1991	☐

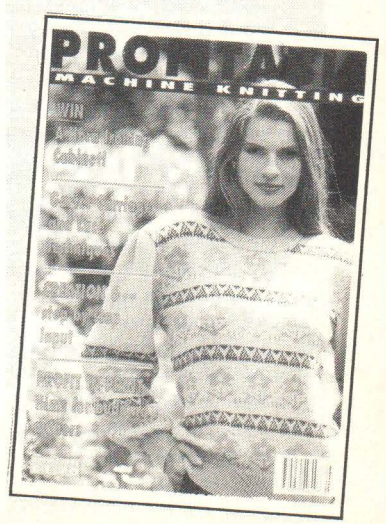
MAY	1991	☐
JUNE	1991	☐
JULY	1991	☐
AUG	1991	☐
SEPT	1991	☐
OCT	1991	☐
NOV	1991	☐
DEC	1991	☐
JAN	1992	☐
FEB	1992	☐
APR	1992	☐
MAY	1992	☐
JUNE	1992	☐

JULY	1992	☐
AUG	1992	☐
SEPT	1992	☐
OCT	1992	☐
NOV	1992	☐
DEC	1992	☐
JAN	1993	☐
FEB	1993	☐

Machine Knit Today £1.70 per copy

MAR	1993	☐
APRIL	1993	☐
MAY	1993	☐





Please complete the boxes according to which copies you wish to order and send to:

LITHARNE LTD
PO Box 9,
Stratford-upon-Avon,
Warwickshire
CV37 8RS

MKN 9/93

Total value of order £.....

Postage £1.00*

TOTAL= £.....

I enclose cheque/PO made payable to Litharne Ltd value £.....

or please charge my Card No. VISA ☐ ACCESS ☐ AMERICAN EXPRESS ☐

***Postage FREE if order £20 or over. Delete * if applicable**

Overseas add 60p per item Sea Mail. £2 per item Air Mail.
(Sterling cheques or credit cards)

Name .....
(BLOCK CAPITALS)

Address.....

.....

.....**Postcode**.....

Telephone.....

Expiry date.....

Signed .....

Irene Krieger

Summer Fair Isle

This month Irene talks about interesting stitch patterns that give a lightweight fabric

I suspect it might be something to do with the weather but I seem to have had a lot of questions about summer Fair Isle over the last few weeks. At this time of year, the search is on for interesting stitch patterns that give a lightweight fabric. Summer Fair Isle fills the bill admirably because it combines texture with colour without any nasty floats to snag our sun-bronzed finger tips on.

Whilst summer Fair Isle ends up as a single bed fabric, it is actually knitted over both beds which of course our machines just love doing. The principle is very simple. After knitting a Jacquard fabric (more about this further on), the front bed stitches are dropped off and allowed to ladder back. All the yarn which was in these stitches transfers itself to the back bed stitches which open up, giving a loosely formed, lightweight fabric. Even though it is simple to knit, there are some potential problems lying in wait for the unsuspecting knitter.

The Jacquard technique most often used for summer Fair Isle is a two-colour long stitch. On the duomatic, the settings are N on the back lock and HX and left arrow key on the front with the Deco (if using) set to 4. On the 6000E, the equivalent is technique 185. When long stitch is made, the back bed needles knit every row but the front bed needles only knit as the locks move from right to left. In other words, there are two rows of knitting on the back bed to every row on the front bed. This has the effect of making the front bed stitches stretch up over the extra back bed rows — hence the name long stitch. By using the long stitch technique, the number of front bed rows is halved giving less yarn to go into the back bed stitches after the front bed ones are dropped. The result is a firmer fabric which pulls up into ridges, providing an interesting texture.

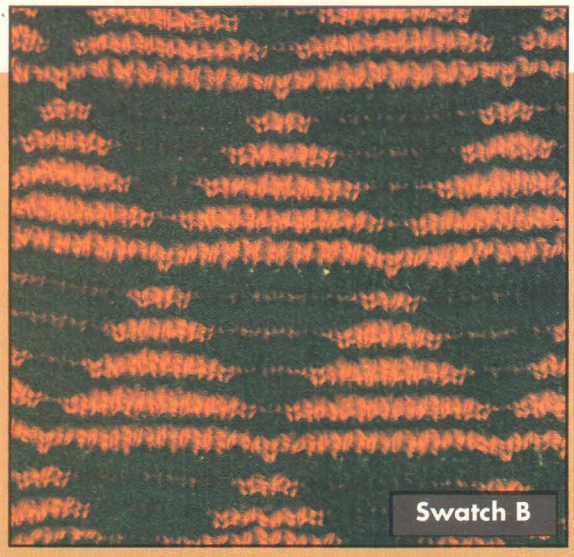
DIAGRAM A

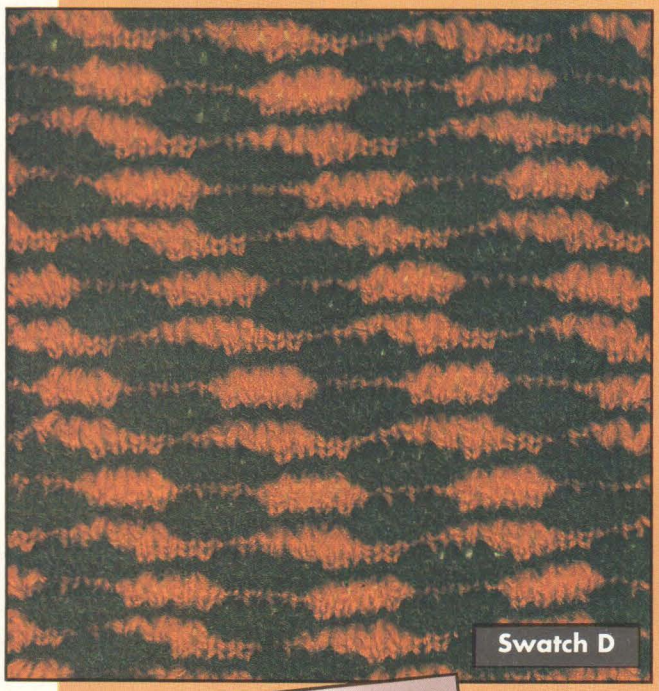
Though both sides are attractive, what would have been the wrong side of Jacquard is most often used as the right side of summer Fair Isle. The stitch pattern shows most clearly on this side as does the texture. In a round-about way, this can affect the choice of stitch pattern. Even though the machine is patterning on the front bed, the right side of the fabric ends up being the back bed side which means that any stitch pattern used will end up being reversed — not something we usually have to think about. In practice, this really only affects patterns that have to face a certain way, the most obvious example being writing. When selecting a stitch pattern, be sure to choose one that has large areas of pattern rather than one which is all broken up. The pattern gets rather blurred after the front bed stitches are dropped off and unless the areas have strong outlines, the pattern can be lost. Swatch A shows an example. It was knitted using the pattern shown on Diagram A. Once you know that there is a zig-zag in there somewhere, it can just about be made out, otherwise it just looks like rather lumpy stripes. Swatch B, knitted with the pattern on Diagram B shows something more suitable. The large areas and clean lines mean that none of the pattern is lost. This does not necessarily limit the choice to geometrics. The photograph shows a top I designed for the Bramwell Collection No. 1 which uses a floral motif. The top is slightly unusual in that the body is knitted sideways. Personally, I think this shows summer Fair Isle off best and it also allowed me to match it perfectly with a shadow pleated skirt (the prototype was a 'birthday' suit — joke intended — for my sister).

Even though a Jacquard technique is used initially, it is not possible just to follow a knitting pattern written for Jacquard and hope to get something usable. What comes off the machine bears little resemblance to the finished size. All my swatches are worked over thirty stitches and sixty rows but compare the look of Swatch C which is made with a simple Jacquard (N/BX← or technique 183) with the same pattern made in summer Fair Isle. Swatch C ▷73

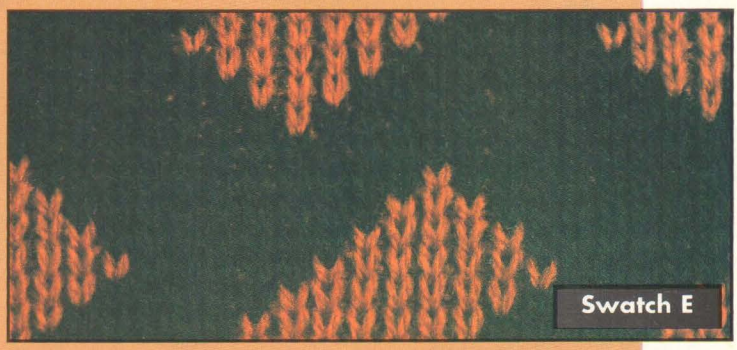
DIAGRAM B

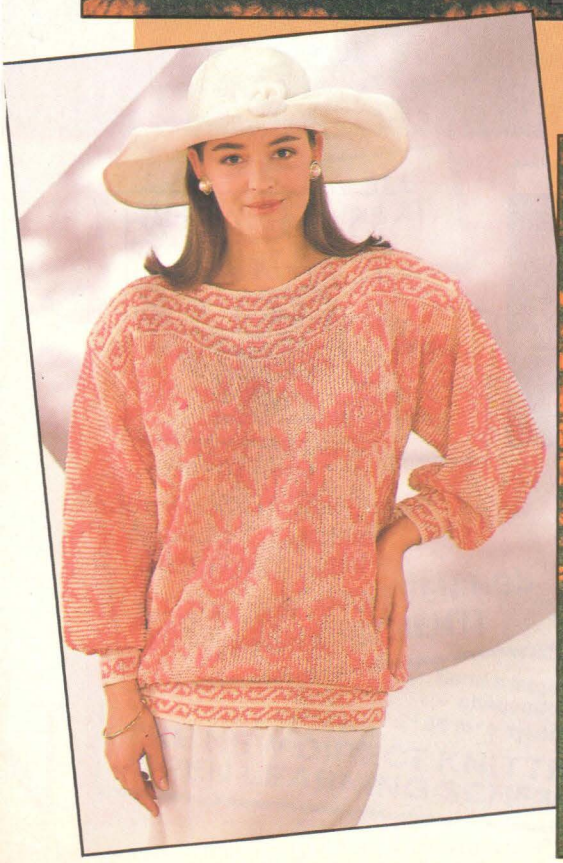
Swatch A

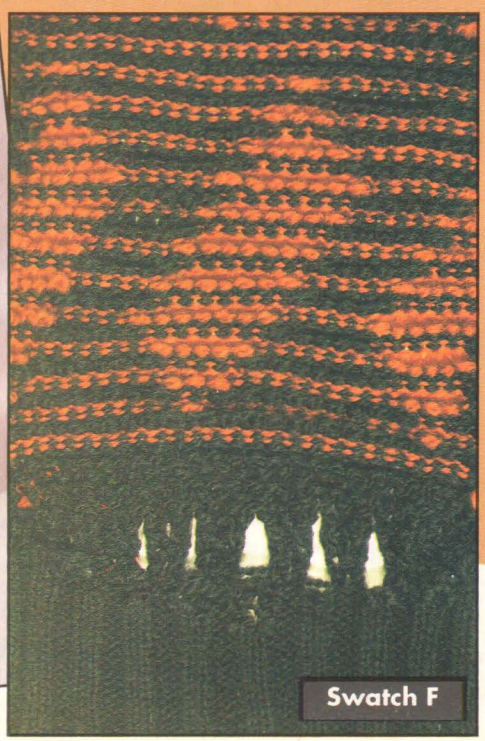

Swatch B

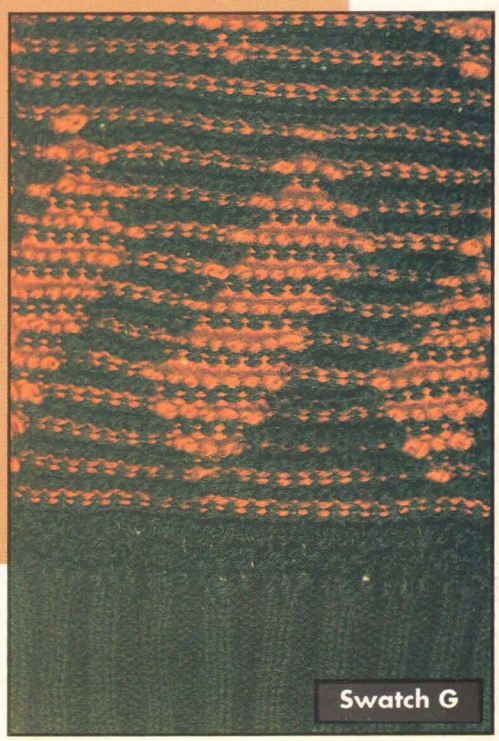

Swatch D

Swatch C


Swatch E




Swatch F


Swatch G

REFLECTION

Book your t

for a season of Nationwide K

THE 10th NATIONAL Knitting and NEEDLECRAFT EXHIBITION NEC BIRMINGHAM

Open 10 - 6
NEC Birmingham
7th - 10th October

Scottish KNITTING & NEEDLECRAFT fayre 7th

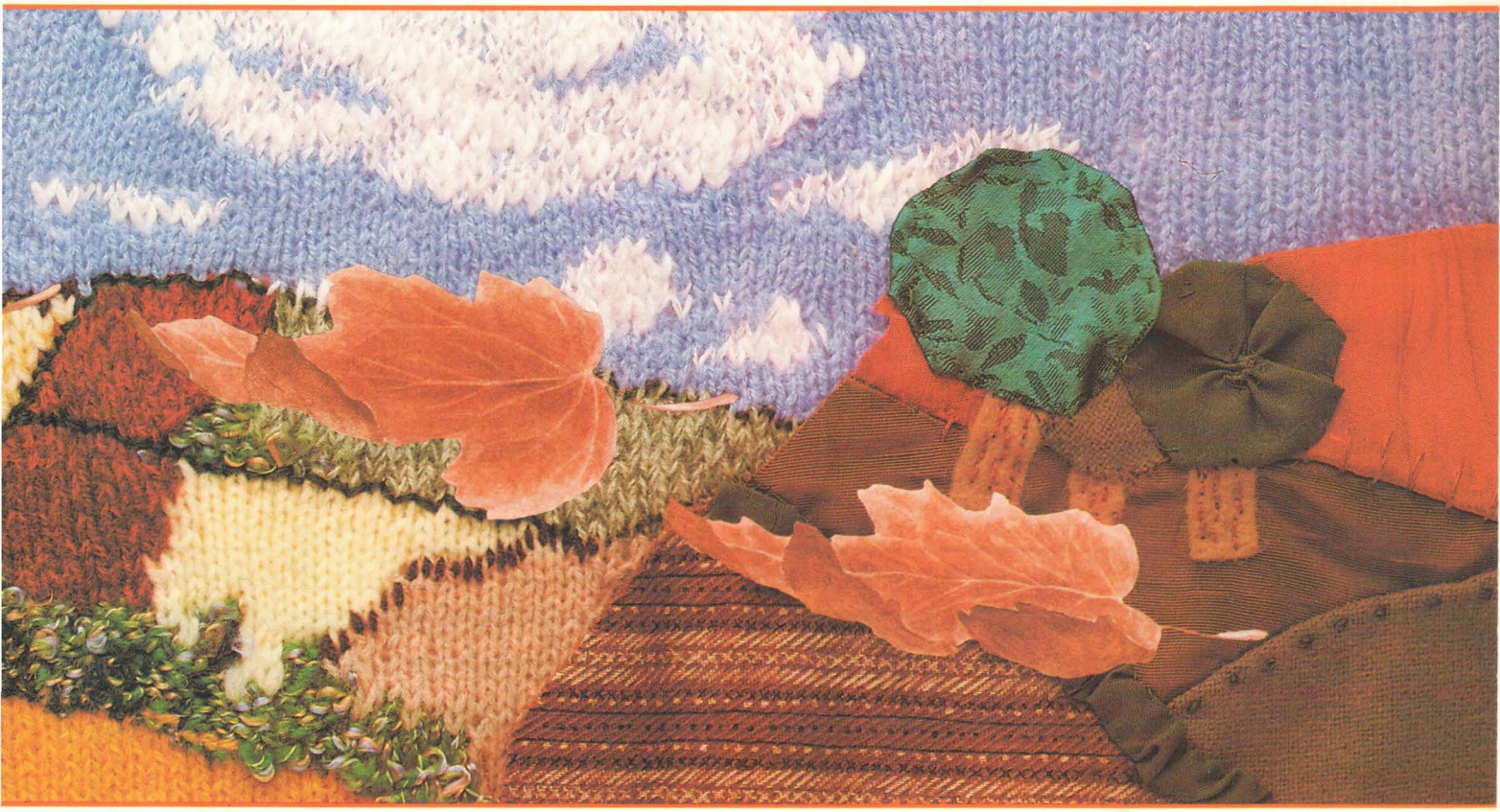
Open 10 - 6
Royal Highland Showground,
Ingliston, Edinburgh
29th - 31st October

REFLECTION

S of AUTUMN

ickets now

nitting & Needlecraft shows



THE LONDON Knitting NEEDLE & CRAFT EXHIBITION

Open 10 - 6

Picketts Lock, Edmonton, London
5th - 7th November

The Northern KNITTING & NEEDLECRAFT Exhibition
LEEDS UNIVERSITY SPORTS HALL, LEEDS

Open 10 - 6

Leeds University Sports Hall, Leeds
7th - 9th January '94

Sponsored by

PATTERNS Magazine

MACHINE KNITTING NEWS

Organised by

NATIONWIDE EXHIBITIONS

PO BOX 20, FISHPONDS, BRISTOL BS16 5QU.

Tel: 0272 701370

For admission prices and special advance price ticket order form see page 72

S of AUTUMN

Knitting by Chris Chapman of Millbrooke Designs

MACHINE *KNIT* AMERICA

Design and Fashion for Today's Knitter

Whether you are a beginner or an expert, you will find new and interesting articles to read, and patterns to knit in *the* magazine from the USA.

* Stylish Patterns.
* Tips and Techniques.
* Workshop Projects.
* What's New on the Marketplace
* Computer programmes explained, and much, much more.

Subscribe today (no longer available from newsagents)

Send your cheque or postal order for £13.50 to:
Machine Knit America, 1 Finedon Road, Burton Latimer, Northants. NN15 5QB.
Phone: 0536 724745. Fax: 0536 726065

USA AND CANADA: Subscription Price - USA $37.50. Canada $43.50 (US Funds)
Machine Knit America, PO Box 389045, Cincinnati, OH 45238-9045. USA.
Phone: (800) 882-8035. Fax: (513) 922-9390

Dealer enquiries welcome.

• FREE FASHION SHOWS • FREE DEMONSTRATIONS • FREE COMPETITIONS •

• BARGAINS • GUEST SPEAKERS • ALLIED CRAFTS • YARNS •

• MACHINES • FREE DRAWS • FREE WORKSHOPS • ACCESSORIES •

Book now for a season of Nationwide Knitting & Needlecraft Exhibitions

THE 10th NATIONAL Knitting and NEEDLECRAFT EXHIBITION NEC BIRMINGHAM

BIRMINGHAM
7th-10th OCTOBER

	Normal Admission Price	ADVANCE TICKET PRICE
Adults	£5.50	£4.50
OAPs	£4.00	£3.00

Scottish KNITTING & NEEDLECRAFT fayre 7th

EDINBURGH
29th-31st OCTOBER

	Normal Admission Price	ADVANCE TICKET PRICE
Adults	£4.00	£3.50
OAPs	£3.00	£2.50

THE LONDON Knitting NEEDLE & CRAFT EXHIBITION

LONDON
5th-7th NOVEMBER

	Normal Admission Price	ADVANCE TICKET PRICE
Adults	£4.00	£3.50
OAPs	£3.00	£2.50

The Northern KNITTING & NEEDLECRAFT Exhibition LEEDS UNIVERSITY SPORTS HALL, LEEDS

LEEDS
7th-9th JANUARY '94

	Normal Admission Price	ADVANCE TICKET PRICE
Adults	£4.00	£3.50
OAPs	£3.00	£2.50

ALL SHOWS OPEN 10 - 6 EVERY DAY ACCOMPANIED CHILDREN UP TO 14 ADMITTED FREE (Applies to all shows)

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

_____ POSTCODE _____ TEL No _____

Tickets required (Tick Exhibitions and enter quantity tickets in box)

EXHIBITIONS	Please Tick	Number Adults	Required OAP's	Day Thur, Fri, Sat, Sun
THE NORTHERN KNITTING EXHIBITION LEEDS	☐	☐	☐	_____
THE NATIONAL KNITTING & NEEDLECRAFT EXHIBITION BIRMINGHAM	☐	☐	☐	_____
THE SCOTTISH KNITTING & NEEDLECRAFT EXHIBITION EDINBURGH	☐	☐	☐	_____
THE LONDON KNITTING & NEEDLECRAFT EXHIBITION EDMONTON	☐	☐	☐	_____

TOTAL COST OF TICKETS £ _____
(See advance rates above)

Access/Barclaycard No. (35p Booking fee per credit card order) ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

EXPIRY DATE _____

CHEQUE No. _____

POSTAL ORDER No. _____

(Made payable to Nationwide Exhibitions)

Send detailed booking form together with payment to:-

NATIONWIDE EXHIBITIONS (UK) LTD
PO BOX 20 FISHPONDS BRISTOL BS16 5QU

Please Note: Send booking form now to avoid queues and ensure a trouble-free day out remember you can also pay on the door. Please enclose a stamped addressed envelope Photocopy this coupon if you do not wish to cut your magazine

• FREE LITERATURE • DESIGNER KNITWEAR • FREE LECTURES •

measures 11cm by 7cm whereas Swatch D measures 10cm x 11cm. These two swatches also show how the pattern can be lost with summer Fair Isle. On the face of it, you would think that the pattern would be definite enough to be able to retain its shape but not so. If you think this difference in size is extreme, have a look at Swatch E which shows the same swatch size as it would come off the machine in long stitch. The measurements are down to 11cm by 4.5cm. The moral of the story is 'be sure to knit a tension swatch'. There is no way that you can work with a 'guestimate' for summer Fair Isle.

Mentioning Swatch E brings me to another point. In order to avoid a very loose and floppy, not to mention a transparent fabric, summer Fair Isle should be knitted with the stitch size as small as the yarn, the machine and your arms can cope with. Knitted paving slabs sprung to mind when I first saw Swatch E. However, once the stitches are released, the fabric takes on a lot of bounce and drapes very nicely.

Irene Krieger

Where a lot of first efforts with summer Fair Isle fall down is right at the beginning though the mistake is not usually discovered until right at the end. Usually the knitter has not taken notice of the instructions to transfer all the front bed stitches to the back bed before beginning to knit. That is what the mysterious double asterisk (**) in the 6000E stitch pattern book is all about. What happens can be seen on Swatch F. The wrong side is shown so the mistake can be more clearly seen. I made a rib and then went straight into the pattern without transferring. When the front bed stitches were released and laddered back, they continued unravelling right down into the rib. Transferring the stitches to the back bed means that they are sealed in when the first row of the pattern is knitted. The front bed stitches cannot unravel beyond this point: Swatch G shows the difference.

The reverse has to be considered when shaping. If any front bed stitches are transferred or knitted off they become fixed to the back bed stitches at this point and will not unravel past it. The correct procedure is to drop the front bed stitches and decrease or cast off the back bed ones only.

Before I leave you this month, I just want to pass on a tip that will make unravelling the front bed stitches easier. Drop them off before you cast off or knit off those on the back bed. On the Duomatic, this is easily done by disconnecting the front lock, setting it to N and passing it across the front bed needles. You can also do this on the 6000E but personally, I am not very happy about taking the electronic connector out more than I have to and certainly I would not like to do it whilst the console is active. I use the orange comb to push the front bed needles up so that the stitches go behind the latches and then bring them down again to drop off the stitches. It may take a little longer but I think it is safer. Once the front bed stitches have been dropped off, give the fabric a good firm tug downwards from underneath. You will feel the stitches begin to unravel and will give the process a good start. It is surprising how difficult unravelling can be if you don't have anything to grip on to. Once the work is on the machine, continue until all the front bed stitches have laddered back completely — pay particular attention to the side edges. The fabric then needs a really good tug in all directions to set the loops nicely.

Next month, I shall be writing about some variations of the summer Fair Isle technique which can be used to produce interesting single colour fabric.

Until then,

Irene

FRAMECRAFT

FLOATLESS FAIR ISLE

A revolutionary technique for floatless Fair Isle motifs.

Floatless Fair Isle was originally developed to eliminate the floats on the back of knitted fabrics and to enable owners of electronic machines to produce garments with floatless motifs placed within a stocking stitch fabric.

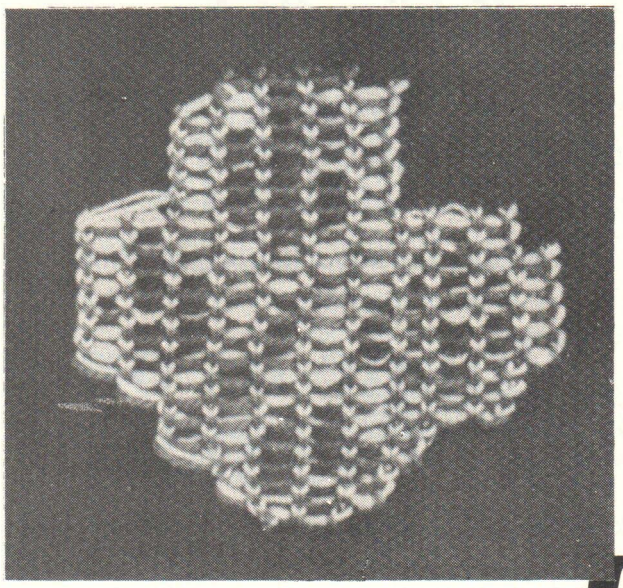
There are now three publications available, choose to suit your equipment.

Multi-colour Fair Isle Motifs, £9.95 plus £1 p&p includes pattern disc.
Suitable for all Brother electronic machines with ribber, PPD, disc drive and colour changer.

Floatless Fair Isle — The Technique, £4.95 incl p&p. Suitable for electronic machines with ribber and colour changer. *NB*: machines must have Jacquard or multi-colour rib function.

Floatless Fair Isle for 24 Stitch Punchcard Machines, £4.95 incl p&p. Suitable for 24 stitch punchcard machines with ribber and double bed colour changer.

For further information contact
Machine Knitting Centre,
30 Fore Street, Chacewater,
Truro, Cornwall.
Tel: 0872 560591.

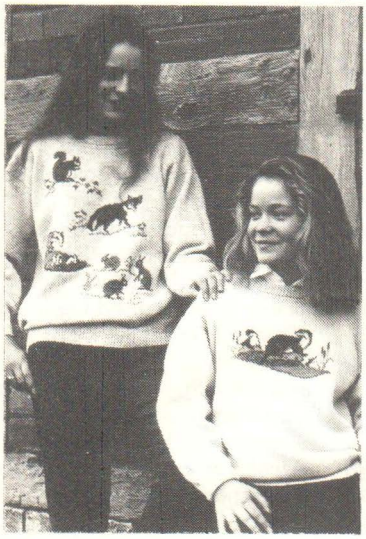


Forge Craft Creations

THE OLD FORGE, PIRTON,
NR WORCESTER WR8 9EJ

SWISS DARNING EMBROIDERY KITS

Exclusive designs by Sylvia Wynn



Swiss darning is a technique which is a great alternative for those who are not happy with Intarsia although the same kits can be used for either method.

These exquisite lifelike designs are creating and new vista for both hand a machine knitters, giving you the opportunity to easily transform a plain jumper into an exciting original.

The designs depict British wildlife at its best with six birds, five animals and the English rose.

Each kit consists of photo, chart, instructions on Swiss darning and all the wools to embroider one motif.

Prices from £4.50 plus 50p p&p.

Send SAE (9" x 4") to above address for colour leaflet and price list.

Hertfordshire Knitting Centre

— part of H.K.C. Ltd

MACHINE DISCOUNTS

Are you about to buy a knitting machine?
Is price important to you?

'Phone us on 0279 438886

Stockists of all leading makes of machines and accessories.
Fast delivery service anywhere in the British Isles and BFPO.

PART EXCHANGE
26 The Stow, Harlow, Essex

VISA

Please can you ?

Searching for a particular punchcard, a club in your locality, or operating instructions for an out-of-date machine? Let this page help you track them down. Please send your replies, care of the *MKN* address and we will forward

BORDER LINE
Please can anyone help me find a punchcard? It is a border Fair Isle pattern of bowls. There are two rows of bowls and the word bowls written along the top. I have looked through all my magazines and cannot find it.
Mrs Marjorie Jones
Treharris, Mid Glam

INSTRUCTIONS PLEASE
I would be very grateful if anyone could help me obtain an instruction book for a Jones KH585 knitting machine.
Jean Burton
Kingswood, Bristol

I wonder if any of your readers can help me? I have been given an old ORION double bed knitting machine, it is in beautiful condition but has no instructions whatsoever as these have been lost somehow.
If any one will help me I will gladly pay any postage as well as any cost for instructions, or will photocopy and return them. I hope somebody can help me as no knitting machine suppliers have any left in stock.
P J Morris
Ripon

Can anyone help with the loan of an instruction book for an elderly Jones KH585 knitting machine. If anyone has one would they be kind enough to lend it for me to photocopy and return, I would be glad to refund postage. Any help would be much appreciated.
Christine Wade
Colne, Lancs

ON THE CARDS
Could you please help me? I have a 910 Electronic Brother machine and I am trying to get a set of cards for it, which are Electronit Vol 2 Pattern Cards (lace) Nos 201-210.
I am willing to pay for them as well as postage, and also if anyone has Brother 910 mylar cards preprinted I am also interested in them.
Sylvia Goodall
Bradford

LUCKY STRIKE
I am looking for a knitting pattern relating to 'Ten Pin Bowling'.
I would be most grateful if anyone could help me in my search as I have been unable to locate anything at all.
Mrs J M Everard
Maidenhead

STRICTLY BALLROOM
I am looking for a punchcard pattern of a 'Ballroom Dancing Couple'. I own a Brother 836 standard gauge machine. If anyone can help I would be very grateful.
Sally Hill
Ironbridge
Salop

COMPETITION RESULTS

Winner of Silver Reed SK840 + EC1 Pattern Controller
May Issue:
Mr A Boswell, Covingham, Swindon

Winner of Toyota Overlocker
June Issue:
Miss Prior, North Brickhill, Bedford

Winners of Brockwell Yarns
July Issue:

1st Prize Mrs M Rate, Hinckley, Leics

2nd Prize Miss J Morton, Moston, Manchester

3rd Prize Mrs M McLaughlin, Plymouth, Devon

EXCLUSIVE OFFER TO *MKN* READERS ONLY

Machine Knitter
MAINTENANCE
A Machine Knitting News Publication
Detailed Daily, Weekly, Monthly and Annual Maintenance Covering All Makes and Types of Machine by Peter Free
£2.50
Knitting Machine Maintenance
By Peter Free
COVERING ALL JAPANESE AND EUROPEAN MACHINES

SAVE £2.55

Enjoy the video and refer to the magazine to give you: detailed daily, weekly, monthly and annual maintenance covering ALL makes and types of machine

VIDEO AND MAGAZINE OFFER FOR ONLY £12.95
(plus £1 p&p)

Please send me ..... copies of *Machine Knitting Maintenance* plus Video at £13.95 each (incl p&p)
I enclose a cheque/PO for £..... made payable to Litharne Ltd (sterling cheques only please)
Please charge my Visa ☐ Access ☐ American Express ☐

No ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Signature .....

Expiry date .....

To: MKN Video & Magazine Offer, Litharne Ltd, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS.

Name.....
BLOCK CAPITALS
Address.....
.....
.....
Telephone No.....

Please allow 28 days for delivery. If you do not wish to cut your magazine, please use a separate sheet of paper. Overseas enquiries to *MKN* Offices

MKN 9/93

10 Mixed Tex

Garter Carriage Suit

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge electronic machines with garter carriage but without ribber*
***YARN:** Yeoman Brittany 2 ply (3 strands used tog throughout)*
***FIBRE CONTENT:** 100% Cotton*
***COLOUR**: We used Peach 107 (MC) and Off White 101 (C)*
***STOCKISTS**: To obtain this yarn, please write to Yeoman Yarns Ltd, 36 Churchill Way, Fleckney, Leics LE8 0UD*

SIZES
JACKET
To suit bust 81[86:91:96:101:106:111]cm.
Finished measurement 96[101:104:111:116:121:126]cm.
Length 50[51:52:53:54:55:56]cm.
Sleeve seam 43cm.
SKIRT
To suit hips 86[91:96:101:106:111:116]cm.
Finished measurement 90[96:100:106:112:116:122]cm.
Length 52[56:56:60:60:64:64]cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Yeoman Brittany 2 ply.
2[2:3:2:3:3:3] x 450g cones in MC.
1 x 450g cone in C.
6[6:6:6:7:7] buttons.
Waist length of elastic.

GARMENT WEIGHS
Jacket: 524g for size 91cm.
Skirt: 345g for size 96cm.

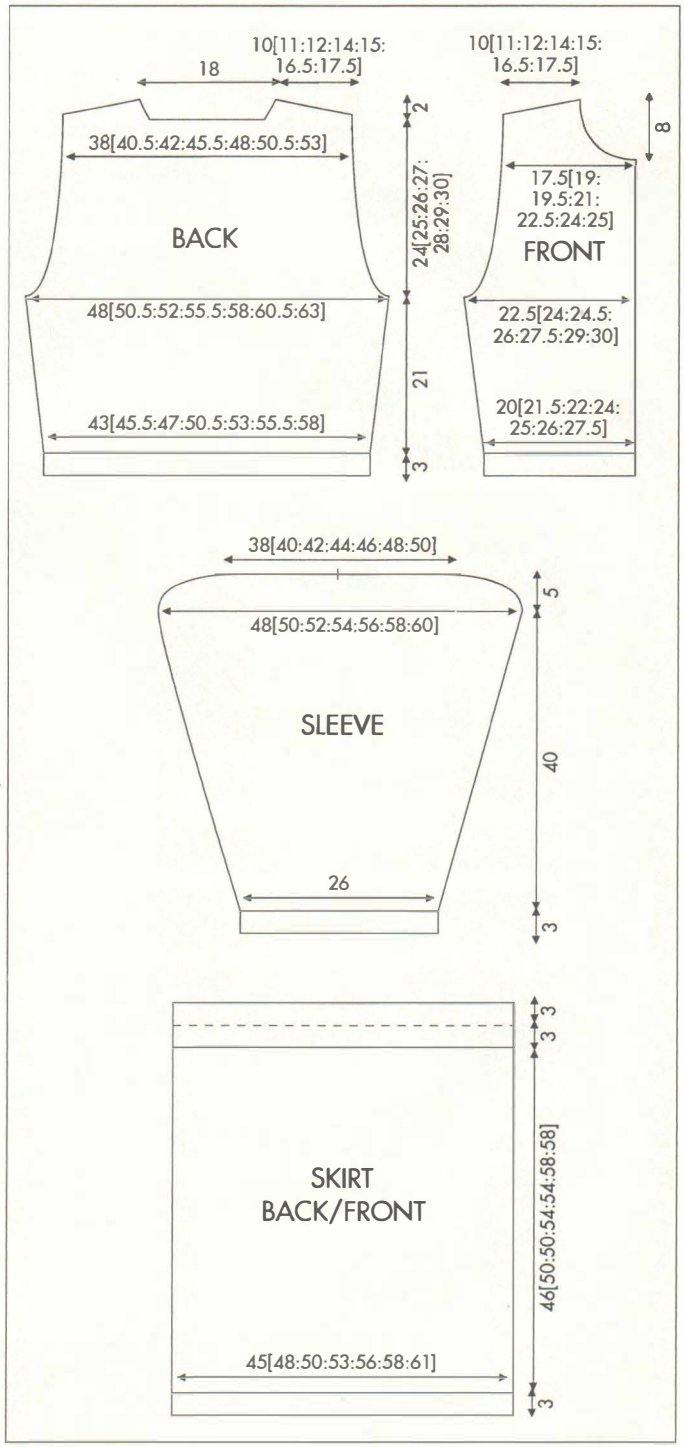
MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and lightly steam press tension swatch before measuring.
27 sts and 40 rows to 10cm measured over main garter st patt (tension dial approx 9=MT). Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
3 strands of yarn are used tog throughout.
Side facing knitter is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

MYLAR SHEET PATTERN
Fill in mylar sheet for main garter st patt before starting to knit.
The mylar sheet patt for 1x1 rib is also required.

JACKET
BACK
Push 58[61:63:68:72:75:78] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 116[122:126:136:144:150:156] Ns.
* Attach garter carriage. Using C, cast on.
Insert mylar sheet for 1x1 rib. Set RC at 000. Using C and MT-1, K15 rows. CAR.
Insert mylar sheet for main garter st patt. Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT, work in patt*. Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 12th row, 3 times and then on every foll 11th row, 4 times. 130[136:140:150:158:164:170] sts. K until RC shows 84.
SHAPE ARMHOLES
Dec 1 st at each end of every row, 6 times.
Dec 1 st at each end of every foll alt row, 7 times. 104[110:114:124:132:138:144] sts.
K until RC shows 180[184:188:192:196:200:204]. CAR.
SHAPE NECK AND SHOULDERS
Make a note of position in patt.
Using a separate length of MC, cast off the centre 32 sts. Using nylon cord, K 36[39:41:46:50:53:56] sts at left by hand taking Ns down into NWP. Cont on rem 36[39:41:46:50:53:56] sts at right for first side.
Cast off 2 sts at neck edge on every foll alt row, 4 times and *at the same time*, shape right shoulder edge as folls:
Cast off 6[7:7:8:9:9:10] sts at beg of next and every foll alt row, 3[1:3:3:2:4:3] times in all. K1 row. Cast off 5[6:6:7:8:0:9] sts at beg of next and every foll alt row, 1[3:1:1:2:0:1] times in all. K1 row.
Cast off rem 5[6:6:7:8:9:9] sts.
Unravel nylon cord over sts at left. Reset RC at 180[184:188:192:196:200:204].
Starting at correct position in patt, complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.



POCKET (KNIT TWO)
Push 17 Ns at left and 18 Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. 35 Ns.
Attach garter carriage. Using MC, cast on.
Insert mylar sheet for main patt. Do not press CF button — but keep sheet on 'set line' throughout.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT, K40 rows st st.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

tures

RIGHT FRONT

Push 58[61:63:68:72:75:78] Ns at left of centre '0' to WP. Return Ns 4-1 to NWP. 54[57:59:64:68:71:74] Ns in WP.

Work as given for back from * to *.

Shape side by inc 1 st at left edge on every foll 12th row, 3 times and then on every foll 11th row, 4 times. *At the same time,* when RC shows 40.

PLACE POCKET

Using WY, manually K 6 rows of st st over sts 48-14[50-16:51-17:53-19:56-21:57-23:58-24]. Release these sts from machine. With right side of pocket facing, hang sts held on WY on to empty Ns. Remove WY from pocket. Cont in patt over all sts. K until RC shows 85. 61[64:66:71:75:78:81] sts. CAL.

SHAPE ARMHOLE

Dec 1 st at left edge on every row, 6 times.

Dec 1 st at left edge on every foll alt row, 7 times. 48[51:53:58:62:65:68] sts.

K until RC shows 132[134:136:138:140:142:144]. CAR. Place a marker on Ns 37+14[39+16:40+17:42+19:44+21:46+23:47+24] for position of mock pocket top. K until RC shows 156[160:164:168:172:176:180]. CAR.

SHAPE NECK

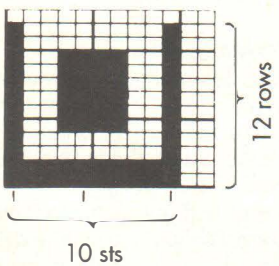
Cast off 4 sts at beg of next row. K1 row.

Cast off 3 sts at beg of next row. K1 row.

Cast off 2 sts at beg of next and every foll alt row, 3 times in all. K1 row.

Dec 1 st at neck edge on next and every foll alt row, 7 times in all. 28[31:33:38:42:45:48] sts. K until RC shows 181[185:189:193:197:201:205]. CAL.

MAIN GARTER STITCH PATTERN



MACHINE KNITTERS
Buy Your Yarn
MAIL ORDER
IT'S SO EASY . . .

Yarnarama

Have been established over 12 years now, and have some 50,000 HAPPY CUSTOMERS

Because we offer:

- A HUGE RANGE OF QUALITY YARNS
- VERY LOW PRICES
- ENORMOUS STOCKS
- IMMEDIATE DESPATCH
  (We try, and usually succeed in sending all orders out BY RETURN OF POST)
- ORDERS OVER £45 POST FREE
- REGULAR SPECIAL OFFERS

Pamela Wise Full range of these fabulous natural designer yarns in stock NOW!

Huge stocks of:
YARNARAMA YARNS, BRAMWELL FORSELLS, BRETT, DENYS BRUNTON, FOXSTONES, KING COLE, BONNIES, YEOMAN, HAGUE, HORN CABINETS, BROTHER MACHINES, BOOKS, PATTERNS, ACCESSORIES AND ALL SORTS OF OTHER GOODIES *all at really low prices, and in stock NOW.*

0329 834420

WRITE OR PHONE NOW
for our latest FREE 12 page catalogue (now printed in GREEN) and special offers list and include a 50p coin if you would like our NEW Yarnarama shade card with samples of 73 superb yarns
We guarantee you the most friendly and efficient service you have ever known . . .

Please rush me your latest catalogue and special offer list:
Name.....
Address.....
.....
.....Postcode.....
YARNARAMA, TANFIELD LANE,
WEBBS LAND, WICKHAM, HANTS PO17 5NS
VISA ALWAYS WELCOME

SHAPE SHOULDER
Cast off 6[7:7:8:9:9:10] sts at beg of next and every foll alt row, 3[1:3:3:2:4:3] times in all. K1 row.
Cast off 5[6:6:7:8:0:9] sts at beg of next and every foll alt row, 1[3:1:1:2:0:1] times in all. K1 row.
Cast off rem 5[6:6:7:8:9:9] sts.

LEFT FRONT
Work as given for right front, reversing needle settings and shapings.

SLEEVES
Push 35 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 70 Ns. Work as given for back from * to *.
Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 6th[5th:5th:5th:4th:4th:4th] row, 6[24:16:4:33:27:18] times and then on every foll 5th[4th:4th:4th:3rd:3rd:3rd] row, 24[9:19:34:8:16:28] times. 130[136:140:146:152:156:162] sts. K until RC shows 160.

SHAPE TOP
Dec 1 st at each end of every row, 6 times.
Dec 1 st at each end of every foll alt row, 7 times. 104[110:114:120:126:130:136] sts. RC shows 180. Mark centre st. Cast off loosely.

POCKET TOP (KNIT TWO)
Push 17 Ns at left and 18 Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. 35 Ns.
** Attach garter carriage. Using C, cast on.
Insert mylar sheet for 1x1 rib. Using C and MT-1, K8 rows. Return mylar sheet to 'set line' and K1 row st st **.
With wrong side facing, hang sts held on WY at pocket opening on to Ns. Remove WY.
Using C, manually K1 row making long loops. Cast off using latch tool method.

MOCK POCKET TOP (KNIT TWO)
Push 12 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 24 Ns. Work as given for pocket top from ** to **.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

NECKBAND
Join shoulder seams.
Push 62 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 124 Ns.
Attach garter carriage. Using C, cast on.
Insert mylar sheet for 1x1 rib. Set RC at 000. Using C and MT-1, K6 rows. Using MT-2, K6 rows. Using MT-3, K4 rows. Using MT-2, K6 rows Using MT-1, K6 rows. RC shows 28.
Return mylar sheet to 'set line' and K1 row st st.
With wrong side facing, hang neck edge evenly on to Ns.
Using C, manually K1 row making long loops. Cast off using latch tool method.
Fold band in half to inside and slip stitch in place.

BUTTONHOLE BAND
Push 61[62:63:64:66:67:68] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 122[124:126:128:132:134:136] Ns.
Attach garter carriage. Using C, cast on.
Insert mylar sheet for 1x1 rib. Set RC at 000. Using C and MT-1, K6 rows. Make 6[6:6:6:6:7:7] evenly spaced buttonholes. K7 rows. RC shows 13.
Return mylar sheet to 'set line' and K1 row st st.
With wrong side facing, hang right front edge evenly on to Ns. Using C, manually K1 row making long loops. Cast off using latch tool method.

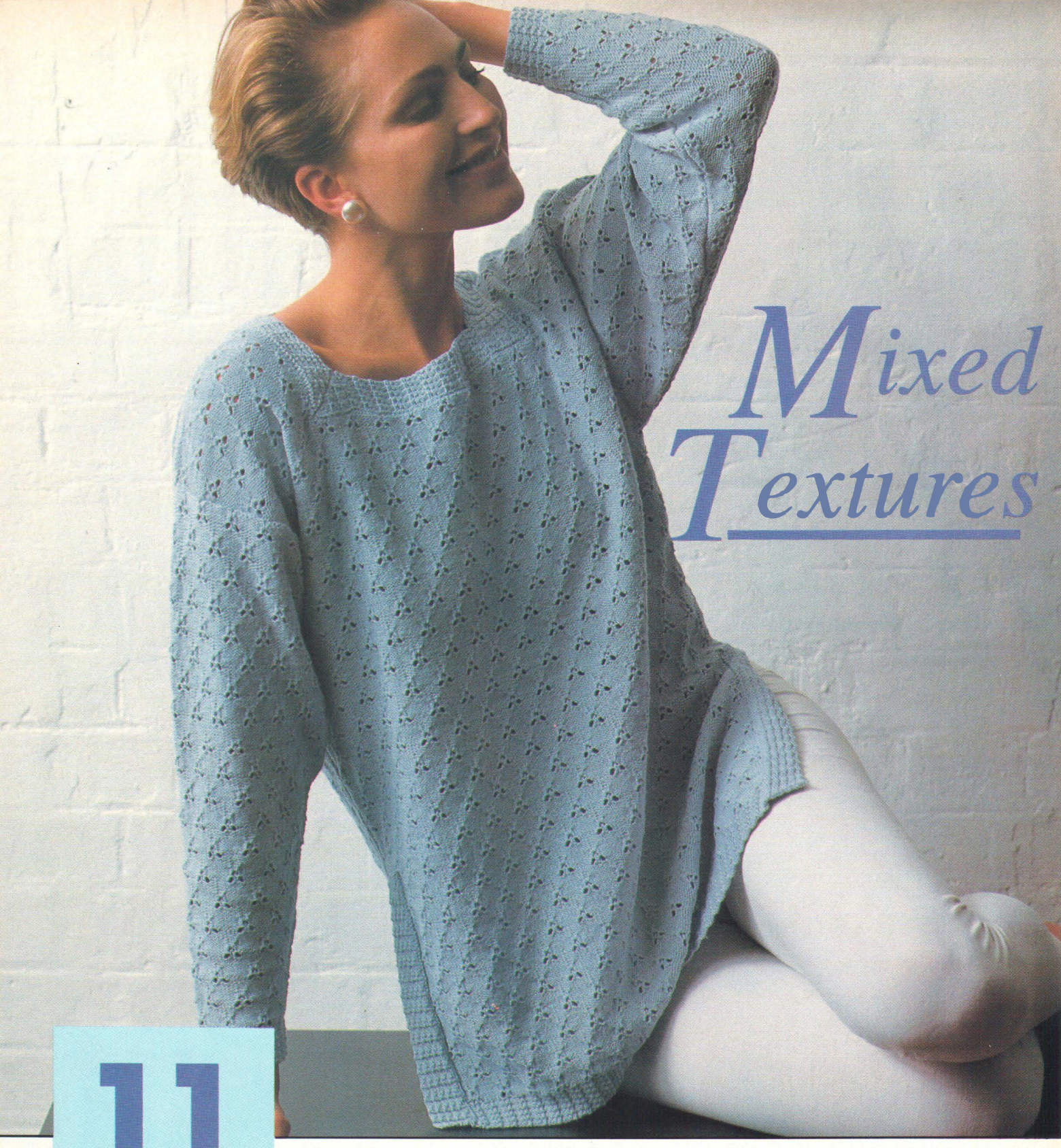
BUTTON BAND
Work as given for buttonhole band omitting buttonholes and attaching to left front edge.

TO MAKE UP
Steam last row of mock pocket tops to set sts. Backstitch in place between markers. Remove WY. Stitch sides of all pocket tops neatly in place. Slip stitch pocket in position to wrong side.
Sew in sleeves matching centre marker to shoulder seam.
Join side and sleeve seams. Sew on buttons. Wash and spin garment. Block out to correct size and shape. Leave to dry. Lightly steam press on wrong side.

SKIRT
BACK AND FRONT ALIKE
Push 61[65:68:72:76:79:83] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 122[130:136:144:152:158:166] Ns. Work as given for jacket back from * to *.
K 184[200:200:216:216:232:232] rows.

WAISTBAND
Insert mylar sheet for 1x1 rib. Set RC at 000. Using MT-3, K12 rows.
Using MT-1, K1 row.
Using MT-3, K12 rows.
Using MT+3, K1 row. RC shows 26. Cast off using latch tool method.

TO MAKE UP
Join side seams. Fold waistband in half to inside and slip stitch in place leaving an opening for elastic. Insert elastic and secure ends. Close opening.
Wash and spin skirt. Block out to correct shape and size. Leave to dry. Lightly steam press on wrong side.



Mixed Textures

11

Lace and Tuck Stitch Tunic

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines with lace facility and garter carriage but without ribber. We used a Brother 836 with accessories*

***YARN**: Brockwell 3 ply Plain Cotton (3/8s)*

***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Cotton*

***COLOUR**: We used Powder Blue 522 (MY)*

***STOCKISTS**: To obtain this yarn, please write to Brockwell Yarns, S & J Andrews (WY) Ltd, Stansfield Mill, Stansfield Mill Lane, Triangle, Sowerby Bridge, W. Yorks HX6 3LZ*

SIZES

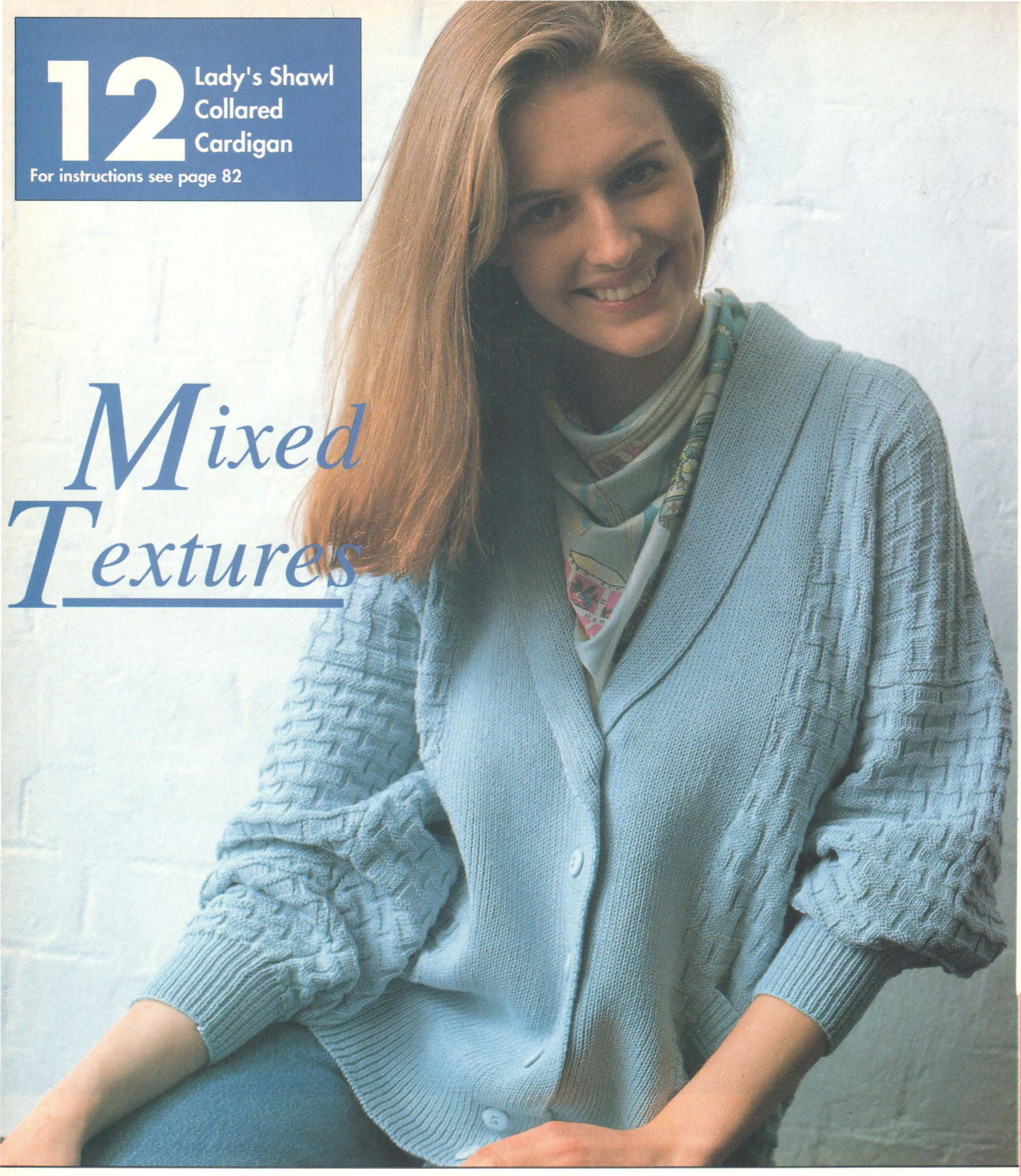
To suit bust 81[86:91:96:101:106:111]cm.
Finished measurement 96[101:106:111:116:121:127]cm.
Length 66[68:68:68:70:70:72]cm.
Sleeve seam 41[42:42:42:43:43:44]cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS

Brockwell 3 ply Plain Cotton.
450[450:500:500:550:550:600]g in MY.

12 Lady's Shawl Collared Cardigan

For instructions see page 82



Mixed Textures

GARMENT WEIGHS
407g for size 91cm.

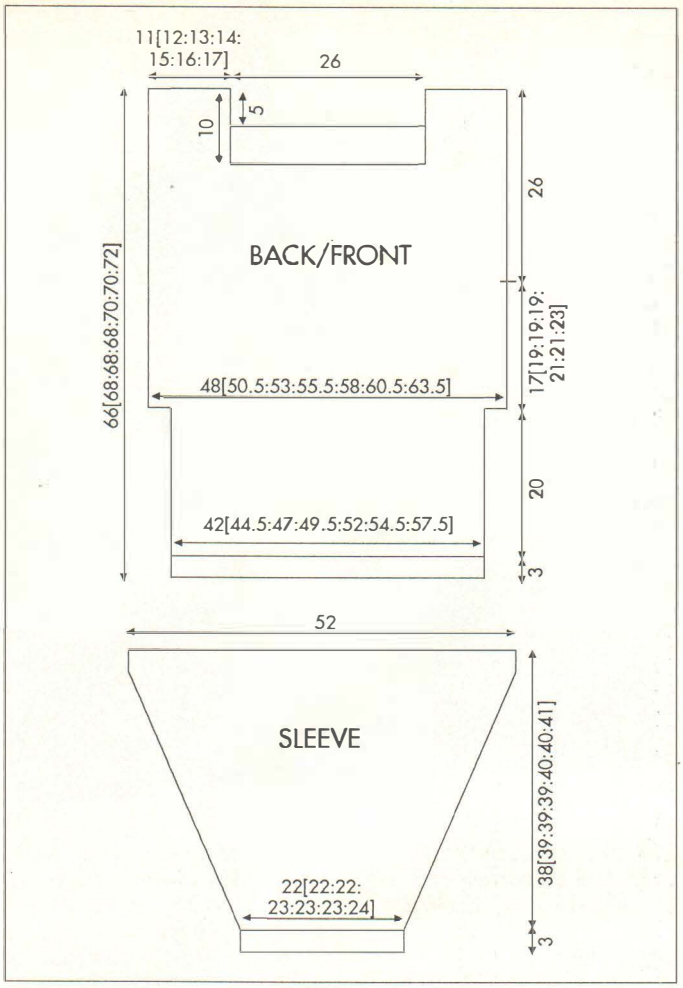
MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and press tension swatch before measuring.
29 sts and 50 rows to 10cm measured over lace and tuck st patt (tension dial approx 6=MT). Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Purl side is used as right side.
When working lace and tuck st patt only one carriage can be on needlebed at anytime. Ensure that the carriage not in use is waiting on the extension rail until it is required again.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

PUNCHCARD PATTERNS
Punch cards 1 and 2 before starting to knit.
The punchcard given is specifically for Brother machines. If you have a different make or model, the card must be adapted accordingly.

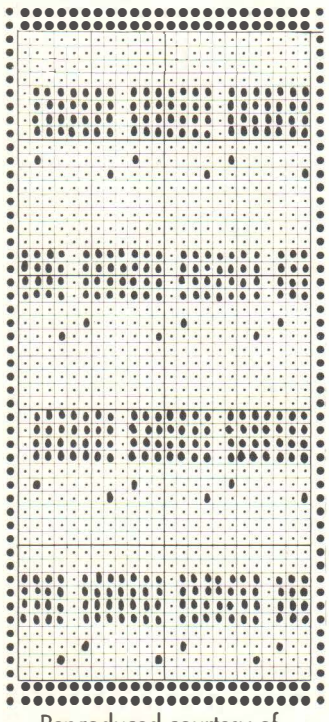
LACE AND TUCK ST PATTERN
Main carriage is set to KC (i.e. engage punchcard) throughout.
Commence on first row of punchcard 1. * Using lace carriage, K4 rows. Using main carriage, K2 rows. Depress both tuck buttons, K4 rows.



Release tuck buttons, K4 rows *. (10 rows will have registered on RC).
Rep from * to * throughout.

BACK
Push 62[65:69:72:76:80:84] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP.

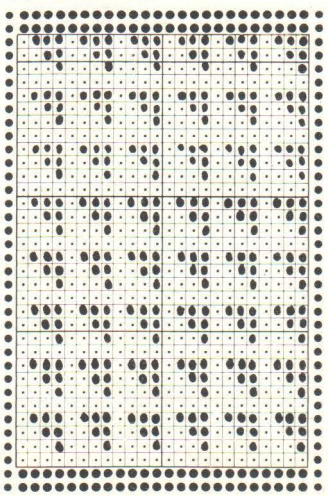
PUNCHCARD 1



Reproduced courtesy of Brother

124[130:138:144:152:160:168] Ns.
Attach garter carriage. Using MY and MT-2, cast on. Insert punchcard 2 and set on first row.
Set RC at 000. K21 rows of patt.
Attach main carriage at right and push on to extension rail. Set carriage to KC. Insert punchcard 1 and lock on first row.
Set RC at 000. Attach lace carriage at left. Using MY and MT, cont in lace and tuck st patt.
K until RC shows 100. Cast on 8 sts at beg of next 2 rows. 140[146:154:160:168:176:184] sts.

PUNCHCARD 2



K until RC shows 186[196:196:196:206:206:216]. Place a marker at each end for start of armholes.
K until RC shows 290[300:300:300:310:310:320]. CAR.

SHAPE NECK
* Make a note of row on punchcard and position in patt. Using a separate length of MY, cast off the centre 76 sts. Using nylon cord, K 32[35:39:42:46:50:54] sts at left by hand taking Ns down into NWP. Cont on rem 32[35:39:42:46:50:52] sts at right for first side.
K until RC shows 317[327:327:327:337:337:347].
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine *.
Unravel nylon cord over sts at left. Reset RC on row previously noted. Reset RC at 290[300:300:300:310:310:320]. Complete to correspond with first side.

FRONT
Work as given for back until RC shows 266[276:276:276:286:286:296]. CAR.

SHAPE NECK
Work as given for back from * to *.
Unravel nylon cord over sts at left. Reset punchcard on row previously noted. Reset RC at 266[276:276:276:286:286:296]. Complete to correspond with first side.

SLEEVES
Push 32[32:32:34:34:34:35] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 64[64:64:68:68:68:70] Ns.
Attach garter carriage. Using MY and MT-2, cast on. Insert punchcard 2 and set on first row.
Set RC at 000. K21 rows of patt.
Attach main carriage at right and push on to extension rail. Set carriage to KC. Insert punchcard 1 and lock on first row. Set RC at 000. Attach lace carriage at left. Using MY and MT, cont in lace and tuck st patt.
Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 4th[5th:5th:5th:5th:5th:5th] row, 41[4:4:12:16:16:26] times and then on every foll 3rd[4th:4th:4th:4th:4th:4th] row, 2[39:39:29:25:25:14] times. 150 sts.
K until RC shows 190[197:197:197:200:200:207].
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

JOIN SHOULDER SEAMS
Push 32[35:39:42:46:50:54] Ns to WP. With right side facing, hang back right shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY.
With wrong side facing, hang corresponding front shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY.
Using main carriage with MY and T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.
Rep for rem shoulder sts.

NECKBAND
CENTRE FRONT AND BACK SECTION ALIKE
Push 38 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 76 Ns.
** Attach garter carriage. Using MY and MT-2, cast on. Insert punchcard 2 and set on first row.
Set RC at 000. K21 rows of patt **.
With wrong side facing, hang cast off edge of centre front neck on to Ns.
Using main carriage with MY and T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.
Rep for centre back neck.

SIDE SECTION (KNIT TWO)
Push 25 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 50 Ns.
Work as given for centre front/back section from ** to **.
With wrong side facing, hang side neck edge evenly on to Ns.
Using main carriage with MY and T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.
Rep for rem side neck.

SIDE VENT BANDS (KNIT FOUR)
Push 36 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 72 Ns.
Work as given for centre front/back neckband section from ** to **.
With wrong side of back facing, hang one lower side edge up to cast on sts, evenly on to Ns.
Using main carriage and MY and T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.
Rep for rem 3 side sections.

ATTACH SLEEVES
Push 75 Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 150 Ns.
With right side facing, hang armhole edge from marker to marker evenly on to Ns. Match shoulder seam to centre '0'.
With wrong side facing, hang sts at top of sleeve on to Ns. Remove WY.
Using main carriage with MY and T10+, K1 row. Cast off using latch tool method.

TO MAKE UP
Mitre neckband section tog at corners. Stitch surplus fabric neatly in place on inside.
Attach top edge of side vent bands to cast on edges.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Wash garment. Spin. Pull firmly to correct shape and size. Smooth flat on to a towel to dry. Press on wrong side.

12

Lady's Shawl Collared Cardigan

ILLUSTRATED ON PAGE 80

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard machines with garter carriage and ribber*
***MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER**: Use garter carriage to knit ribs*
***YARN**: Brockwell 4 ply Plain Cotton*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Cotton*
***COLOUR**: We used Powder Blue 522 (MY)*
***STOCKISTS**: To obtain this yarn, please write to Brockwell Yarns, S & J Andrews (WY) Ltd, Stansfield Mill, Stansfield Mill Lane, Triangle, Sowerby Bridge, W. Yorks HX6 3LZ*

SIZES
To suit bust 81[86:91:96:101:106]cm.
Finished measurement 100[106:112:116:120:126]cm.
Length 67[68:69:70:71:72]cm.
Sleeve seam 43[43:44:44:45:45]cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Brockwell 4 ply Plain Cotton.
750[800:800:850:900:900]g in MY.
6 buttons.

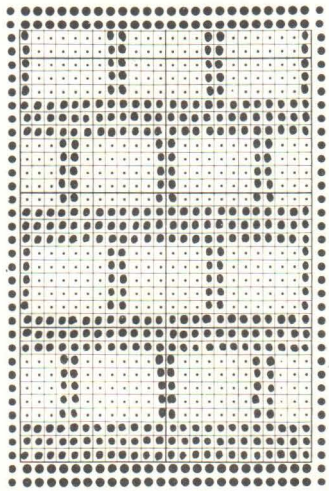
GARMENT WEIGHS
718g for size 91cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and lightly steam tension swatch before measuring.
31 sts and 41 rows to 10cm measured over main garter st patt (tension dial approx 9=MT).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Side facing away from knitter is used as right side.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

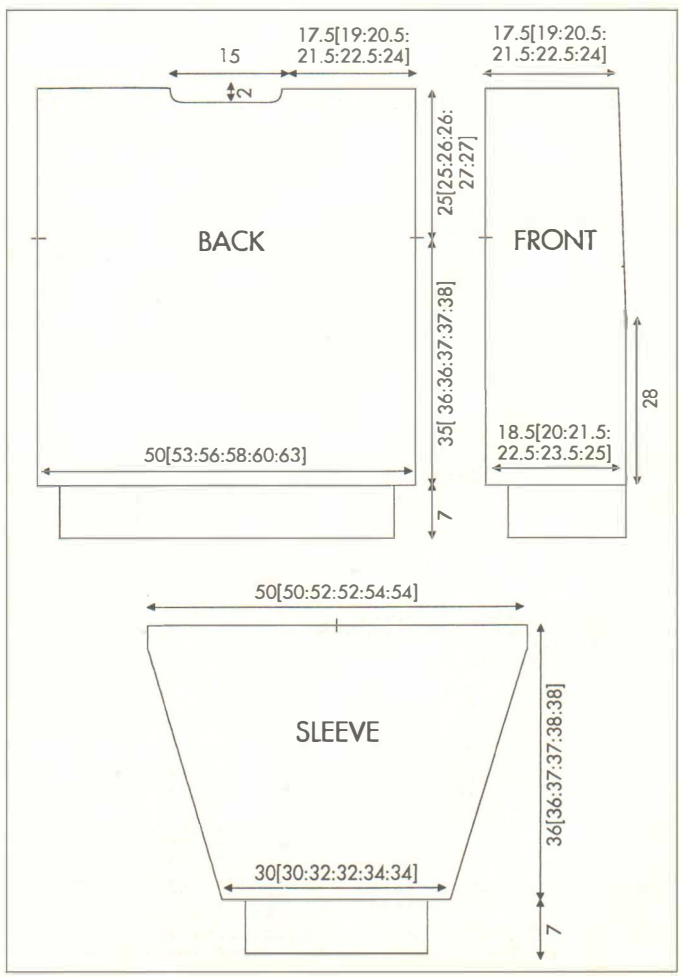
PUNCHCARD PATTERN
Punch card for main garter st patt.
The cards for 1x1 rib and basic garter st are also required.



BACK
Push 78[82:87:90:93:98] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 156[164:174:180:186:196] Ns.
* Using WY, cast on and K a few rows ending CAR.
Using nylon cord, K1 row.
Using MY and MT, K1 row.
Attach garter carriage at right.
Insert punchcard for main patt.
Set RC at 000. Using MY and MT, work in patt *.
K until RC shows 144[148:148:152:152:156].
Place a marker at each end for start of armholes.
K until RC shows 238[242:246:250:254:258]. CAR.

SHAPE NECK
Make a note of row on punchcard. Using a separate length of MY, cast off the centre 30 sts.
Using nylon cord, K 63[67:72:75:78:83] sts at left by hand taking Ns down into NWP. Cont on rem 63[67:72:75:78:83] sts at right for first side. K1 row.
Cast off 2 sts at beg of next and every foll alt row, 4 times in all. 55[59:64:67:70:75] sts. RC shows 246[250:254:258:262:266].
Using MY, manually K1 row making long loops. Cast off using latch tool method.
Unravel nylon cord over sts at left. Reset punchcard on row previously noted. Reset RC at 238[242:246:250:254:258]. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

BACK WELT
Push 70[74:78:81:84:88] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 140[148:156:162:168:176] Ns.
With wrong side facing, hang lower edge of back on to Ns, dec 16[16:18:18:18:20] sts evenly as you go.
** Attach garter carriage at right. Insert punchcard for 1x1 rib. Set RC at 000. Using MY and MT-3, K33 rows.
Using MT+1, K1 row.



Cast off using latch tool method **.

POCKET LINING (KNIT TWO)
Push 23 Ns at left and 24 Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. 47 Ns.
Attach garter carriage. Using MY and MT, cast on. Insert punchcard for basic garter st and lock on first row.
Set RC at 000. Using MY and MT and with card locked on first row throughout, K58 rows st st.
Using main carriage and WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

LEFT FRONT
Push 78[82:87:90:93:98] Ns at left of centre '0' to WP. Return Ns 1-20 to NWP. Cont over rem 58[62:67:70:73:78] Ns.
Work as given for back from * to *. K until RC shows 58.

PLACE POCKET LINING
Using WY and commencing 6[8:10:12:13:16] sts in from left edge, manually K6 rows over the next 47 sts (i.e. sts occupying Ns 72-26[74-28:77-31:78-32:80-34:82-36].
Release these sts knitted in WY from Ns.
With wrong side of pocket lining facing, hang sts held on WY on to empty Ns. Cont in patt over all sts.
K until RC shows 114. Dec 1 st at right edge.
K until RC shows 144[148:148:152:152:156]. Place a marker at left edge for start of armhole.
K until RC shows 178[180:182:184:186:188].
Dec 1 st at right edge.
K until RC shows 242[246:250:254:258:262].
Dec 1 st at right edge. 55[59:64:67:70:75] sts.
K until RC shows 246[250:254:258:262:266].
Using MY, manually K1 row making long loops. Cast off using latch tool method.

LEFT FRONT WELT
Push 26[28:30:32:33:35] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 52[56:60:64:66:70] Ns. With wrong side facing, hang lower edge of left front on to Ns, dec 6[6:7:6:7:8] sts evenly as you go. Work as given for back welt from ** to **.

RIGHT FRONT AND WELT
Work as given for left front, reversing needle settings and shapings.

SLEEVES
Push 47[47:50:50:53:53] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 94[94:100:100:106:106] Ns.
Work as given for back from * to *.
Shape sides by inc 1 st at each end of every foll 5th row, 4[4:8:8:12:12] times in all. 102[102:116:116:130:130] sts.
Inc 1 st at each end of every foll 4th row, 27[27:23:23:19:19] times in all.
156[156:162:162:168:168] sts.
K until RC shows 148[148:152:152:156:156]. Mark centre st.
Using MY, manually K1 row making long loops. Cast off using latch tool method.

CUFFS
Push 43[43:45:45:47:47] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 86[86:90:90:94:94] Ns. With wrong side facing, hang lower edge of sleeve on to Ns, dec 8[8:10:10:12:12] sts evenly as you go.
Work as given for back welt from ** to **.

POCKET TOP (KNIT TWO)
Push 23 Ns at left and 24 Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. 47 Ns.
Attach garter carriage. Using MY, cast on.
Insert punchcard for 1x1 rib. Set RC at 000. Using MY and MT-3, K15 rows.
Insert punchcard for basic garter st and lock on first row. K1 row.
With wrong side facing, hang sts held on WY at pocket opening on to Ns. Remove WY.
Using MY, manually K1 row making long loops. Cast off using latch tool method.

FRONT BANDS AND COLLAR
With RB in position, set machine for 1x1 rib. Push 34 Ns at left and 35 Ns at right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 69 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP.
Arrange Ns for 1x1 rib.
Using MY, cast on and K3 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-3/MT-3, K5 rows.
Make a buttonhole over sts 20+21 at right of centre '0', K25 rows, 6 times in all.
K until RC shows 558[566:574:580:588:596].
Cast off.

TO MAKE UP
Join shoulder seams.
Slip stitch pockets neatly in position. Stitch pocket tops in place to right side of garment.
Sew in sleeves between markers and matching centre marker to shoulder seam.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Attach band. Sew on buttons.
Wash and spin garment. Block to correct size and shape turning band to right side to form shawl collar at appropriate place.
Smooth flat and leave to dry.
Lightly steam on wrong side.

CLWYD TECHNICS

For the beginner

System 90 Intoshape

For the experienced knitting user

COMPUTERISED KNITTING PACKAGE FOR IBM COMPATIBLE PCs — AVAILABLE FOR THE SILVER REED KNITTING MACHINES AND BROTHER 930, 940 AND 950i KNITTING MACHINES

Outstanding features of the package include:

* Ability to knit 14 colours in one row
* Garment shaping produced in REVOLUTIONARY format which gives you both standard garments and freedom to redesign into any required shape
* Unique stitch pattern gives you FINISHED FABRIC view on screen
* Prints patterns to scale for mylar sheet transfer
* Designer Jacquard option and the 'Optimiser' facility

SILVER REED

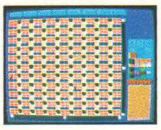
* Direct connection from PC to 580
* Direct connection from PC to the PE1
* Direct connection from PC to EC1
* Read or program the cartridge
* Display your mylar cards on screen

BROTHER

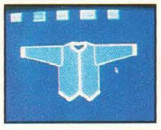
* Send books of patterns to your machine
* 'Follow' your progress as you knit on screen
* Transfer to PC from knitting machine
* Transfer to PC from PPD/cartridge

System 90 package comes complete with software, appropriate connecting lead and manuals — no extras required.

Create your design


'Tile' it

Create motif


Design your garment shape

Price **£179**
(UK carriage costs and VAT inclusive)

For those interested in the package, Clwyd Technics offers specifically tailored one-day tutorial courses.
System 90 Intoshape is also available from selected Brother stockists.

— now being sold worldwide!

AUSTRALIA — Reynolds Brothers, Carlton, NSW 2218 Tel: (02) 587 5020

FINLAND — Jim Davenport, Sierasuontie 66, 82200 Hammaslahti Tel: (358) (9) 73 741175

NETHERLANDS — Unique Line Tel: 23 25 9351

SWEDEN — Ursula of Sweden, Göteborg Tel: 31 806802

DENMARK — Brother International, Ishoj Tel: 425 25600

NORWAY — Egil Hansen Tel: 988 0324

GERMANY — Wolfgang Strohlein, Strima AG, Lindlar Tel: 22 663 168

USA —
Northwest Knitting Inc (Denny), Olympia WA 98506 Tel: 206 943 9711

Mary Lue's Knitting World (Chuck), Minnesota Tel: 507 931 3702

Wee Knit Shop (Marge & Ken), Michigan Tel: 616 683 8727

CANADA — Pixel Knits, 901 Greig Ave, Brentwood Bay BC V0S1A0 Tel: (604) 652 9753

Clwyd Technics, Antelope Industrial Estate, Rhydymwyn, Near Mold, Clwyd CH7 5JH
Telephone Mold (0352) 741751/4 • Fax (0352) 741348

13

Full Needle Rib Jacket

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge machines with ribber*
***YARN**: Yeoman Sport 4 ply*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Wool*
***COLOUR**: We used Oatmeal 20 (MC) and Black 3 (C)*
***STOCKISTS**: If you have any difficulty in obtaining this yarn, please write to Yeoman Yarns Ltd, 36 Churchill Way, Fleckney, Leics LE8 0UD*

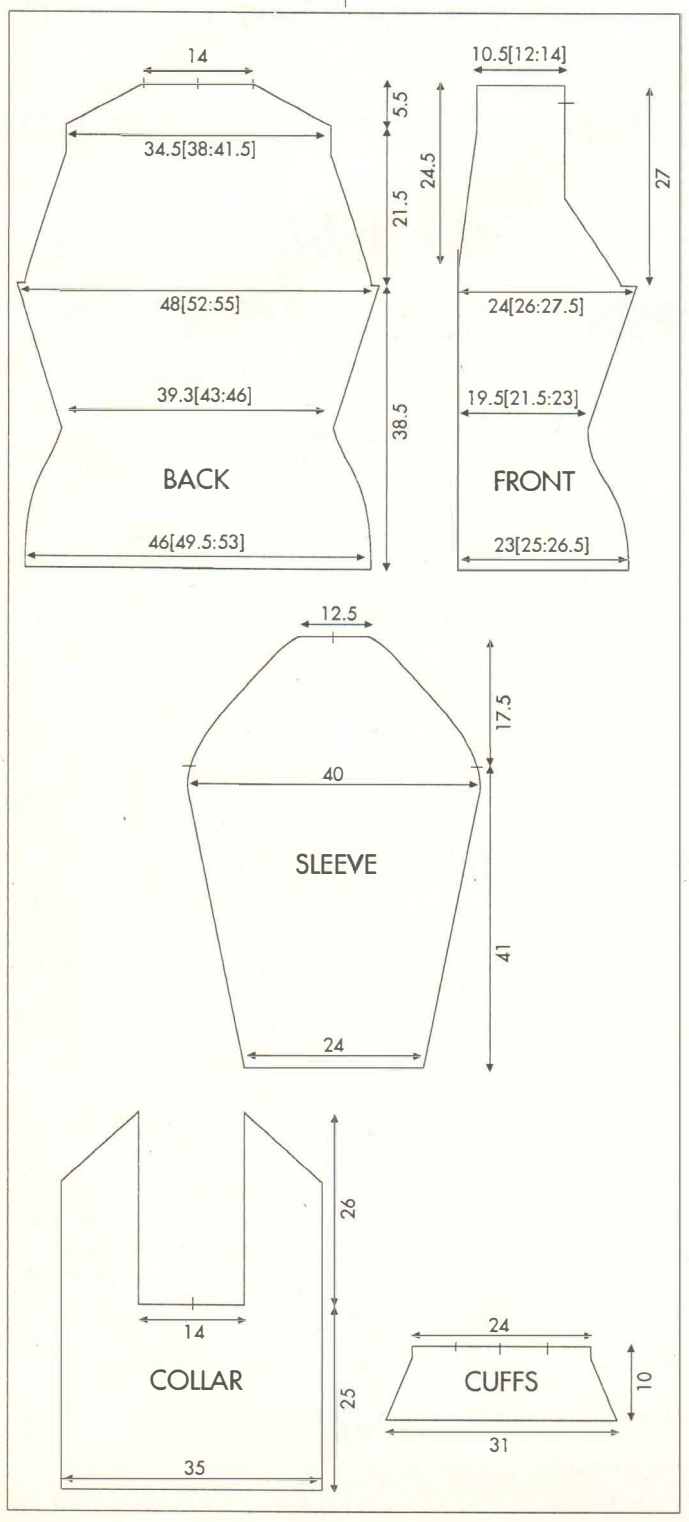
SIZES
To suit bust 81-86[91-96:101-106]cm.
Finished measurement 96[104:110]cm.

Getting the most from your linker

Part five

Length 52cm.
Sleeve seam 41cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Yeoman Sport 4 ply.
2 x 500g cones in MC.
Approx 150g in C.
4 small buttons for centre front.
2 large buttons for cuffs.



GARMENT WEIGHS
754g for size 91-96cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash and dry tension swatch before measuring.
29 sts and 39 rows to 10cm measured over FNR (tension dial approx 5/5).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
All st counts refer to MB only. Inc, dec, cast on or off corresponding RB sts as required.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

BACK
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 67[72:77] Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 134[144:154] Ns.
* Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. CAR.
** Using MC and MT-4/MT-4, cast on and K4 tubular rows. CAL. Set RC at 000.
Slide lever I **.
K50 rows *.
Shape sides by dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at each end of next and every foll 5th row, 10 times in all. 114[124:134] sts.
K until RC shows 100.
Inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 4th row, 13 times in all. 140[150:160] sts.
K until RC shows 150.
SHAPE ARMHOLES
Cast off 5 sts at beg of next 2 rows.
Dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at each end of next and every foll 4th row, 15 times in all. 100[110:120] sts.
K until RC shows 234.
SHAPE SHOULDERS
Set carriages to hold. Push 3 Ns on each bed to HP at opposite side to carriage, K1 row, 22 times. RC shows 256.
Move carriage to left. Cancel hold. K1 row across all sts.
Transfer sts to MB. Mark the centre st and the 20th st at left and right of centre '0'. K1 loose row and cast off using latch tool method.

LEFT FRONT
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 67[7:77] Ns at left of centre '0' on MB and corresponding Ns on RB to WP. CAL. Work as given for back from * to *.
Shape sides by dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at left edge on next and every foll 5th row, 10 times in all. 57[62:67] sts.
K until RC shows 100.
Inc 1 st at right edge on next and every foll 4th row, 13 times in all. 70[75:80] sts.
K until RC shows 150. CAL.
SHAPE ARMHOLE
Cast off 5 sts at beg of next row. K1 row.
Dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at left edge on next and every foll alt row, 15 times in all. *At the same time*, when RC shows 160.
SHAPE NECK
Dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at right edge on next and every foll 4th row, 19 times in all. 31[36:41] sts.
K until RC shows 244.
Place a marker at left edge for centre of armhole.
K until RC shows 256.
Transfer sts to MB. K1 loose row and cast off using latch tool method.

RIGHT FRONT
Work as given for left front reversing needle settings and shapings and making a buttonhole on MB, 5 sts in from centre front edge when RC shows 60, 90, 120 and 150.

SLEEVES
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 35 Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 70 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Work as given for back from ** to **.
K6 rows.
Inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 6th row, 23 times in all. 116 sts. K until RC shows 160.
Place a marker at each end.
SHAPE TOP
Dec 2 sts, fully fashioned method, at each end of next and

Part five

every foll 4th row, 16 times in all. 52 sts.
RC shows 220.
Dec 2 sts, fully fashioned method, at each end on every foll alt row, 4 times in all. 36 sts.
RC shows 228.
Transfer sts to MB. Mark centre st. K1 row and cast off using latch tool method.

COLLAR
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 50 Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 100 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. CAL.
Using C, work as given for back from ** to **.
K100 rows. CAR.
Place a marker on the centre st. Using a separate length of C, cast off the centre 40 sts. Using nylon cord, K30 sts at left by hand taking Ns down into NWP. Work each bed separately and do not zig-zag across. Cont on rem 30 sts at right.
K until RC shows 173. CAL.
Set carriages to hold. Push 2 Ns at right to HP, K2 rows, 14 times.
Cancel hold. K1 row.
Transfer sts to MB. K1 loose row and cast off using latch tool method.
Unravel nylon cord over sts at left. Reset RC at 100. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

CUFF
(KNIT TWO)
With RB in position, set machine for FNR. Push 45 Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 90 Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP.
Using C, work as given for back from ** to **.
K3 rows. Dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at each end of next and every foll 3rd row, 10 times in all. 70 sts.
K until RC shows 40.
Transfer sts to MB. Mark the centre st and st 17 at left and at right of centre '0'. K1 loose row and cast off using latch tool method.

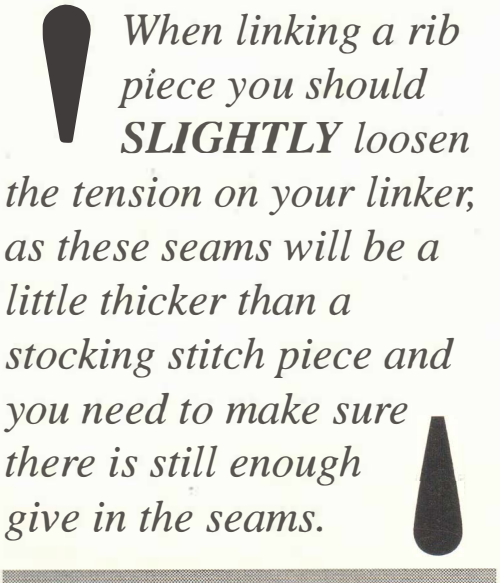
TO MAKE UP
Make up garment using usual construction methods or foll instructions for Hague linker method in the article starting on this page.

Getting the n

This month Hazel takes us step by step through the making up of the ribbed jacket

This month's garment is knitted in full needle rib (i.e using every needle on top and bottom bed, with ribber at half pitch). This type of rib keeps its shape very well — it will not twist and the edges will not roll. You get neat selvedges, with no necessity to add a separate edging or binding. This is particularly good for collars, cuffs, belts, patch pockets, button bands and edgings. The knit is reversible, which is good for pieces that fold over, such as turn-back collars, cuffs, revers etc. Buttonholes can be made directly in the knitting (no need for a separate band). This is especially useful for double-breasted styles. You may choose to join some pieces by overlapping like a 'French seam'. This makes a much flatter, less bulky join and where you can see the linking this gives a topstitched effect.

KNITTING PREPARATION
Lightly press each piece to shape, using medium heat and low moisture steam. Use a damp cloth over each piece to prevent the wool becoming shiny from pressing. Now is the time to add in any markers you missed out during knitting.
BACK — On the last row, mark middle stitch (middle back neck) and stitches 20 left and right (shoulder seams).
FRONTS — On left front (i.e. — left when you are wearing the garment) mark rows 60, 90, 120, 150 on inside front edge. These markers should match buttonholes on the right front. Mark outside armhole edge at row 244 (for centre of sleeve).
SLEEVES — Mark each side of row 160, at the point where the fully fashioned decreasing begins (for armhole seam). On the last row, mark the middle stitch. At hem, mark the middle stitch and stitches 17 left and right (for attaching cuff).
COLLAR — Mark centre stitch on row 100 (middle back neck).
CUFFS — On the last row, mark middle stitch and stitches 17 left and right.
When linking a rib piece you should *SLIGHTLY* loosen the tension on your linker, as these seams will be a little thicker than a stocking stitch piece and you need to make sure there is still enough give in the seams. While your linker will successfully join quite bulky seams, it is better to reduce your speed when going over places where you have woven in ends, or over seam joins. If there are too mony ends together, you can always revert to sewing them in afterwards by hand, just like you had to do before you used a linker! On occasion the linker may drop a stitch when going too fast over thick parts. As a double check, always check your linking as soon as you have done it. If there are any dropped stitches you can easily re-do them, or


When linking a rib piece you should SLIGHTLY loosen the tension on your linker, as these seams will be a little thicker than a stocking stitch piece and you need to make sure there is still enough give in the seams.

...ost from your linker

catch the loose stitches to prevent them running further and backstitch the gap by hand.

On occasion the linker may drop a stitch when going too fast over thick parts. As a double check, always check your linking as soon as you have done it. If there are any dropped stitches you can easily re-do them, or catch the loose stitches to prevent them running further and backstitch the gap by hand.

LINKING

Seam 1

Shoulders — Hold back with the right side of knitting facing towards you. Starting from left and working towards right, press the whole back shoulder on to the point ring. You should have a seam allowance of approximately one row above the point ring, with the main part of knitting below it. Hold the left front with wrong side facing you (this is the front with button markers which should now be on the right of the piece). Press on the shoulder, starting from third marker on back, to end of piece. Link the entire seam.

Seams 2 and 3

Sleeves — Hold the body of the knitting sideways, with armhole uppermost and right side of knitting facing towards you. Press the entire edge of the armhole opening on to the point ring, starting from left and working towards the right. This should leave a seam allowance of approximately one whole stitch above point ring, with the body of the knitting below it. Now, hold the sleeve with the wrong side of knitting facing you. Press the first half of the sleeve on to linker, matching the middle of sleeve to marker at row 244 on front (NOT TO SHOULDER SEAM). Link to within a few stitches of this point, peel off most of the first part of your seam before continuing to end.

Seams 4 and 5

Side and sleeve seams — This seam is linked as one continuous seam, but is too long to put on to the linker in one, so work in stages. With right side of knitting facing you, press on one side of the seam, then match the second side, with right sides of knitting together. Match up the beginning and the end of the fully fashioned shaping and the sleeve seams.

Seam 6

Collar — Hold body of garment with the *WRONG* side of the knitting facing towards you. Open out the neckline and press the entire neck edge on to the point ring, working from left to right, beginning at the point where the fully fashioned decreasing begins (just above last buttonhole) and carry on round back neck, on to point where fully fashioned stops on the second front (just above last button marker). Hold the collar with wrong side facing you, and open out the front neck pieces. Starting from left, press the front collar edge on to the first part of the neckline, matching the first corner to the first shoulder seam, middle back neck markers and the second corner to the second shoulder seam. Complete to the end and link the entire seam.

Seams 7 and 8

Cuffs — Hold the first cuff the wrong way up (i.e. with the cast off edge below and the wider cast on edge uppermost). Press the cast off edge on to the point ring, with a small seam allowance below and the main part of the cuff above the point ring. Now, identify the marker at sleeve hem which lies at the back of your arm (i.e. when you are wearing the garment). Hold the sleeve upside down and press the hem edge on to the point ring, beginning with the back marker. You will have a small seam allowance above the point ring, and the main part of the sleeve below it. Work this seam in stages, matching the remainder of the markers, until you complete the circle. Link fairly slowly, making sure the cuff does not get caught in the linking mechanism. Work the same for the second sleeve.

FINISHING

Finish off all remaining ends. Cuffs are to be doubled back, slip stitching the bottom 3cm to hide the join. Lay the pointed cuff edges together, sewing one button to join both layers, so that the buttons are on the outside of the sleeves when you are wearing the garment. Attach the four remaining buttons to left front where marked.

In the concluding part of this series, we shall be embellishing the cardigan from this month. I shall cover decorative trims and edgings, topstitching with simple embroidery combinations, to spark your creativity.

Happy linking.

14

Man's Sweater

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for standard gauge punchcard or electronic machines with ribber*
***MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER**: See page 113*
***YARN**: Yeoman Cannele 4 ply and Viscose Ribbon*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: Cannele is 100% Cotton. Viscose Ribbon is 100% Viscose*
***COLOUR**: We used Cannele in Black (MC) and Linen (A). We used Viscose Ribbon in Black (B)*
***STOCKISTS**: If you have any difficulty in obtaining these yarns, please write to Yeoman Yarns, 36 Churchill Way, Fleckney, Leics LE8 0UD*

SIZES
To suit chest 91[96:101:106:111]cm.
Finished measurement 99[104:112:116:120]cm.
Length 67[67:68:70:70]cm.
Sleeve seam 45.5[45.5:46.5:48:48]cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

MATERIALS
Yeoman Cannele.
2[2:2:2:3] x 250g cones in MC.
1 x 250g cone in A.
Yeoman Viscose Ribbon.
1 x 210g cone in B.

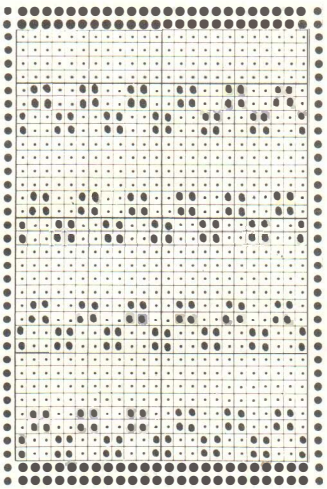
GARMENT WEIGHS
688g for size 106cm.

MAIN TENSION
Wash, dry and press tension swatch before measuring.
30 sts and 39 rows to 10cm measured over st st (tension dial approx 7•).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
Knit side is used as right side of st st sections.
Purl side is used as right side of weaving patt.
Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

PUNCHCARD PATTERN
Punch card before starting to knit.



Reproduced courtesy of Brother

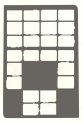
ELECTRONIC PATTERN
Fill in mylar sheet before starting to knit.

WEAVING PATTERN
Use A in main feeder and B as weaving yarn throughout.
Commence on first row of punchcard or mylar sheet patt.
Using B, weave 4 rows.
K4 rows st st.
Rep these 8 rows throughout.

BACK
* With RB in position, set machine for 2x1 rib. Push 74[78:84:87:90] Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 148[156:168:174:180] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 2x1 rib. CAR.
Using MC, cast on and K3 tubular ows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-4/MT-4, K30 rows. Transfer sts to MB *.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT, K 136[136:136:140:140] rows. Place a marker at each end for start of armholes.
K until RC shows 230[230:234:242:242]. CAR.
SHAPE NECK
Cast off the centre 46[46:48:50:50] sts.
Using nylon cord, K 51[55:60:62:65] sts at left by hand taking Ns down into NWP. Cont on rem 51[55:60:62:65] sts at right for first side.
K1 row. Dec 1 st at neck edge on every row, 4 times. 47[51:56:58:61] sts. K1 row. RC shows 236[236:240:248:248].
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
Unravel nylon cord over sts at left. Reset RC at 230[230:234:242:242]. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

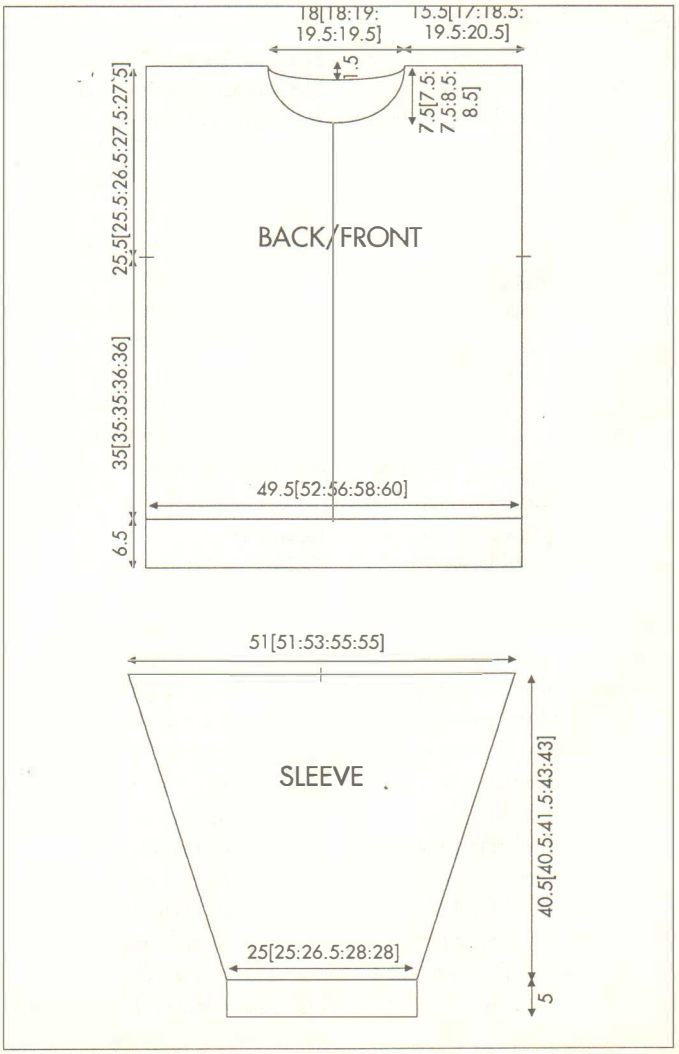
FRONT
Work as given for back from * to *. Using MT, K1 row. CAL.
Using WY, K a few rows over 74[78:84:87:90] sts at right and release from machine. Cont over rem 74[78:84:87:90] sts at left. CAR.
Set RC at 000. Inc 1 st at right (centre) edge for seaming.
Using C, K120 rows.
Using MC, K until RC shows 136[136:126:140:140]. Place a marker at left edge for start of a mhole.
K until RC shows 206[210:214:214:214]. CAR.
SHAPE NECK
** Cast off 6[6:8:10:10] sts at beg of next row. K1 ow.
Cast off 3 sts at beg of next and every foll alt row, 3 times in all. K1 row. Cast off 2 sts at beg of next and foll alt row.
K1 row.
Dec 1 st at beg of next and every foll alt row, 9[9:8:7:7] times in all. 47[51:56:58:61] sts.
K until RC shows 236[236:240:248:248].
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine **.
Push 74[78:84:87:90] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. With wrong side facing, hang sts held on WY at top of welt on to Ns, inc 1 st at left (centre) edge for seaming. CAL. Remove WY.
Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT, K90 rows.
Using C, K1 row.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

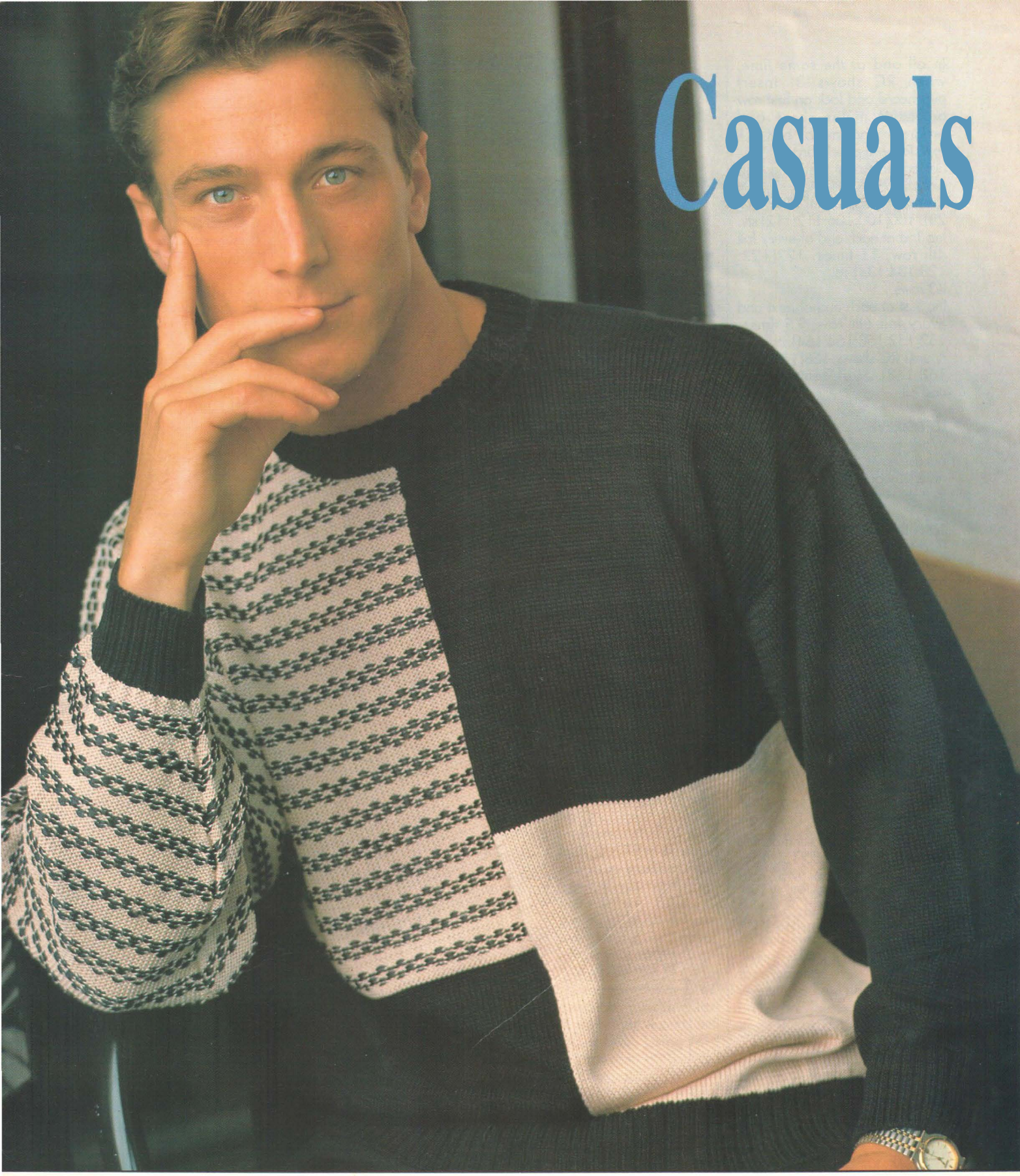
ELECTRONIC PATTERN



4sts x 8 rows

Reproduced courtesy of Brother





Casuals

Push 75[79:85:88:91] Ns at left of centre '0' to WP.
With *right* side facing, rehang work on to these Ns. Remove WY.
Reset RC at 91. Using C and MT, K3 rows. Insert punchcard and lock on first row or insert mylar sheet and program machine for patt. K1 row. Release punchcard. Set carriage for weaving and work in patt. K until RC shows 136[136:136:140:140].
Place a marker at left edge for start of armhole.
K until RC shows 206[206:210:214:214]. CAR.

SHAPE NECK

Work as given for first side from ** to **.
Carefully join centre front seam using the one st seam allowance.

RIGHT SLEEVE

With RB in position, set machine for 2x1 rib. Push 38[38:40:42:42] Ns at left and right of centre '0' on MB to WP. 76[76:80:84:84] Ns. Push corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 2x1 rib. CAR.
Using MC, cast on and K3 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-4/MT-4, K26 rows. Transfer sts to MB.
Using C and MT, K1 row.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine. Turn work and rehang on to Ns.
Set RC at 000. Using C and MT, inc 1 st at each end of every foll alt row, 12[12:13:14:14] times

in all and *at the same time*, when RC shows 3, insert punchcard and lock on first row or insert mylar sheet and program machine for patt. K1 row. Release punchcard.
Set carriage for weaving and work in patt.
K until RC shows 24[24:26:28:28]. 100[100:106:112:112] sts.
Inc 1 st at each end of every foll 4th row, 11 times. 122[122:128:134:134] sts.
K3 rows.
Inc 1 st at each end of next and every foll 6th row, 15 times. 152[152:158:164:164] sts.
K until RC shows 158[158:162:168:168]. Mark centre st and cast off.

LEFT SLEEVE
Work as given for right sleeve but using MC throughout. Do not reverse work after cuff but cont in st st.

JOIN SHOULDER SEAMS
Push 47[51:56:58:61] Ns to WP. With right side facing, hang back right shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY. Push sts behind latches.
With wrong side facing, hang corresponding front shoulder sts on to Ns. Remove WY. Leave sts in front of latches.
Manually pull one set of sts through the other.
Using MC and MT, K1 row.
Using T10, K1 row and cast off.
Join rem shoulder seam in the same way.

NECKBAND
With RB in position, set machine for 2x1 rib. Push 150[150:156:160:160] Ns on MB and corresponding Ns on RB to WP. Arrange Ns for 2x1 rib.
Using MC, cast on and K3 tubular rows.
Set RC at 000. Using MT-4/MT-4, K30 rows.
Transfer sts to MB. Using MT-1, K3 rows.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.

TO MAKE UP
Join neckband seam. Pin neckband to right side of garment. Backstitch in place through open loops of last row worked in MC.
Remove WY.
Fold in half to inside and slip stitch cast on edge neatly in place.
Sew in sleeves between markers and matching centre marker to shoulder seam.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Wash garment. Block out to correct size and shape. Leave to dry.
Press on wrong side.

15

Chunky Sweater and Cardigan

***MACHINES**: These instructions are written for chunky machines without ribber*
***YARN**: Spectrum Detroit DK*
***FIBRE CONTENT**: 100% Courtelle*

***COLOUR**: We used Cream 104 (MC) and Black D14 (C)*
***STOCKISTS**: If you have any difficulty in obtaining this yarn, please write to Spectrum Yarns, Spa Mills, New Street, Slaithwaite, Huddersfield, W. Yorks HD7 5BB*

SIZES
To suit bust/chest 96[101:106:111:116:121]cm.
Finished measurement 120[125:131:141:147:152]cm.
Length 75[75:77:77:79:79]cm.
Sleeve seam 49cm.
Figures in square brackets [ ] refer to larger sizes; where there is only one set of figures, this applies to all sizes.

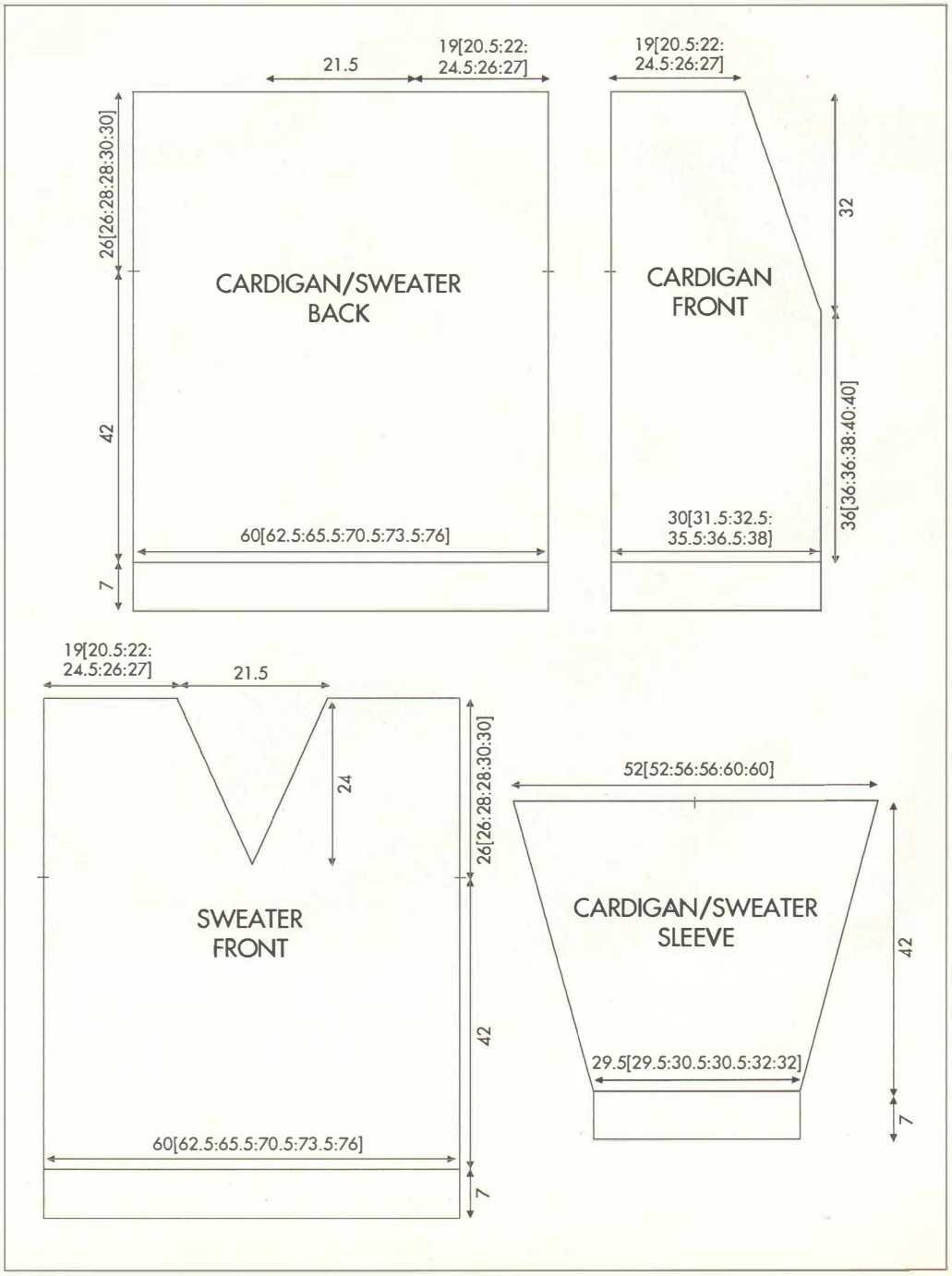
MATERIALS
Spectrum Detroit DK.
5[5:6:6:6:6] x 100g ball in MC.
1 x 25g Dinky ball in C.
1 pair of 3¼mm knitting needles.
3¼mm circular knitting needle.
6 buttons for cardigan.

GARMENT WEIGHS
Cardigan: 431g for size 96cm.
Sweater: 510g for size 116cm.

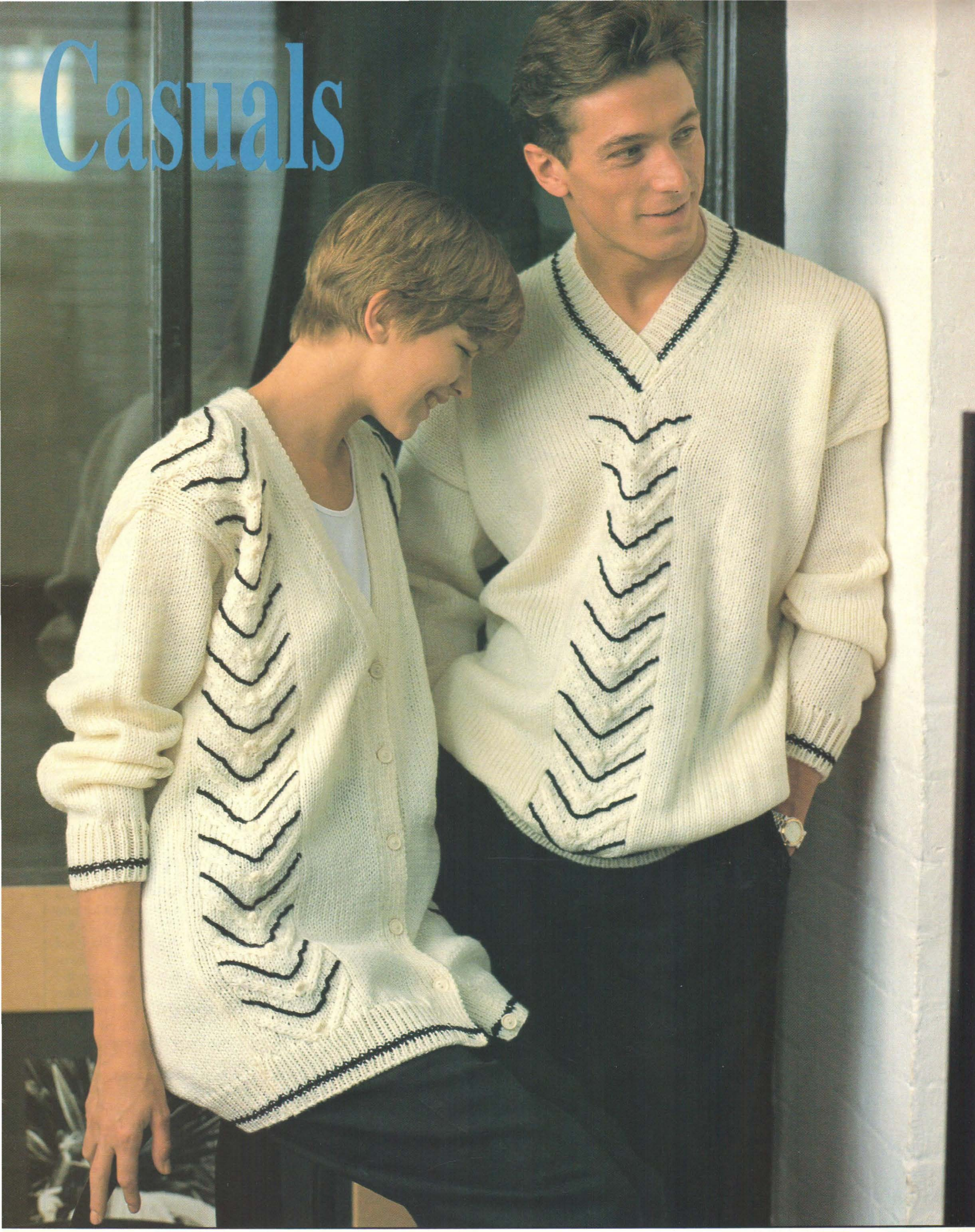
MAIN TENSION
15 sts and 25 rows to 10cm measured over st st (tension dial approx 5).
Tension must be matched exactly before starting garment.

ABBREVIATIONS
See page 113.

NOTE
The back and sleeves are the



Casuals



same for both versions.
Inc and dec using fully fashioned method.
Knit side is used as right side.

Measurements given are those of finished garment and should not be used to measure work on the machine.

CABLE PANEL
Remove sts from Ns 11 and 12 at left of centre '0' on to a safety pin. Return empty Ns to NWP.

Rep over Ns 11 and 12 at right of centre '0'.
Foll chart, work cables over sts and rows indicated.

When cable panel is complete, pick up 2 sts at left from safety pin and latch up forming a purl st at side of cable panel. Hang on to empty N.
Fill rem empty N with heel of adjacent st.
Rep at right of cable panel.

BACK

* Using 3¼mm knitting needles and MC, cast on 90[94:98:106:110:114] sts. Work in K1, P1 rib.
Using MC, K4 rows.
Using C, K2 rows.
Using MC, K12 rows.
Push 45[47:49:53:55:57] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 90[94:98:106:110:114] Ns. Hang welt on to Ns. CAR.
Set RC at 000 *.
Using MC and MT, K105 rows. Place a marker at each end for start of armholes.
K until RC shows 170[170:175:175:180:180].
Using a separate length of MC, cast off the centre 32 sts.
Using WY, K a few rows over 29[31:33:37:39:41] sts at right and release from machine.
Rep over rem 29[31:33:37:39:41] sts at left.

SLEEVES

Using 3¼mm knitting needles and MC, cast on 44[44:46:46:48:48] sts. Work in K1, P1 rib.
Using MC, K4 rows.
Using C, K2 rows.
Using MC, K12 rows.
Push 22[22:23:23:24:24] Ns at left and right of centre '0' to WP. 44[44:46:46:48:48] Ns. Hang cuff on to Ns. CAR.
Set RC at 000.

SIZES 96 AND 101cm ONLY

Using MC and MT, inc 1 st at each end of every foll 6th row, 17 times in all. 78 sts.

SIZES 106 AND 111cm ONLY

** Using MC and MT, K5 rows. Inc 1 st at each end.
K6 rows. Inc 1 st at each end **.
Rep from ** to ** until there are 84 sts.

SIZES 116 AND 121cm ONLY

Using MC and MT, inc 1 st at each end of every foll 5th row, 21 times in all. 90 sts.

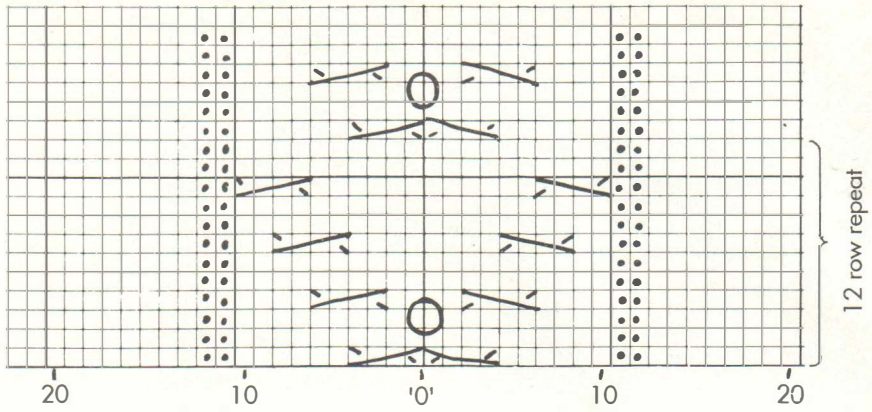
ALL SIZES

K until RC shows 105. Mark centre st and cast off.

SWEATER FRONT

Work as given for back from *

CHART FOR CABLE PANEL



KEY

1 square = 1 st and 1 row

• = empty N in NWP

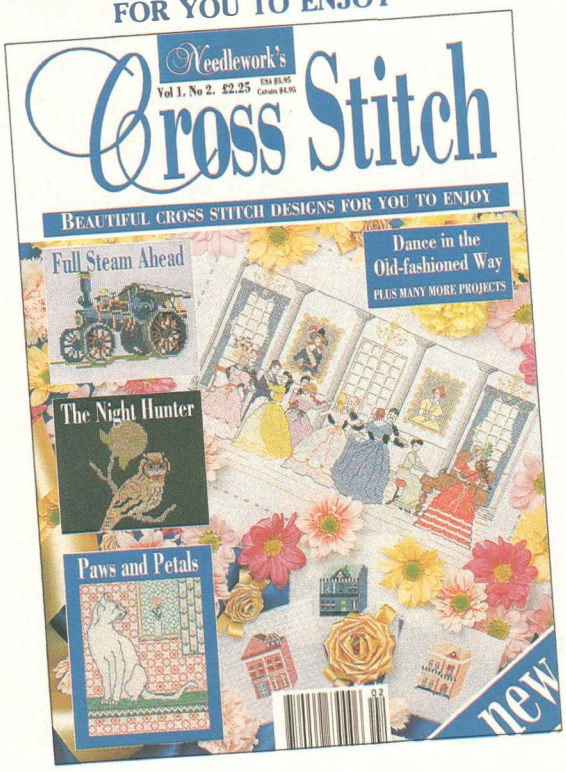
CABLES

= Cross 2 sts at right in front of 2 sts at left

= Cross 2 sts at left in front of 2 sts at right

O = Attach bobble

BEAUTIFUL CROSS STITCH DESIGNS FOR YOU TO ENJOY



THE ULTIMATE MONTHLY CROSS STITCH MAGAZINE FOR THE STITCHING ENTHUSIAST

Needlework's Cross Stitch

is packed with exciting pictorial designs to please all tastes and to suit all abilities. Photographed in glorious colour throughout with full colour charts and simple-to-follow project and stitching guides, this is the magazine guaranteed to get you 'hooked'.

ISSUE No 2 ON SALE 12th AUGUST

Great value at ONLY £2.25

ORDER FROM YOUR NEWSAGENT OR DIRECT FROM LITHARNE LTD 0789 720604

to *. Remove sts 11 and 12 at right of centre '0' on to a safety pin.
Return empty Ns to NWP. Rep at left of centre '0'. Using MC and MT, work cable panel over the centre 10-0-10 Ns.
K until RC shows 105. Place a marker at each end for start of armholes.
K until RC shows 108[108:108:108:120:120]. Cable panel is complete.
Latch up the 2 sts held on safety pin at either side of cable panel to form one purl st and hang on to empty N. Fill rem empty N with heel of adajcent st.
Cont over all sts. K 2[2:7:7:0:0] rows.
RC shows 110[110:115:115:120:120]. CAR.

SHAPE NECK

Using nylon cord, K 45[47:49:53:55:57] sts at left by hand taking Ns down into NWP. Cont on rem 45[47:49:53:55:57] sts at right for first side.
Dec 1 st, fully fashioned method, at neck edge on next and every foll 4th row, 15 times in all.
K until RC shows 169[169:174:174:179:179].
Dec 1 st at neck edge, K1 row. 29[31:33: 37:39:41] sts.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
Unravel nylon cord over sts at left. Reset RC at 110[110:115:115:120:120]. Complete to correspond with first side, reversing shapings.

SWEATER NECKBAND

Join both shoulder seams on machine.
Using the circular 3¼mm knitting needle and MC, pick up 112 sts evenly around neck edge starting and finishing at centre of 'V'. Work in K1, P1 rib. K4 rows. Using C, K2 rows.
Using MC, K10 rows.
Cast off.

CARDIGAN FRONT (KNIT TWO)

Using 3¼mm knitting needles and MC, cast on 45[47:49:53:55:57] sts. Work in K1, P1 rib.
Using MC, K4 rows.
Using C, K2 rows.
Using MC, K12 rows.
Push 30[30:32:32:34:34] Ns at left and 15[17:17:19:21:23] Ns at right of centre '0' to WP. 45[47:49:53:55:57] Ns.
Hang welt on to Ns. CAR.
Set RC at 000.
Remove sts 11 and 12 at right of centre '0' on to a safety pin.
Return empty Ns to NWP. Rep at left of centre '0'. Using MC and MT, work cable panel over 10-0-10 Ns.
K until RC shows 90[90:95:95:100:100].

SHAPE NECK

Place a marker at left edge. Dec 1 st at left edge on next and every foll 5th row, 16 times in all.
At the same time, when RC shows 105, place a marker at right edge for start of armhole.
K until RC shows 170[170:175:175:180:180]. 29[31:33:37:39:41] sts.
Latch up the 2 sts held on safety pin at either side of cable panel to form one purl st and hang on to N.
Fill rem empty N with heel of adjacent st.
Using WY, K a few rows and release from machine.
Work second front reversing needle setting and shapings.

BUTTON BAND FOR CARDIGAN

Using 3¼mm knitting needles and MC, cast on 13 sts. Work in K1, P1 rib. K4 rows.
Using C, K1 row making a buttonhole over the centre 4 sts.
K1 row casting on the centre 4 sts to complete buttonhole.
Cont in MC, working a buttonhole over the centre 4 sts every 8[8:8.5:8.5:9:9]cm until a total of 6 buttonholes have been made.
K until band is long enough to fit around front and neck edges. Cast off.

BOBBLES

KNIT 10 FOR SWEATER AND 30 FOR CARDIGAN

Push 4 Ns to WP. Using MC, cast on by hand.
Using MT-2, K4 rows. Dec 1 st at left edge. 3 sts.
Pick up loops from cast on edge and hang on to Ns. K1 row.
Dec 1 st at each end. 1 st rems.
K1 row. Fasten off.

TO MAKE UP

With wrong side facing, block pieces out to correct measurements. Cover with a damp cloth and allow to dry.
Couch 2 strands of C in place between cables (see colour picture) and sew bobbles in position as shown on chart.

SWEATER

Sew in sleeves.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Overlap neckband edges at centre front and st neatly in position.

CARDIGAN

Join shoulder seams on machine. Sew in sleeves.
Join side and sleeve seams.
Attach band neatly to front and neck edges.
Sew on buttons.

A STYLISH CARRIAGE

is the newest CML title by Teresa Schiff, 10 FULL COLOUR GARTER CARRIAGE designs for all season chic **£5.95**

Elementals — colour and black/white illustrations of element inspired high fashion garments for standard gauge machines **£5.95**

Earthsong — Garments on natural themes for this catwalk collection designed using natural yarns for chunky machines **£5.95**

Small World — Tops for the Tots, international fashion for 2-6 year olds. Real wash 'n wear showstoppers (standard gauge) **£5.95**

Look — No hands — Garter carriage classics for the family **£3.95**

Ebony & Ivory — Family fashion on a black/white theme for chunky machines **£4.95**

Fine Print — Black and white fashion winners for the family, standard gauge machines **£5.50**

Purls — 130 stitch patterns traditional and modern for the ***garter carriage*** **£3.95**

PPD AND DESIGNAKNIT DISKS AVAILABLE WITH THESE TITLES FOR £4.70 PER DISK INCL VAT

Charted Art and Stitch Pattern Folios

Eastern Promise — Oriental Arts and Crafts translated into stitch patterns **£3.95**

Primotif — Worldwide tribal art and craft inspirations **£4.25**

Victorians — Victorian silhouettes with 'festive' section **£3.95**

Pilgrims — American colonial art and crafts inspirations **£3.95**

PPD AND DESIGNAKNIT DISKS FOR THESE TITLES (NO FOLIO PURCHASE NECESSARY) £9.49 INCL VAT PER TITLE

Order on

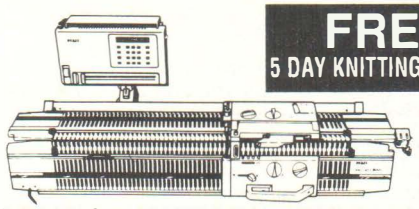
0206 549026

or write to

CML, 244 Shrub End Road, Colchester CO3 4SA

D&S CONE YARN SUPPLY

PFAFF 6000 ELECTRONIC



FREE 5 DAY KNITTING COURSE

FREE COURSE WITH EVERY 6000 SOLD

YARNS

Special service for Devon, Somerset, Cornwall and Dorset.

NEXT DAY DELIVERY BY COURIER

Lot better than waiting a week for the Post Office to deliver.

MAIL ORDER YARNS

If you are on holiday in Devon, please call in and see us — we are at:

22 Anstis Street
Plymouth.
Telephone 660000

175 Queen Street
Newton Abbot.
Telephone 69840

Why spend hours sewing seams by hand?

NEW

2 New Videos on Linking
The Hague Linker with Diane Bennett **£14.95**
Ruth Wood on the Hague Linker **£14.95**
Phone 0602 870031 for details.

BRITAINS BEST SELLING LINKERS

Now they can be professionally linked in a fraction of the time.

With the new Hague Linker, making up is a real pleasure and you can achieve that truly professional finish, too.

Its so quick and simple to use, you'll save hours of tedious hand sewing.

And because Hague are Britain's leading manufacturer of Linkers, you can be sure that their latest model is built to the highest standards.

With either hand or electric-operated models to choose from, the new Hague Linker comes complete with a point ring measure and point guard plus a FREE booklet on Linking by Diane Bennett.

Ask for a demonstration at your knitting machine centre or phone or write for a leaflet and nearest stockist.

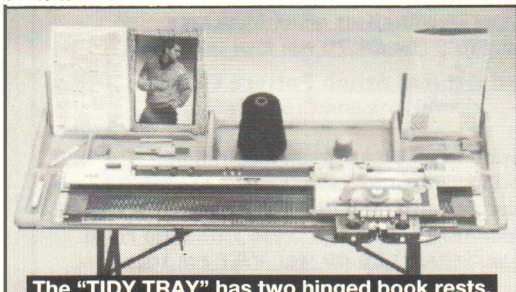
Hague

LINKING MACHINES

Manufacturers of Linking Machines since 1860
Dept MKN, Hague Linking Machines, Mile End Road, Colwick, Nottingham NG4 2DW. Tel: 0602 870031

SEE THE HAGUE LINKER AT THE FOLLOWING STOCKISTS:

AVON Bristol, Arcade Sewing Machine, 0272 276766. Clevedon, Caffle Crafts, 0275 877378. Weston-super-Mare, Fleece FroM Leece, 0934 632636
BEDFORDSHIRE Bedford, Bedford Sew/Knit, 0234 217096
BERKSHIRE Reading, Sewmaster Sewing Machine, 0734 571845. Slough, Sewmaster Sewing Machine, 0753 525946. Newbury, Singer Sew & Knit Machine, 0653 41972
CAMBRIDGESHIRE Huntingdon, Miles of Yarn, 0480 473449. Wisbech, Page Two, 0945 476579
CHESHIRE Stalybridge, G-Col Knitting Machines, 061-3388834. Stockport, Hazel Grove Knit/Sew Machine, 061-483 6102. Nr Nantwich, Metropolitan, 0270 628414. Warrington, Sewrite Sewing Machines, 0925 32960
CLEVELAND Hartlepool, The Machine Link, 0429 866167. Middlesbrough, Meynells Ltd, 0642 247863 Hartlepool, Northern Knitting Machines, 0484 665248
CORNWALL Penzance, Singer Sewing Centre, 0736 63457
DERBYSHIRE Derby, Singer Sewing Centre, 0332 367762. Swadlincote, Unusual Wool Shop, 0283 212895
DEVON Newton Abbot, D&S Cone Yarn Supply, 0626 69840. Plymouth, D&S Cone Yarn Supply, 0752 660000. Exeter, Fuller Knit, 0392 412465. Paignton, Knitting Machine School, 0803 555759. Plymouth, Regency Yarns, 0752 220662
ESSEX Halstead, Anns Yarns, 0787 476540. Leigh-on-Sea, Essex Knitting Centre, 0702 76685. Dovercourt, Franklins, 502533. Colchester, Franklins, 0206 563955. Harlow, Herts Knitting Centre, 0279 422282. Basildon, Knitability, 0268 583119. Westcliff-on-Sea, Machineknits, 0702 48878. Chelmsford, Modern Knitting Machines, 0245 269756.
GLOUCESTERSHIRE Cheltenham, Cheltenham Sew/Knit Centre, 0242 244025. Stroud, Cotswold Sewing Machines, 0453 763660. Cheltenham, Hazel Scott, 0242 572575.
HAMPSHIRE Southampton, J J & J Read Sewing Machines, 0703 771398. New Milton, Singer Sewing Centre, 0425 620170. Aldershot, Woolwork, 0252 26556. Wickham, Yarnarama, 0329 834420.
HUMBERSIDE Hull, Paragon Sewing Centre, 0482 27822. Scunthorpe, Scunthorpe Sewing Machine Centre, 0724 849909. Hull, Spinning Jenny, 0482 473678.
KENT Rochester, CCB Sewing Machines, 0634 841597. Sheerness, Gwens Knitting Yarns, 0795 664759. Canterbury, JEMS Machine Knitting Centre, 0227 457723. Dartford, Weaverknits Ltd, 0322 863144.
LANCASHIRE Wigan, Sewing & Knitting Centre, 0942 47836. Rochdale, Ewe Knit, 0706 521966. Blackburn, Hobkirks, 0254 56563. Preston, Hobkirks, 0772 54931. Rochdale, Hobkirks, 0706 47651. Bolton, Keyto, 0204 491515. Blackpool, The Knitting Centre, 0253 853481. Leigh, Northern Knitting Machines, 0942 605905.
LEICESTERSHIRE Rutland, Owl Knitwear, 0572 821536. Leicester, Supreme Sewing & Knitting, 0533 549029.
LINCOLNSHIRE Lincoln, Needles & Pins, 0522 514056. Boston, R T Westland, 0205 36480.
LONDON Edgware, Sewfine Sewing & Knitting, 081-952 6011. Harringay, Sewfine Sewing & Knitting, 081-340 5532. London, Supreme Sewing & Knitting Machine, 081-769 8564. Leyton, Teasels, 081-539 7947. London, Wimbledon Sewing Machines, 081-542 5246
MANCHESTER Manchester, Bamber Sew-Knit Company, 061-236 0219. Bury, Hobkirks, 061-764 4450.
MERSEYSIDE Liverpool, Roy Aitken, 051-733 2056. Liverpool, Cliff Jones (Anfield), 051-263 2012. St Helens, Sew-Rite Sewing Machines, 0744 59963. Birkenhead, Singer Sewing/Knitting Centre, 051-647 8040. Southport, Singer Sewing/Knitting Centre, 0704 534688.
MIDDLESEX West Drayton, Knitcraft Knitting Machines, 0895 441368. Uxbridge, Sewfine Sewing Machines, 081-952 6011. Southall, Tyson Sewing Machines, 081-574 1587. Hounslow, Tyson Sewing Machines, 081-570 6790.
NORFOLK Norwich, Highway Yarns, 0603 626569.
NORTHANTS Northampton, Kettering Sewing Centre, 0604 37200.
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE Hucknall, The Knit Inn, 0602 635755. New Ollerton, Ollerton Machine Knitting Centre, 0623 860366.
OXON Witney, J & R Knitting, 0993 775671.
SHROPSHIRE Shrewsbury, Sew & Knit Machine Centre, 0743 343902.
SOMERSET Nr Frome, Bodkins Yarn Market, 0373 824252. Taunton, Jay Gee, 0823 336815. Yeovil, Sewing Machine Centre, 0935 75803.
SUFFOLK Bury St Edmund, Jeans Machines Plus, 0284 702022.
SURREY Kingston on Thames, Tyson Sewing Machines, 081-541 0258 and 081-546 8029. Croydon, Walkers Wools, 081-686 6792.
SUSSEX Chichester, Conecraft, 0243 774108. Flimwell, Flimwell Knit/Sew Centre, 058087 316. Brighton, Steeles Sewing Machines, 0273 677845.
TYNE & WEAR Newcastle, The Knit Inn, 091-232 9149. Newcastle, Sewing & Knitting Centre, 091-232 0280.
WARWICKSHIRE Coventry, Coventry Sewing/Knit Centre, 0203 257266.
WEST MIDLANDS Warley, AllSew Knit, 021-559 3272. Northfield, Bonnie's Wools, 021-475 1691. Birmingham, Bull Ring Knit/Sew Centre, 021-561 5270. Hall Green, Junes Coned Yarns, 021-777 1090. Walsall, Silvercourt Yarns, 0543 360232. West Bromwich, The Sewing Box, 021-553 0193.
WILTSHIRE Swindon, Cotswold Sewing Machines, 0793 522313.
WORCESTERSHIRE Bewdley, J. Westlake, 0299 825213.
YORKSHIRE York, Browns Sew/Knit Machine Centre, 0904 654689. Doncaster, Johnson Sew & Knit Machines, 0302 369777. Northallerton, Knitting Automatic, 0609 773444. Rotherham, Lennox Sewing Machines, 0709 377797. Hebden Bridge, Brier Hey Yarns Ltd, 0422 882200. Huddersfield, Northern Knitting Machines, 0484 665248. Bradford, School of Machine Knitting, 0274 307889. Wakefield, Wakefield Sew/Knit Centre, 0924 371453. Armley, Worth Knitting, 0532 798858.
SCOTLAND — **HIGHLANDS** Elgin, Elgin Sew/Knit Centre, 0343 549191. Inverness, Sewing & Knitting Centre, 0463 711432.
FIFE Kirkcaldy, K-Knits, 0592 640712.
GRAMPIAN Banff, Banff Knitting Centre, 0261 815857.
LOTHIAN Edinburgh, Drummond Wools, 031-226 6339.
RENFREWSHIRE Greenock, Singer Sewing Centre, 0475 24162.
STRATHCLYDE Glasgow, Knitting Machine Centre, 041-552 3431.
TAYSIDE Forfar, Forfar Knitting Centre, 0307 68151. Forfar, Stitchers, 0307 66829.
WALES — **CLWYD** Buckley, Bar-Knits, 0244 545704. Rhyl, Sew & Knit Machine Discount Centre, 0745 36055. Wrexham, Woolengers, 0978 266260.
DYFED Llanelli, Garems Knit & Sew Centre, 0269 845222.
GLAMORGAN Abercynon, Abercynon Knitting Centre, 0443 740891. Cardiff, Cardiff Sew & Knit Centre, 0222 228444. Swansea, Cliffords, 0742 655928. Maesteg, Maesteg Knitting Crafts, 0656 730105.
GWENT Newport, J&B Sewing Machines, 0633 266495. Abergavenny, Nantiago Homecrafts, 0873 855411. Newport, Newport Sewing Centre, 0633 257040. Pontypool, Things T' Knit, 0495 753043.
NORTHERN IRELAND Co Fermanagh, G N Mcadoo & Co, 0365 23904. Lisburn, Sew-Knit Machine Centre, 0846 601200. Belfast, Sherwood Sewing Machines , 0232 24457. Ballymena, R. Vogan.
EIRE Cork, Munster Knit & Sew Centre, 21 500102. Dublin, Sherwood Sewing Machines.
CHANNEL ISLES St Sampson, Guernsey Sewing Machines, 0481 47339. Vale, Kates Knitting Machines, 0481 53199



The "TIDY TRAY" has two hinged book rests, two cone holders and several partitions - specially designed to fit your tools and other "bits and bobs", thus keeping everything in easy reach of the operator.
Suitable for all makes of standard gauge machines.

THE MACHINE KNITTERS Tidy Tray

£29.95
+ £4.25 p&p.
(Access/Visa accepted)

B.Hague & Co. Ltd., Mile End Road, Colwick, Nottingham NG4 2DW Telephone: 0602 870031

Blanket coverage!

It's often said that it pays to specialise, but building a business from cot blankets requires initiative and enterprise and Sandra Scott of the USA has both in good measure.

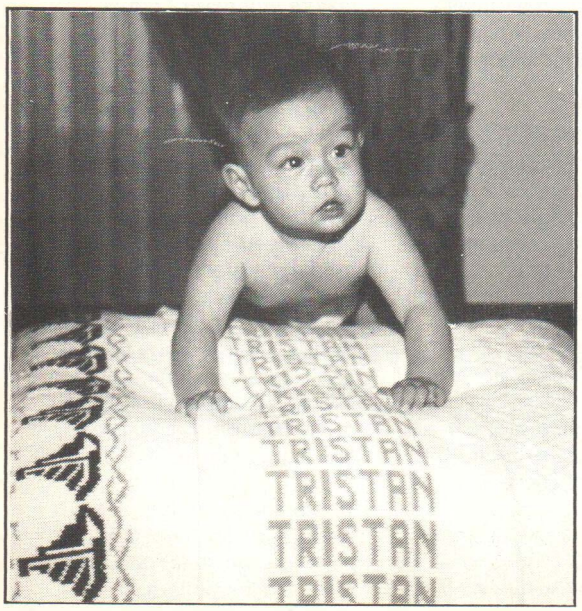
Sandra, who is 55 years old, is a kindergarten teacher, and it is over 20 years ago since a friend amazed her by knitting a pair of trousers in two hours on a knitting machine. Sandra has been a handknitter for years, but the very next day she invested in a Toyota knitting machine and threw away her knitting needles.

At the time, she had no intention of setting up in business, but before she had time to think about it she had earned enough money to pay for her machine and as a single person, she found the income more than useful. She realised that she would be able to plan for an early retirement and also supplement her income to enable her to travel and to enjoy her many other hobbies.

While realising that it is difficult to earn an entire living from home knitting, Sandra thinks it is a wonderful means of supplementing the family budget.

At first she knitted sweaters, dresses, coats and even bikinis but found that inevitably they took a long time, especially since she was fussy about fit and used expensive yarn. Many customers failed to appreciate the work involved

and were reluctant to pay a realistic price. On reflection, Sandra decided that to make her operation viable she needed to select something that could be knitted quickly, did not require the very best yarn, and would assure repeat orders. She decided that a new mother will often receive a cot blanket as a gift and then call to order one for each of the older children.



Sandra now owns a Brother electronic, but her workhorse is the Brother 840. She has used it for over 10 years and almost 5,000 blankets, and apart from replacing bent needles and one belt, she says it has never failed her.

Customers have been obtained by word of mouth beginning with relatives and friends. "Each blanket sold is like a pebble in the water", says Sandra, "leading out to other customers". She now knits around 50 blankets per month, and feels she could double the number of customers if time permitted. Sandra has called her business 'Bear Hugs' and the blankets are usually personalised with the baby's name.

Craft Fairs are an important outlet and Sandra shows at four of these, especially before the Christmas holidays. She has now extended her knitting repertoire and takes orders for Christmas stockings and sports towels. She also sells a knitted gift bag with drawstring, which she displays on her table.

Sandra says it is important to make the stall attractive, and when she is not actually selling she knits a blanket on her machine during the show — this attracts people to the stall and has resulted in many new customers.

The latest item is a knitted panel which is inserted into a sweatshirt. She knits the panel and sells it with a matching collar leaving the customer to do the sewing and save money on buying a garment complete.

At the time of writing Sandra was due to retire from teaching kindergarten, and plans to return to Britain early in the autumn. She hopes to hold several seminars, demonstrate her gift items, and give tips on beginning a business for those who may be interested. Additionally, she will provide a number of Fair Isle patterns.

On her last visit to Britain, Sandra visited a number of knitting clubs and met knitters with whom she has since been corresponding. She would be happy to hear from any clubs or knitters who would like to contact her, and would hope to meet them on her next visit to this country.

You can contact Sandra Scott at Bear Hugs, 2908 N. Fernwood Dr, Santa Ana, CR 92706. USA.

Multi

Multi-coloured slip stitch is always a bit of a mystery to me. I am never quite sure what shapes the colours are going to form until I start knitting and I always find that very exciting. This month we are going to knit slip stitch using a pattern which distorts the knitting a lot, so we should end up with some very interesting effects.

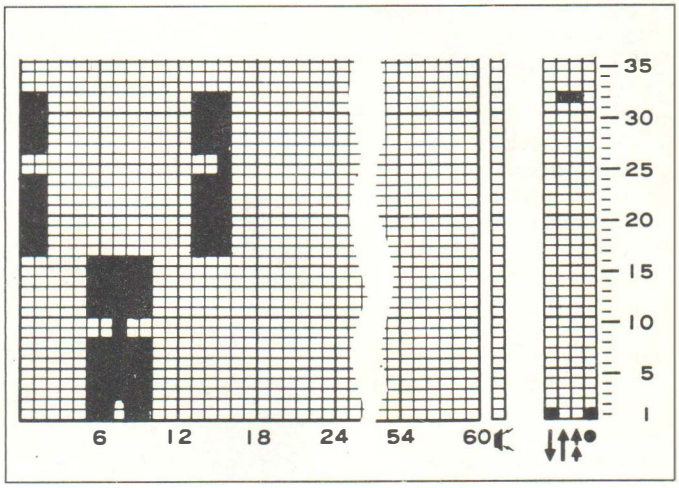
SWATCH 1

Draw the special pattern on to a blank design sheet.
Insert the design sheet and set to row 1.
Inspection light on.
Pattern width indicators 0 and 16.

TIP: Although I have drawn the pattern in the bottom left corner, you can draw it anywhere on a design sheet where you have a big enough gap. There is no point in wasting valuable space. Then, simply set the left pattern width indicator to the left edge of the pattern and the right pattern width indicator to the right edge of the pattern, 16 stitches in all. Having two pattern width indicators means you can use every bit of space on a design sheet — one of the many marvellous benefits of Silver Reed's ECI Pattern Controller.

Buttons 1 right and 2 left.
Needle 1 cam at centre 0.
Point cams at edge of knitting.
Using black 4 ply, cast on and knit a few rows.
Set carriage for slip stitch.
Inspection light off.
* Knit 4 rows black, 4 rows beige, 4 rows mustard, 4 rows cream *.
Repeat from * to * throughout.

Now we have knitted this once, we can see what form the distortion takes and can start to experiment in a more controlled way. At the moment, the four rows of cream are forming a kind of border to the scallop shapes. So let's try using the strongest colour as the border. In other words, use the black where we used cream.



SWATCH 2

The new colour sequence we will use for Swatch 2 is therefore as follows:
* Knit 4 rows cream, 4 rows beige, 4 rows mustard, 4 rows black *.
Repeat from * to * throughout.

I have to admit that I was quite surprised at the way that swatch turned out. Whereas, in Swatch 1, the cream had looked as if it was forming a border to the scallop shapes, the black does not create the same illusion. This is why I find multi-coloured slip so exciting — you can never be quite sure what effect will be created. I will leave it to you to experiment with other sequences of these four colours or, for that matter, any four colours, while I move on to a different effect.

SWATCH 3

Rather than working in stripes of four rows at a time, I am going to knit whole scallop shapes in a single colour, with four rows of cream to separate each one.
Insert design sheet and set to row 1 of pattern.
Inspection light on.
Pattern width indicators 0 and 16.
Buttons 1 right and 2 left.
Needle 1 cam at centre 0.
Point cams at edge of knitting.
Using black 4 ply, cast on and knit a few rows.
Set carriage for slip stitch.
Inspection light off.
* Knit 12 rows black, 4 rows cream, 12 rows beige, 4 rows cream, 12 rows mustard, 4 rows cream *.
Repeat from * to * throughout.

Again, I'll leave it to you to try different combinations by substituting the four cream rows for one of the other colours.

SWATCH 4

Finally, we are going to try a two-colour version of this slip stitch pattern, using just the cream and black.

I suppose I should have mentioned before that the cream yarn I have used is actually a 2 ply cotton — I do love to throw in a different texture whenever I can. However, you can knit the swatches all in 4 ply or all in 2 ply, or in any combination of textures and plies that you fancy. I have knitted my swatches on my Silver Reed SK 840, which is the standard gauge version of the Silver Reed electronic modular system. However, if you have the SK 890 chunky version or the SK 860 double knitting gauge or the SK 830 fine gauge machine, you should, of course, use yarns of the appropriate thickness for your machine.

To continue with the instructions for Swatch 4.
Insert design sheet and set to row 1 of the pattern.

Sewing & Knitting Machine Discount Centre
21 Queen Street, Rhyl, Clwyd LL18 1RR
Tel: Rhyl (0745) 336055

KNITTING MACHINE SALE
AMAZINGLY LOW PRICES
RING US FOR A QUOTE — DON'T DELAY — THESE PRICES WILL ONLY APPLY WHILST STOCKS LAST

BROTHER KH965	?	KNITMASTER/SILVER	?
BROTHER KH940	?	ZIPPY DE LUXE	?
BROTHER KH270	?	ZIPPY PLUS	?
BROTHER KH260	?	KNITMASTER 700	?
BROTHER KH891	?	ETC ETC	?
BROTHER KH890	?	TOYOTA	?
BROTHER KH864	?	901	?
BROTHER KH836	?	950	?
KR850 RIBBER ATTACHMENT		ETC	?

All prices quoted are carriage paid
SPECIAL SALE of SEWING MACHINES and OVERLOCKERS for limited period.
Ring us now — it could save you £££s

-coloured Slip Stitch

Laraine has fun experimenting with colours and shapes

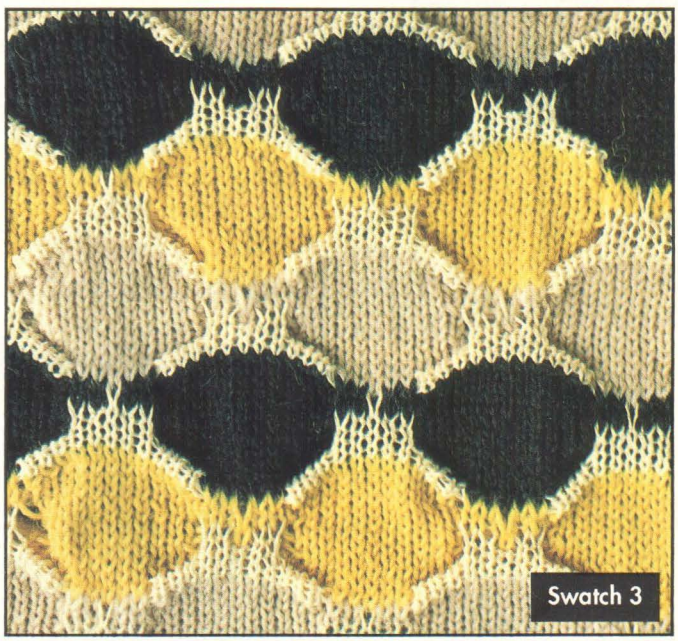
Inspection light on.
Pattern width indicators 0 and 16.
Buttons 1 right and 2 left.
Needle 1 cam at centre 0.
Point cams at edge of knitting.
Using cream 2 ply, cast on and knit a few rows.
Set carriage for slip stitch.

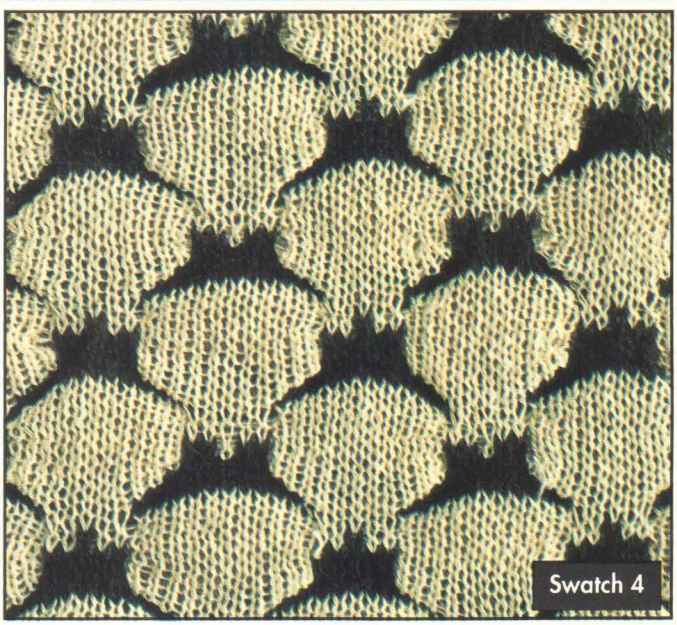
Inspection light off.
* Knit 12 rows cream, 4 rows black *.
Repeat from * to * throughout.
This swatch is my favourite. But that is what I find with multi-coloured slip stitch. I work my way through several different variations, surprised with the results a lot of the time, until I hit upon something I really like. Why not carry on experimenting with this pattern to see what other surprises you can create. For instance, you can alter the effect of Swatch 4 quite considerably by putting the four black rows in a different part of the pattern, so why not make that your first experiment.
Have fun!

Laraine

Swatch 1

Swatch 2


Swatch 3


Swatch 4

EXTRA SPECIAL EDITION WITH *TWO* FREE SUPPLEMENTS

MACHINE KNIT TODAY

CABLE WORKS is the title of a self-contained 16 page supplement that shows you everything you wanted to know about cabling on ***your*** machine. From basic crossing techniques to extra large cables; from framing cables on the single bed to easier crossing on double beds — all the steps are clearly explained and supported by illustrations of the work in action.
More than just a 'how to' supplement, there are new stitch designs that can be used at every level, ***plus*** fashion feature illustrations, showing you how the top designers will be using cables this season.

THE STITCH PATTERN LIBRARY features Fair Isle designs to gently cross the seasons.

Amongst the pages of the 'regular' magazine there are ideas, patterns and inspirations for all:

MACHINE KNIT EDUCATION by Penny Wright-Thompson lists the options for machine knitting courses this coming autumn. There are ideas and contact details for all levels, from full-time fashion courses specialising in knitwear, through to one-off, part-time and evening classes.

THE DESIGNER LOOK shows Ruth Lee's ideas for add-on fashion in the form of highly decorative yokes and collars. You can use many of her ideas with simple classical garments as separate accessories to dramatise a look, or just for a change.

OVERLOCKERS produce much more than a cut edge, as Irene Krieger aptly illustrates. This month she has designed a classic jacket trimmed with a basket weave applied braid — made by the yard on the overlocker.

THE STORY OF A MASTER CLASS KNITTER, DESIGNER AND TUTOR is Betty Abbott's 'knitting biography'. It makes fascinating reading — how she progressed from hand knitting through to running her own design label — don't miss it!

THE AMERICAN TOUCH continues its ribber theme with a collection of delightful easy make edgings.

STEP BY STEP illustrates the stages and possible variations of latch tool casting off.

PATTERN PLAY takes the Art Deco look for the basic inspiration and brings it up-to-date with ideas for using the patterns in colour and garment designs.

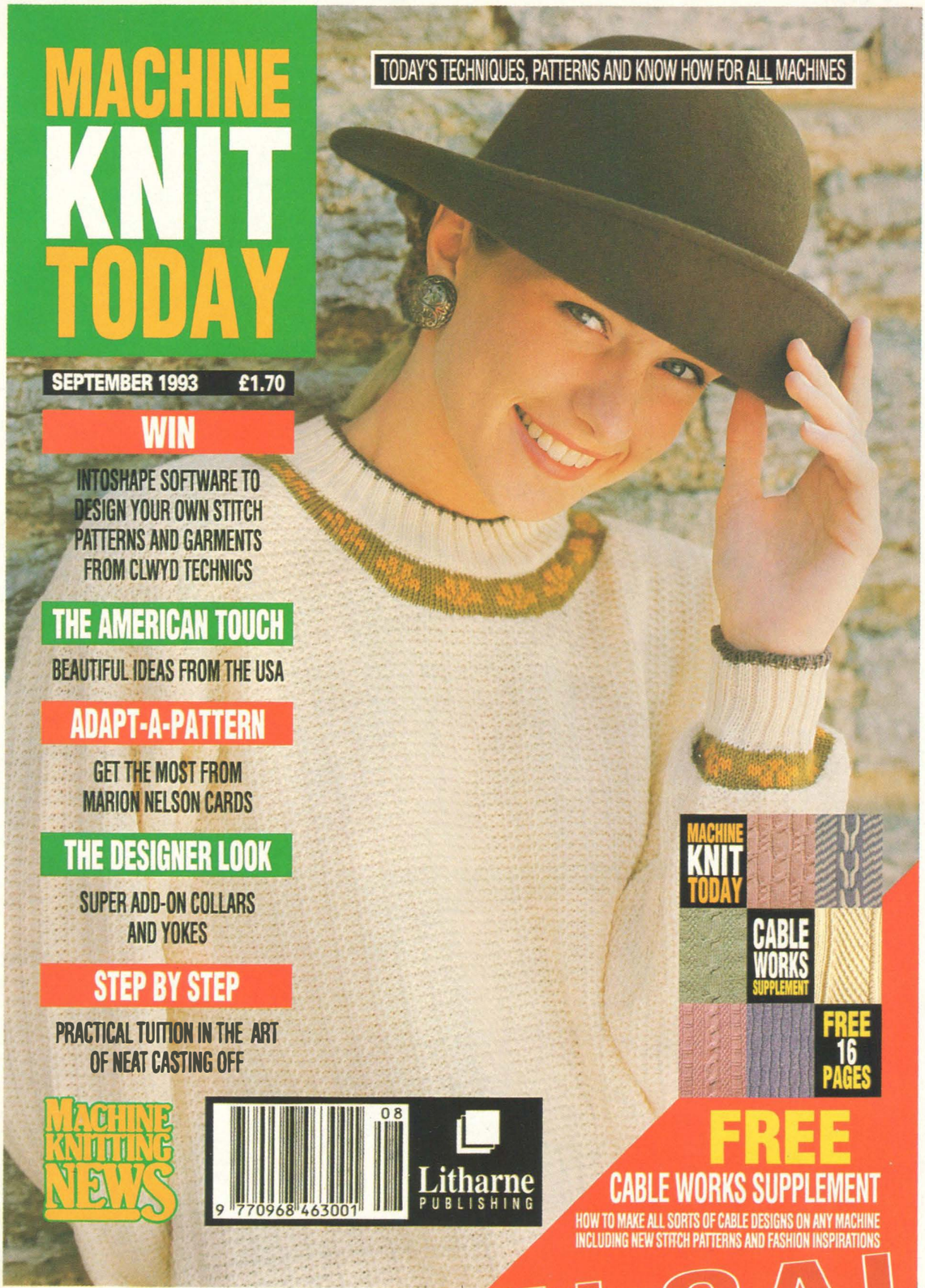
FABULOUS FINISHING is something we would all like to aspire to, and, as Wendy Damon shows, is not too difficult to achieve. She looks at darts and fullness in patterned garments and uses them for shape and decoration once the main knitting is finished.

THE SEPTEMBER ISSUE ON SALE 12th AUGUST

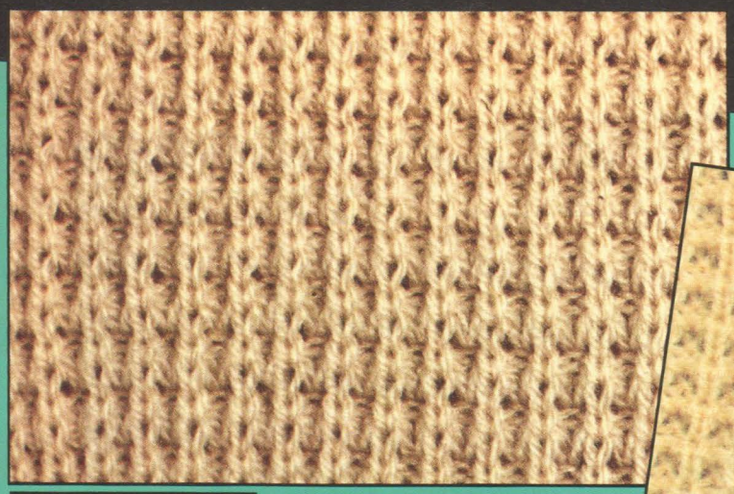
AVAILABLE FROM NEWSAGENTS AND WOOL SHOPS OR LITHARNE LTD 0789 720604

There is far too much to list in the forthcoming issue of *Machine Knit Today*, with garment designs which include easy ribbed fabrics, Fair Isle trims and a fine lace design that looks just like tiny cables. There are readers' problems answered in 'Machine Works'; lots to think about in planning your design in 'Colour and Design Workshop'; DIY diagram patterns, or getting the best from the Marion Nelson cards with a delightful tunic in Adapt-a-Pattern; Master Class takes a fresh look at all kinds of pleats and 'Focus on the Market' takes a look at what's new and useful to you, the machine knitting readers. All this and more — including a fabulous competition that could win you a design system of your own — the Intoshape software program from Clwyd Technics.

Don't just take our word for it, just don't miss your copy of *Machine Knit Today!*


MACHINE KNIT TODAY
TODAY'S TECHNIQUES, PATTERNS AND KNOW HOW FOR ALL MACHINES
SEPTEMBER 1993 £1.70
WIN
INTOSHAPE SOFTWARE TO DESIGN YOUR OWN STITCH PATTERNS AND GARMENTS FROM CLWYD TECHNICS
THE AMERICAN TOUCH
BEAUTIFUL IDEAS FROM THE USA
ADAPT-A-PATTERN
GET THE MOST FROM MARION NELSON CARDS
THE DESIGNER LOOK
SUPER ADD-ON COLLARS AND YOKES
STEP BY STEP
PRACTICAL TUITION IN THE ART OF NEAT CASTING OFF
MACHINE KNITTING NEWS
9 770968 463001 08
Litharne PUBLISHING
MACHINE KNIT TODAY
CABLE WORKS SUPPLEMENT
FREE 16 PAGES
FREE
CABLE WORKS SUPPLEMENT
HOW TO MAKE ALL SORTS OF CABLE DESIGNS ON ANY MACHINE INCLUDING NEW STITCH PATTERNS AND FASHION INSPIRATIONS

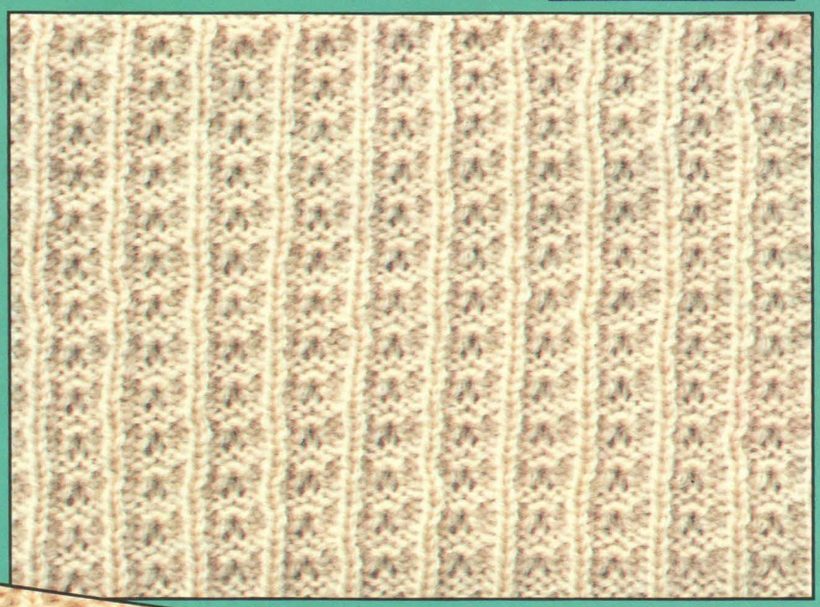
ON SALE 12th AUGUST



Sample 1

Sample 2

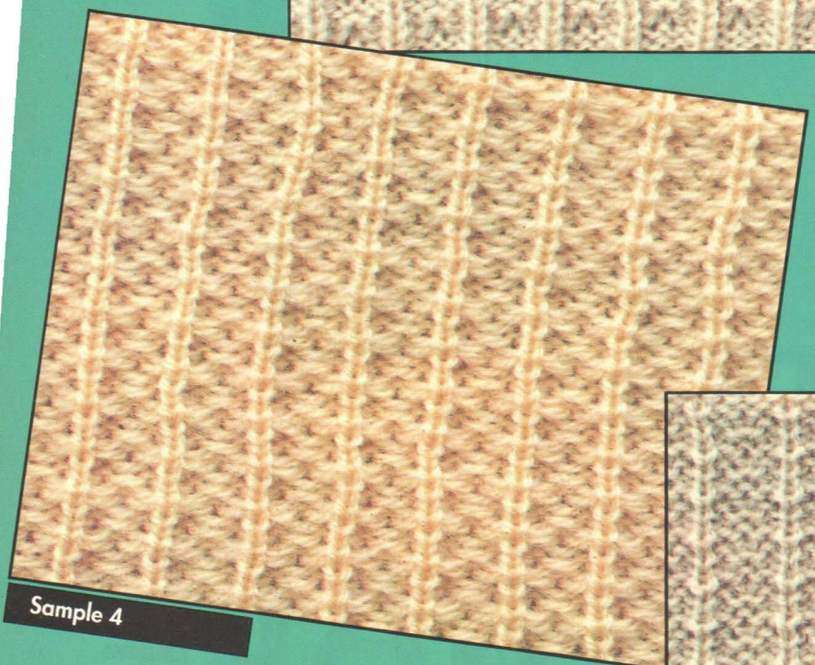
Sample 3



With long-line tunic style garments so popular at present, I have been asked more and more frequently for alternative welt suggestions. Although a plain deep rib can look tremendous, topping an oversized, long garment, it can also exaggerate those wider parts of (some of) us that we would rather forget! So the basic requirement is for a non-curl and hopefully interesting edge, which doesn't have the elasticity of most ribs. All the fabrics presented this month would fulfil this criteria as well as being suitable for a main fabric style in their own right. In addition to the previous attributes, they are simplicity itself to knit and only require one punchcard from your basic set!

ENGLISH RIB VARIATION

English rib, also known as Half Fisherman's rib can be worked automatically on any double bed machine. One bed is set to tuck on alternate rows, whilst the other is set to



Sample 4

Sample 5

Subtle Texture with the Ribber

Carol suggests alternative welts suitable for fashionable long-line tunics

knit throughout. Using Card 2 from the basic set (see Diagram 1) results in an easy to knit 'double length' variation. Cast on in 1x1 rib (pitch 'P'). Set for an appropriate tension for normal ribbing. Check that end needle selection is *off*. Insert Card 2, lock and work select row. Release the card and set main bed carriage for tuck stitch. The fabric produced, seen from the purl side (i.e. facing you as you knit) is shown in Sample 1. As you can see it is very similar to English rib, but the tuck factor has been doubled, giving a slightly higher texture. Once allowed to 'rest' the fabric will retain its shape, but will not pull in a main fabric as would an ordinary rib. It is an ideal edging for a single bed tuck pattern, but do try a complete swatch — i.e. the edging followed by the main pattern, so that you can use a balanced tension setting for it. Unless a textured frill is required, it is preferable that the edge and the fabric are the same width. Used as a main fabric, it is light but warm for jackets and subtle enough for men's wear.

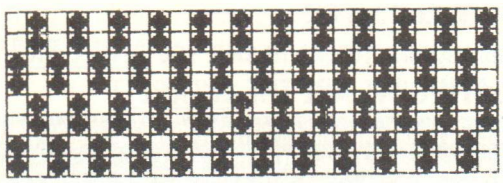
SET UP BASICS

Just a word about the relationship between needle settings, the selected punchcard and the end needle selection. Sample 1 was worked over alternate needles. If you look at the punchcard, the pattern changes over alternate needles, so effectively, instead of working alternately tucking and knitting within the same row, the missing needle meant that one aspect of the pattern was omitted. The pattern therefore behaved as though it had been punched right across for two rows and left blank for two rows — resulting in two rows tucking on every needle, followed by two rows knitting. You could not, of course, do this in single bed work. The reason that the knitting works is the presence of a ribber bed needle, which is knitting throughout, so no tuck loop is ever wider than one stitch. If end needle selection had been used, then you could only have knitted a plain 1x1 rib, irrespective of the punchcard used. With end needle selection, every time the main carriage passes a needle in non working position, it assumes that this is the end/beginning of a *new* row. So on a 1x1 needle arrangement, every needle would have been selected forward (into a plain knit position) irrespective of the pattern dial setting.

HONEYCOMB RIB

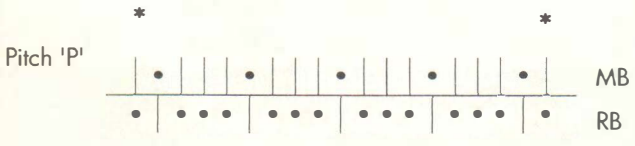
On Sample 2, the needle arrangement shown in Diagram 2 was used, immediately after the cast on sequence had been completed. Knit one or two rows, then select for pattern as before and set main bed carriage for tuck throughout. It is the three adjacent stitches on the main bed which form the honeycomb design. However, when the edge stitch of the three is tucking, this also has a slight effect on the ribber stitch, which, by knitting on every row, over a length of fabric, will actually be forming twice the real

DIAGRAM 1



Card 2 from Basic Card set
Reproduced courtesy of Toyota

DIAGRAM 2



*Start and end with 1 N on MB as shown.
Repeat setting is 3 x 1 rib

DROPINSTITCHES

KNIT A JERSEY IN JERSEY
(13th to 19th October 1993)

Come and join in on a wonderful knitting holiday with Janet Spink (ex Brother) and Helen Udell on the beautiful island of Jersey. Sponsored by Brother and Denys Brunton Designer Yarns, there will be over 18 Master Classes available to choose from plus six workshops! Top tutors include: Claudi Cameron Wilson and Janet Cooke from Brother. All abilities are catered for.

Full board luxury accommodation with leisure facilities provided, but only 40 places available.

Cost £295. Flights from Heathrow or Gatwick.

For further details contact Helen at

DROPINSTITCHES • 3 BEDWELL PARK • BEDWELL CRESCENT • STEVENAGE • HERTS SG1 1NB
TEL AND FAX: 0438 725155

rows of its adjacent main bed neighbour. This gives the soft texture on the ribber side of the fabric. This fabric is quite open, if a slightly firmer fabric is required, then the variation in Sample 3 might be preferred.

DEFINED TUCK RIB

The needle arrangement and tuck patterning was worked exactly as for Sample 2, but end needle selection was switched on. This meant that instead of all three needles on each main bed section alternately tucking and knitting, only the centre needle could proceed with the pattern as punched. The needles out of work each side of the sets of three main bed stitches 'fooled' the main bed carriage into assuming the end/beginning of a new row and selecting these outside stitches forward (where they would knit) on every row. With no adjacent tucking needle for the rib needle, its stitches remain much straighter, although nicely defined. This fabric will not end up as wide as the honeycomb rib, as less tuck stitches are worked, so could form an alternative edge where the English rib variation or honeycomb rib are too wide for the following main fabric.

SLIP HONEYCOMB

For a fabric which is firmer again, although still not truly elastic, Sample 4 was worked in slip stitch — i.e. on the 'Empty' setting. End needle selection was turned off and apart from the change in pattern dial setting, it was knitted exactly as given for Sample 2. To give you an idea of the reduction in width, both Samples 2 and 4 were worked over the same number of needles. After steaming and resting the honeycomb rib was 22cm wide, whilst the slip stitch one measured approximately 18cm wide. The patterning and texture is soft and discreet and would look wonderfully 'expensive' in a botany, lambswool, or anything with a slightly soft surface to it, or simply classically discreet worked in 4 ply pure wool, especially for men's wear.

TAPESTRY RIB

The 'background' fabric on the last Sample — number 5, has always reminded me of some of the mono-colour fancy tapestry weaves. Arrange for needles and patterning as Sample 2, but this time, set the patterning dial so that you tuck from left to right only (i.e. you will knit from right to left). This changes the effect of the pattern, so that on one needle instead of working two rows tuck, two rows knit, you actually only work one row tuck followed by three rows knit. The odd tuck is just enough to reduce the elasticity for a border, but provides the merest hint of texture on an otherwise plain looking fabric.

FURTHER EXPERIMENTS

I have deliberately kept the needle formation in the last four samples the same, so that the different textural effects can readily be compared. However, a change of needle arrangement will provide equally useful and attractive alternatives. Set to pitch 'H' and instead of only one needle in three in work on the ribber bed, try a 2x2 rib arrangement, or 2x4 — allowing all needles on the main bed to remain in work throughout. Some of the fabric changes are quite subtle, so if you work further trials for yourself, please attach a label with carriage settings and needle arrangements on to your swatch as soon as it is removed from the machine — it avoids the embarrassment of the box of 'don't know' samples that many of us have acquired over the years!

I hope I've been able to provide some fresh ideas for those who have asked for alternative welts, whilst providing fabrics with a subtle touch of texture which (if the fashion pundits are correct) we shall all be wearing in the coming season.

OVER 5,000 SQ FT SALES FLOOR CONTAINS SHOP — THE BIGGEST RANGE OF MACHINE YARNS IN THE UK!

WHO SAYS SO? WE DO; OUR CUSTOMERS DO; OUR SUPPLIERS DO! YOU WILL GASP WHEN YOU WALK IN! ALL BRAMWELLS; ALL FORSELLS; ARGYLL; ALL BRUNTONS; MOST YEOMANS; BRETTS; BSK; ALL KING COLE; BONNIE'S PLUS TONS INDUSTRIALS — IN FACT, 1,500SQ FT OF INDUSTRIALS ALONE

SHETLAND WOOL, LAMBSWOOL, BOUCLES, COTTONS ETC

2/30s £2.25 PER KILO PLUS LOTS OWN MAKES DIRECT FROM MANUFACTURERS TO SAVE YOU MORE BRASS

ALWAYS LOTS CLEARING LINES. IT GOES WITHOUT SAYING WE ARE THE CHEAPEST

LATEST WINNERS — 1. POLAR 4 ply wool/acrylic. 25% Wool, 75% Acrylic. Own make. Over 20 shades. Why knit all acrylic when you can buy a yarn with 25% wool for, possibly, less money? PRICE £3.30 per cone BUT buy 5 cones choose 1 cone ABSOLUTELY FREE!
This makes the price £2.75 each if you take advantage of our offer. Send SAE for FREE shade card. NB No SAE, no card! If you place a mail order for other things you will receive your free card automatically.
2. WORTH KNITTING PRINTS — 8 shades 4 ply acrylic, 400g £3.65 per cone. Why pay £5 or £6? Send SAE for FREE CARD. Again, no SAE, no card. Sorry!

MAIL ORDER — the BIGGEST range (over 107 lines) in the UK! The cheapest prices; the fastest possible service.
Access/Visa taken. 24 hour ansaphone. Send SAE for catalogue or 6 x 50p stamps + large, addressed envelope for shade card pack.
99% of all mail orders are sent on day of receipt.

TRIPS TO WORTH KNITTING — WE CATER FOR COACHES.
FREE TEA/COFFEE IN OUR NEW BIG TEA ROOM. RAFFLE PRIZES, ETC

WORTH KNITTING
WESLEY ROAD, ARMLEY
LEEDS LS12 1UH
Phone 0532 798858
Fax 0532 310020

OPEN HOURS
MONDAY-SATURDAY 10am-5pm
SUNDAYS AND EVENINGS
We will be pleased to open evenings or Sundays for groups but PLEASE arrange the date with us BEFORE you book your coach

THE METROPOLITAN CORRESPONDENCE COURSES

MAKE THE MOST OF YOUR KNITTING MACHINE

Metropolitan leads the way with tuition tailored to suit everyone.

The Courses are thoroughly planned and clearly written and allow you to work at your own pace in the comfort of your own home. The first lesson is mailed at registration. Each subsequent lesson is marked and the next lesson is mailed out thus keeping close contact with every student.
The grades accumulate for the final diploma on completion of the course.

There is a Course to suit everyone. Courses one and two thoroughly explore knitting techniques for all Japanese machines and Course three has been written recently especially for us by Diane Bennett and is for both the Passap/Pfaff Duo and 6000E machines. This Course covers both techniques and patterning. Courses four, five, six and seven are specialist courses for programming particular electronic Japanese machines.
This allows you to choose the Course most suited to your individual needs.

Many previous Students have found the Course so thorough and they have gained so much confidence in their machine knitting that they have gone on to teach or to run successful knitting clubs of their own.
Enrol now and explore the possibilities that abound in machine knitting.

KNITTING TUITION BY POST

COURSE 1
for Japanese Single Bed Machines
St. No. CC00867 £48.00

COURSE 2
Part A
for Japanese Single Bed Machines with Ribbers
St. No. CC00868 £48.00

COURSE 2
Part B
for Japanese Single Bed Machines with Ribbers
St. No. CC00869 £48.00

COURSE 3
Part A
for Passap/Pfaff Machines
St. No. CC00870 £78.00

COURSE 3
Part B
for Passap/Pfaff Machines
St. No. CC00871 £78.00

COURSE 4
for Knitmaster/Silver Reed SK560 Electronic Machines
St. No. CC00874 £78.00

COURSE 5
for Knitmaster/Silver Reed SK500 Electronic Machines
St. No. CC00873 £66.00

COURSE 6
for Brother 910 Electronic Machines
St. No. CC00872 £78.00

COURSE 7
for Brother 950/950i Electronic Machines
St. No. CC00875 £78.00

Every course is CACC accredited and include Correspondence Courses – Residential Courses – Video Tuition.

Courses available for most makes of knitting machines, single bed machines, ribber, Passap/Pfaff and electronic machines.
Diploma awarded on successful completion of course.
Recognised Correspondence School accredited by the Council for the Accreditation of Correspondence Colleges.

SEND NOW FOR A FREE DETAILED SYLLABUS
ENROL TODAY
(please state make and model of machine)

OVERSEAS STUDENTS WELCOME – SEND FOR OVERSEAS RATES

FOR FURTHER DETAILS OR TO ENROL PLEASE WRITE TO:

To: Machine Knitting News, Litharne Ltd, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS

Please send me details of the following courses:

Course 1 ☐ **Course 2A** ☐ **Course 2B** ☐ **Course 3A** ☐
Course 3B ☐ **Course 4** ☐ **Course 5** ☐ **Course 6** ☐ **Course 7** ☐

Make and Model of Machine.....

I enclose a cheque/postal order made payable to Litharne Ltd for £.....incl p&p (sterling cheques only please)
or
Please charge my Credit card No. **VISA** ☐ **ACCESS** ☐ **AMERICAN EXPRESS** ☐

Credit card orders may be faxed on 0789 720888

Name.....

Address.....

.....

.....

Postcode.....**Tel No**.....

Signature.....

Expiry date..... *MKN 9/93*

Reporting

EVENTS

Ridgeway Yarns of 5 High Street, Husbands Bosworth, Lutterworth, Leics LE17 6LJ are holding a 50 per cent discount sale at their warehouse on 14th and 15th August and two one-day sales in September. The first on September 4th is at the Fforest Hotel, Pontardulais Road, Fforest-fach, Swansea, W. Glamorgan, 10am to 2pm and on September 25th at Hanham Folk Centre, High Street, Hanham, Bristol, again 10am to 2pm.
For further details contact Joyce Taylor on 0858 880394.

Bridgend & District Knitting Machine Club are holding a one-day seminar at Bridgend on November 27th, 10.00am-4.00pm. Talks by Diane Bennett and demonstrations by IN-EX. Tickets are £6.50 inclusive of buffet lunch and coffee, admission by ticket only. Please apply to Pat Kitchin, 25 West Road, Bridgend, Mid Glamorgan CF31 4HD.

For sewing enthusiasts, **The Sewing and Needlework Show** will take place on the same weekend and at the same venue as last year, 17th-19th September 1993 at Sandown Exhibition Centre, Esher, Surrey. The exhibition is organised by Nationwide Exhibitions (UK) Ltd and co-sponsored by *Patterns Galore* and *Needlework*. Apart from the wonderful variety of exhibitors covering all aspects of sewing and needlework, there are four wonderful fashion shows daily. This is an event not to be missed. Advance tickets are available from Nationwide Exhibitions (UK) Ltd, P.O. Box 20, Fishponds, Bristol BS16 5QU.

Knitting Seminar and Exhibition at the **Webbington Hotel, Somerset.** Once again knitters, Kate Arklay and Diane Bennett turn their hand to organising a special event exclusively for machine knitters. This year the exhibition and seminar will be run over three days, Friday October 29th to Sunday 31st. All the usual top names in the machine knitting world will be exhibiting and there is a choice of talks from authorities such as Diane Bennett, Iris Bishop, Anne Kent, IN-EX, Kate Arklay and Meg Tillotson. In addition, Eileen Metcalf will be demonstrating Passap techniques throughout the day on her stand. A popular feature of this event are the two fashion shows. Here you can compare garments designed by the experts with those created by gifted local knitters. Charities to benefit from this event include Guide Dogs for the Blind, Cheddar Vale and Nailsea Lions. For full details please send SAE to Kate Arklay, 3 The Vinery, Winscombe, Avon BS25 1AN.

Anglia Television are filming a series of twelve programmes on hand and machine knitting. John Allen, one of our feature writers, will be one of the regular contributors to the programme along with Montse Stanley who also featured in *MKN* back in 1990 when she wrote about embroidered knitting. The progammes will also include related crafts and be of half an hour's duration, not your usual ten minutes! The series starts the first week in September, but will only be on Anglia to begin with. If you are not in the Anglia area, but know someone who is get them to video it and if you like what you see, get writing to get it scheduled in your area.

The Victoria and Albert Musuem and **John Allen** will be presenting a knitting day for hand and machine knitters at the museum on the 26th November. John says: "Those of you who attended the Fabulous Knitting Days at Middlesex University will know the kind of day to expect, it will be action-packed".
For programme and further information contact Elizabeth McKellar, The Adult Education Unit at the V & A Museum, South Kensington, London SW7 2RL.

CLASSES

Coggeshall Machine Knitting Classes will begin on Wednesday 22nd September, and every Wednesday thereafter during term time, 7.30-9.30pm at the Honywood School, Westfield Drive, Coggeshall, Essex. Beginners and knitters with some experience are all welcome. Anyone interested can contact the school for further information on 0376 561231 or contact Sheila Cross, tutor, direct on 0787 223356. Early enrolment is recommended as places are limited.

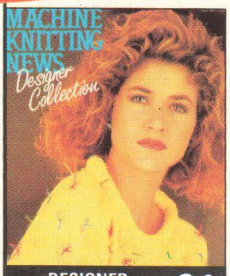
Sheila Cross is holding machine knitting classes at Great Cornard Upper School, Head Lane, Gt. Cornard, Sudbury, Suffolk beginning on Tuesday 21st September and every Tuesday during term time from 7.30-9.30pm. Beginners and knitters with some experience are all welcome. For further details contact Sheila on 0787 223356. Prompt enrolment is advised as places are limited. For enrolment please telephone 0787 73835.

Commencing in September, **Gloucester Adult Education** are again running daytime and evening classes for machine knitting at Elm Tree Youth Centre, Bishops Cleeve, Cheltenham. Machines are available for all students.
For further information contact Rita Jones, tutor, on 0242 674818.

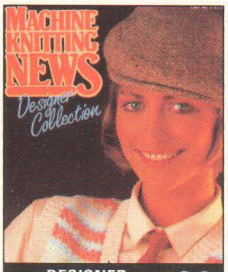
Commencing in September, **Angela Morris** is running evening classes in machine knitting at Pocklington Adult Education Centre on Wednesday evenings from 7.15-9.15pm and at Market Weighton Adult Education Centre, for beginners on Tuesday evenings 7.15-9.15pm.
For further details please contact Angela on 0759 306133. ▷106

ANY 3 for £4.50

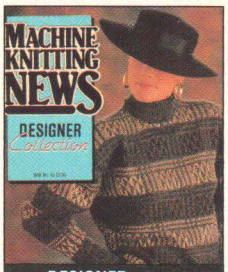
EXTRA COPIES ONLY £1.50 EACH



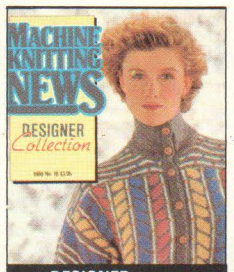
DESIGNER COLLECTION NO 1 61



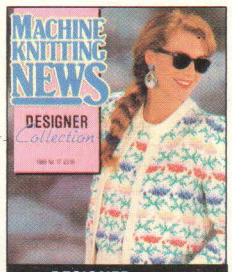
DESIGNER COLLECTION NO 6 62



DESIGNER COLLECTION NO 15 63



DESIGNER COLLECTION NO 16 64

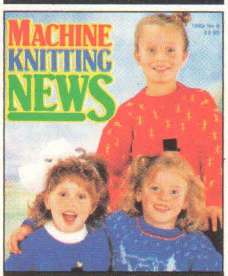


DESIGNER COLLECTION NO 17 65

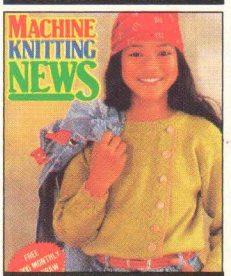
DESIGNER COLLECTION NO 20 66

DESIGNER COLLECTION NO 21 67

CHILDREN'S COLLECTION NO 4 68

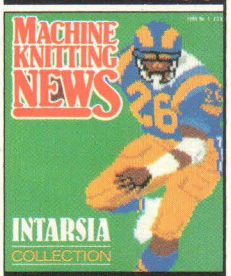


CHILDREN'S COLLECTION NO 8 69

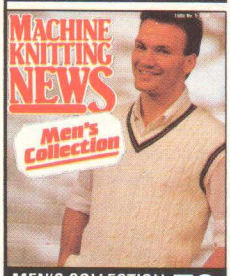


CHILDREN'S COLLECTION NO 10 70

CHILDREN'S COLLECTION NO 16 71

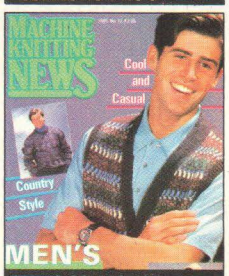


INTARSIA COLLECTION NO 1 72

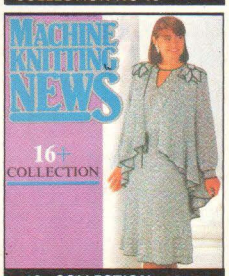


MEN'S COLLECTION NO 5 73

MEN'S COLLECTION NO 7 74

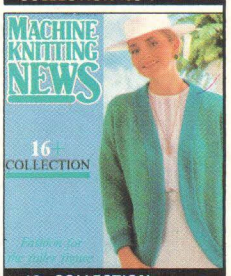


MEN'S COLLECTION NO 12 75

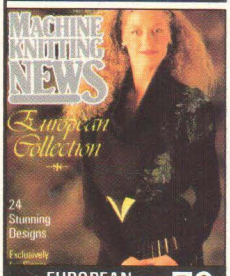


16+ COLLECTION NO 1 76

16+ COLLECTION NO 2 77



16+ COLLECTION NO 4 78



EUROPEAN COLLECTION NO 1 79

EUROPEAN COLLECTION NO 2 80

EUROPEAN COLLECTION NO 4 81

EUROPEAN COLLECTION NO 5 82

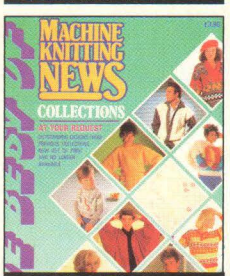
CHUNKY COLLECTION NO 6 83

CHUNKY COLLECTION NO 13 84

SUMMER TOPS COLLECTION NO 1 85

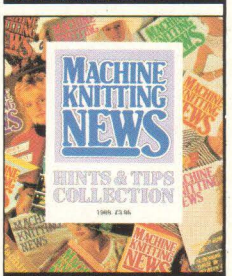
SUMMER TOPS COLLECTION NO 2 86

SUMMER TOPS COLLECTION NO 3 87



THE BEST OF COLLECTIONS 88

INTERNATIONAL COLLECTION 89



HINTS & TIPS COLLECTION 90

Send to: Litharne Ltd, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS. Tel: (0789) 720604

I enclose cheque/PO (payable to Litharne Ltd) for £

plus £1.25 towards post/packing £ +1.25

or please charge my credit card £ TOTAL

☐ Access ☐ Visa ☐ American Express

No ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Expiry date..... Signature.....

Name .....

Address .....

.....Postcode.....

Telephone No ..... Please allow 28 days for delivery MKN 9/93

61 ☐	67 ☐	73 ☐	79 ☐	85 ☐	
62 ☐	68 ☐	74 ☐	80 ☐	86 ☐	
63 ☐	69 ☐	75 ☐	81 ☐	87 ☐	
64 ☐	70 ☐	76 ☐	82 ☐	88 ☐	
65 ☐	71 ☐	77 ☐	83 ☐	89 ☐	
66 ☐	72 ☐	78 ☐	84 ☐	90 ☐	

Please tick relevant boxes

If using plain paper quote MKN 9/93

OVERSEAS POSTAGE RATES ON REQUEST

If you do not wish to cut your magazine please use plain paper

BACK BY POPULAR DEMAND

Machine Knitting News DIARY

The 1994 edition will be published in September, containing hints and tips and a host of extra information to help you enjoy your knitting.

To guarantee your copy you must order now

Orders to be placed by August 31st 1993

Retail price £4.95
(plus 55 pence post and packing).

Offer price £3.95
(plus 55 pence post and packing).

To: Machine Knitting News 1994 Diary Offer, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS

Please send me..... copies of the *MKN1994 Diary* at £3.95 each plus 55 pence p&p

I enclose a cheque/postal order made payable to Litharne Ltd for £.....(£4.50 for each diary ordered) (sterling cheques only please) or

Please charge my Credit card No. ☐ ACCESS ☐ VISA ☐ AMERICAN EXPRESS

☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Expiry date.....

Name .....

Address.....

.....Postcode.....

Tel No.....Signature.....

Please allow 28 days for delivery. This offer applies to UK only. Overseas enquiries to MKN offices.
If you do not wish to cut your magazine, please send your order on a separate piece of paper
MKN 9/93

COURSES AND CLUBS

Ann Turner is running a machine knitting course for Lewes Tertiary College at Saltdean Community Centre, Saltdean, Brighton. Commencing on 23rd September, the class entitled 'Learn to Love your Knitting Machine' will be held every Thursday, 11.00am-1.00pm for a twenty-week duration. Ann hopes the course will attract beginners and also those who may have lost a little of their initial enthusiasm. For further information please telephone 0273 305990. Ann also offers tuition on an individual basis in her own workroom.

New College, Durham, is running two machine knitting courses, commencing in September. The first is City & Guilds 7900 Creative Studies, now available at level 1 or level 2, this is a two-year course to be held on Tuesdays 9.00am - 4.15pm. The second course is Machine Knitting Non-vocational courses for either beginners or more experienced knitters, practical work can be submitted for a certificate. The classes are offered on Tuesday or Thursday, 7.00-9.00pm. Both courses are held at Framwellgate Moor Centre, Durham DH1 5ES, tel: 091-386 2421. Enrolment can take place at any time by contacting the college or attending the enrolment days, September 7th-9th between 2.00-8.00pm.

Part II of the City & Guilds Machine Knitting and Hand Knitting courses will be starting at **Bovington Adult Education Centre** in September. The centre is situated between Dorchester and Poole. Knitters who would like to work for Part II must first have successfully completed Part I. For further information please ring Angela Gordon on Wareham (0929) 551073.

Solihull College of Technology is offering machine knitting courses at Sharman Cross Campus, Monday and Tuesday, 9am-4pm, all levels, and Monday evenings 6-9pm, all levels. Also at Chelmsley Campus, Monday and Tuesday, 9.30am-3.30pm, beginners; Wednesday and Thursday, 9.30am-4pm, advanced; Friday, 9.30am-3.30pm, intermediate. The Autumn term begins on Monday 20th September. For further information contact Paul or Eileen Cashmore on 021-770 5651 or 021-475 5326 and leave a message on the answer machine.

Greenhill College, Harrow is offering City & Guilds Creative Studies Machine Knitting Parts I and II. Part I is offered to students of all ages who wish to develop their skills either for personal fulfilment or professional development. This course is held on Wednesday, 9.30am-3.00pm. Part II is offered to students who already have the Part I certificate and wish to pursue extended techniques and design research. This course is on Tuesdays, 10.00am-12 noon. For full information contact Central Admissions, Greenhill College, Lowlands Road, Harrow HA1 3AQ. Tel: 081-422 2388 or direct from Sybil Kenton, tutor on 081-954 3817.

Aberdeen College is now offering Centra 789 — Machine Knitting (previously NWRAC 789 — Home Machine Knitting). Commencing in September the second year of Part I will have vacancies for transfers and a new first year will begin on a one day a week basis. A College Certificate course in Machine Knitting is also offered one evening a week throughout the college year. This starts at the basics of casting on and off, tension swatches, designing simple garments through to shaping and patterning. Various garments are knitted as skills are developed. For further details of these courses contact Mr McGee, Aberdeen

Reporting

NEW CLUBS

NAME	SEC/ORGANISER	TELEPHONE NO	VENUE	DAY	TIME
PERSHORE MK CLUB	Lilian Munning	0386 552086	PHONE FOR DETAILS		

NEW VENUE

NAME	SEC/ORGANISER	TELEPHONE NO	VENUE	DAY	TIME
WETHERBY MK CLUB	Carol Dean		Northgates House, (Lounge) Northgates, Wetherby, W. Yorks	3rd Wednesday	7.45-8pm

NEW OFFICERS

NAME	SEC/ORGANISER	TELEPHONE NO	VENUE	DAY	TIME
KEYNSHAM KM CLUB	Peggy Eakins (Chair) Mary Bolas (Sec)	0272 863353 0272 861234	Stirling Way Community Room, Park Road, Keynsham, Bristol	2nd Monday	1.30-3.30pm
TEIGN MACHINE KNITTERS CLUB	Gloria Miller (Leader) Helen Finch (Sec)		Newton Abbot Community Centre, Kingsteignton Road, Newton Abbot, Devon	2nd and 4th Friday	7pm
WEMBLEYKNITS	Mary Lear (Club Leader)	081 889 4576			
BRIDGEND AND DISRICT KM CLUB	Ruth Harris (Chair) Lynne Hawkins (Treas) Pat Kitchin (Sec)		Coity Higher Community Centre, Bridgend	3rd Monday	7pm

College, Gallowgate, Aberdeen AB9 1DN or telephone 0224 640366 ext 4334.

Huntingdonshire Regional College, California Road, Huntingdon, Cambs is offering Machine Knitting City & Guilds Part I, 1st Year. This course is suitable for experienced knitters and commences on Thursday 23rd September from 6.30-9.30pm. The course contains a design section as well as a knitting section. For further details telephone 0480 457939.

Beryl Jarvis will be running a machine knitting course, beginning in September at John Ellis Community College, Corporation Road, Leicester on Wednesday evenings, 7.00-9.00pm. It will be a mixed ability class, including a normal beginners course but Beryl is hoping to welcome back former students and is offering something a bit more adventurous and challenging. For more details contact the college or Beryl direct on 0664 68449.

Janet Nabney who is teaching City & Guilds Machine Knitting at two centres in London says: "There are a great number of very talented knitters who would like to take their knitting and designing further and to explore new and challenging approaches to both fabric and garment design". Janet feels one of the ways of achieving this is by enrolling in a City & Guilds Course. The centres offering this course are Islington Federal College, Shepperton Institute, Shepperton Road, London N1 3DH, and Westminster Adult Education Institute, Amberley Road, London W9 2JJ. For full details on the courses which commence in September please contact the college.

Herefordshire College of Art & Design will be running City & Guilds Creative Studies 7900 Machine Knitting, Part I from 17th September. This is a two year, part-time course, one day per week on Fridays 9.30am-3.30pm. For further information please contact Jane Campbell, Administrations Officer on 0432 273359.

Centra Machine Knitting Courses begin in September at the Museum Street Centre of the North Cheshire College, Warrington. Part I course is being held on Wednesday evenings 6.30-9.00pm and Friday afternoons from 1.00-3.30pm. Part II course is being held on Monday mornings 10.00am-12.30pm and Thursday evenings 6.30-9.00pm. Enrolment for these courses is on 7th, 8th and 9th September. For further information please telephone either Judy Jones on 0925 740386, Sue Orrell on 0942 36378 or Liz Brookfield on 0942 35689.

Surrey Adult Continuing Education is offering two machine knitting courses. Machine Knitting for Beginners is a five-week course starting with the basics and including all you need to know to produce a garment that will fit. Commencing on Wednesday 29th September at George Abbot School, Guildford from 7-9pm. The second course is a continuation course for those who have attended a beginners class and will include design, decorative ideas, buttonholes, skirts, cut and sew, experimenting with various stitches and finishing techniques. Commencing on Wednesday 12th January 1994, again of a five-week duration, at George Abbot School, Burpham, Guildford. For further details contact the tutor Carolyn Goulter on 0483 577934 or contact Guildford Adult Education Service on 0483 60978.

BARBARA STUBBS MACHINE KNITTING VIDEOS
'THE KNITTER'S KNITTER'

VIDEO KNITTING

*LIVE COMMENTARY
*NOTES & PATTERNS
*PROBLEM SOLVING
*LOTS OF CLOSE UPS

EACH VIDEO
£28.75
+ £1.30 P&P
No P+P when ordering 3 or more tapes

SUITABLE FOR BROTHER, SILVER REED, KNITMASTER & TOYOTA USERS
ALL BARBARA'S VIDEOS CONFORM TO THE GOVERNMENTS CODE OF PRACTICE ON OPEN LEARNING.

NEW SECOND RIBBER ***NEW***

(2hrs 50)For experienced Knitters wanting to expand the potential of their 'Ribber'.

*VARIOUS WELTS FOR USE WITH DOUBLE BED GARMENTS
*FISHERMAN & 1/2 FISHERMANS RIB, FULLY FASHIONED SHAPING
*INCREASING, DECREASING & CAST OFF
*VARIOUS JACQUARDS (Silver Reed & Brother)
*RIPPLE ROWS
*LONG ST
*PUNCH TUCK
*SLIP PATTERNING
*CUT & SEW NECKLINE
*TWO METHODS OF SILMUKIT (Toyota)

CRAFTS & SKILLS OF MACHINE KNITTING

(2hrs) Includes my love affair with the Latch tool & Multitransfer tool, plus:

*SLEEVES KNITTED DOWNWARDS (BEAUTIFULLY)
*THE BUTTONBAND & TAILORED BUTTONHOLE
*EASY QUICK RAGLANS
*SADDLE SHOULDERS
*MACHINE GRAFTING

NECKLINE KNOWHOW

(2hrs 40) Give your garments a truly professional look, all neck bands finished on the machine.

*ROUND NECK, CHILDS SIZE FITS OVER ADULTS HEAD
*SEAMLESS VEE NECK MITRE & CENTRE ST
*ADAPTING NECKLINES ON GARMENTS
*RIBBED VEE NECK
*SHAPED BACK NECK
*POLO NECK
*COWL NECK INFORMATION

OTHER VIDEOS INCLUDE:

* BEGINNERS * FIRST RIBBER * SINGLE BED PATTERNING & ATTACHMENTS

BARBARA STUBBS MACHINE KNITTING VIDEOS
6, LINDRUM AVENUE, LYME GREEN, MACCLESFIELD,
CHESHIRE SK11 0LG PHONE 0260 253245
BARBARA STUBBS
'PUTS MACHINE KNITTERS IN THE PICTURE!'

KEEP YOUR KNITTING TIDY WITH THE HORN K4

COMPETITION

Win a K4 Knitting Machine Cabinet together with a drawer and a purpose-built chair.

The K4 knitting machine cabinet accommodates most of the popular makes of machine. Once in place, the machine can easily be raised to a comfortable work height. When the ribber is not in use, there is an easy tilt mechanism which converts your machine to a flat position. The machine is easily stored within the cabinet.

The cabinet itself has ample storage space, but the prize also includes a spacious drawer, which wheels easily underneath the cabinet, to store all your cones and attachments. Finally, to allow you to knit in comfort, the prize includes an ergonomic 1300 rotary chair, which is easily adjustable at the back and in height for maximum comfort. The chair is fitted with five castors for easy mobility.

Your prize will be delivered to your door and set up for you by one of Horn Furniture's friendly and helpful drivers.

HOW TO ENTER

Simply unscramble the words below to form a sentence connected with our competition prize. Write this sentence on a postcard or on the back of an empty, sealed-down envelope, together with your name and address. Post your entry to: Machine Knitting News/Horn Furniture Competition, PO Box 9, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire CV37 8RS, to arrive not later than Thursday September 30 1993.

RULES

Entries must be submitted on a postcard or on the back of an empty sealed-down envelope. The judges will award the prize to the sender of the first correct entry drawn after the closing date. The prize must be accepted as offered.

Entries arriving after the closing date or not complying with the rules and instructions exactly will be disqualified. The competition is open to all readers resident in Great Britain, Northern Ireland, Channel Islands and Isle of Man, except employees (and their families) of Litharne Ltd, the printers of *Machine Knitting News*, or Horn Furniture.

Decisions of the judges and the Editor of *Machine Knitting News* will be final and legally binding. No correspondence can be entered into. The winner will be notified and the result published in a future issue of *Machine Knitting News*.

HET ROHN KINGTINT MEANICH BENTICA NAD WARDER ASH SLOT FO RAGEOTS PEACS

CLASSIFIED

Machine Knitting News is published by Litharne Ltd, and printed by William Gibbons & Sons Ltd. Distributed by Comag, Tavistock Road, West Drayton, Middx (telephone West Drayton 444055). All information, prices and patterns in this issue of Machine Knitting News have been carefully checked but, whilst all the material has been written in good faith, the publisher and his staff are unable to accept any responsibilities whatsoever and by whosoever caused. Whilst all care is taken, no responsibility can be accepted for the safe return of manuscripts, designs, garments and photographs etc. Any rates etc, were correct at the time of going to press. Colour reproduction of garments is as accurate as printing will allow. This statement does not constitute any part of an offer or contract. All advertisements contained in this magazine have been accepted on the understanding that any description of goods, services etc are accurate and true. Whilst every effort is made to ensure that information given is correct and reliable, no responsibility can be accepted by the publisher nor any person in its employment nor any guarantee given in the case of any dispute or claim. Any goods or services supplied under any of the advertisements published are not the responsibility of Machine Knitting News We will, however, investigate any complaints. No recommendation on the part of the publisher is to be implied. It is advisable to check prices at the time of ordering goods etc. All rights reserved. No part of this magazine may be reproduced or utilised in any form by any means, mechanical or electronic, including photocopying, recording, or by any storage and retrieval system, without the prior permission of the publisher. Litharne Ltd copyright © 1993.

ACCESSORIES

In-Ex Ltd

Shadow pleated skirt steaming kit	£9.95
A-line skirt steaming kit	£9.95
'Add on' for A-line kit	£3.95
'Add on' for shadow pleated kit	£5.95
Steaming kit stand (all kits)	£17.50
6 designs by Beverley (shadow pleat)	£5.95
A-line skirt book (6 designs)	£5.95
Skirt pattern book (shadow pleat)	£5.95
'Dollie' — the foldaway mannequin	£17.50

NEW SUIT PATTERNS for '93

Willow for Brother 940/950/950i/965 with Garter Carriage	£3.00
Family Fair Isle (unisex sweater)	£3.00
Wickerwork (top and A-line skirt)	£3.00
Dogtooth Suit (ribbed skirt)	£3.00
Braemar Suit (fully pleated skirt)	£3.00
Artistic Suit (A-line skirt)	£3.00

Send your cheque (including your address) to
In-Ex Ltd, PO Box 1459, Windsor, Berks SL4 2TP
All prices include p&p.
Other patterns available — send SAE for details and free newsletter

APPLIQUÉS AND MOTIFS BY POST

Over 110 designs, sheep, teddies, frogs, balloons and our exciting new wildlife range.
We also stock the full range of colour point paint stitching (that's cross stitch with paint).
For sample appliqué and full catalogue send £1 coin to:
HOBBY HORSE
PO Box 316, Preston PR1 4QG.
Trade enquiries welcome.

BOOKS

THE ELECTRIC DESIGN LIBRARY. Hundreds of designs for Japanese electronics. InGrid pattern design software. Send large SAE for details: Foxwood Designs Ltd, Stream House, Castle Hill, Rotherfield, East Sussex TN6 3RU. Tel: (0825) 830388.

PAM TURBETT

'THE REVISED KNIT, CUT AND SEW: BOOK 1'
A new, completely revised, updated, and considerably enlarged edition! (8¾ x 11¾ ins, 96 pages: perfect bound, laminated cover).
Discover how to process, cut and sew your own machine knitted fabrics so that you can make beautiful clothes by dressmaking methods. £9.25 inc p&p.
Order from Pam Turbett, Dept MKN, 17 Forest Rise, Liss, Hants GU33 7AU.
Trade enquiries welcomed.
Talks, demos, slide shows and workshops for clubs, colleges, exhibitions etc. Tel: 0730 893654

TAKE THE TENSION OUT OF TENSION £8.99 from Roz Kellett, 68 St Aubins Avenue, Bitterne, Southampton SO2 8NW.

ACCOMMODATION

STARCROSS NEAR DAWLISH. Lovely roomy self-contained apartment, sleeps 2/4, cot, high chair, own garden, BBQ. Near sea and moors. Parking, fuel and linen included. Sorry no pets. Tel: (0626) 890147.

ARTICLES WANTED

UNWANTED MACHINES AND YARN NEEDED FOR ROMANIA. Telephone Christine Morey on 0803 555759.
WANTED. Knitting machines, ribbers and accessories. Purchased or part exchange. Repairs and tuition. Tel: (0293) 851339.
WANTED FOR NEW HOME 8000. Scan and Sew, also embroidery discs. Tel: (0724) 850368.

MACHINE KNITTING NEWS
REACHES 1000s OF READERS EVERY MONTH. ADVERTISE ON THESE PAGES

KNITTING MACHINE JOURNAL

(est 1975) £5 for 4 issues
6000 JOURNAL (est 1989) £9 for 6 issues
PASSAP KNITTING MACHINE JOURNAL (est 1984) £7 for 4 issues
Specialist in Passap/Pfaff books/magazines too numerous to list.
Send 40p for details or £1.50 for sample state clearly which magazine.
N N WILMSHURST, 'HAWTHORNES', WHITECROFT, FOREST OF DEAN, GLOS GL15 4PF
Telephone: 0594 562161

ARTICLES FOR SALE

EXCHANGE. Victorian (sock) circular knitting machine in excellent order with stand, ribber, spare needles, wool winder etc, for Brother motor drive. Tel: (0254) 853521 (Lancs).
BROTHER PPD110. Hardly used £180 ono (boxed). Tel: (0455) 284621 (Leicester).
BROTHER PPD110 design computer. Unwanted gift. £190 ono. Tel: 021-358 2457 (Birmingham).
BROTHER 891 knitting machine (as new) £290. Keyto bench and cabinet £130. Hague linker £125. Wool tree and some cones yarn £20. Wool winder £8. Knitting table £7. Punch and punchcards £8. Cut and sew template £2.50. Marion Nelson Complete Sweater Set £2.50. Pattern magazines 65p each. Tel: (0706) 350633 (Rochdale).
SINGER ELECTRIC iron/press. Cost £189. As new £90 ono. Tel: (0246) 412718 (Sheffield, after 5.30pm).
RETIRED PROFESSIONAL KNITTER'S huge stock of coned yarn/wools. Forsell, Argyll, all leading brands. Offers invited. Library of machine knitting books including all Marion Nelson. Huge variety of accessories including unused Brother linker KA8310. Everything less than half price. Tel: (0280) 704509 (Northants/Oxon).
BARGAIN HABERDASHERY PACKS. £7.50 and £10. J Mortlock, 190 Warren Drive, Hornchurch, Essex RM12 4PP. Tel: 0708 454605.
SYSTEM 90 INTOSHAPE plus Brother and PPD links. £100. Tel: (081-440) 2867 (Herts).
PASSAP ELECTRA 3000A motor drive unit with countdown device £475. Also Bit Knitter computer aided design unit for Commodore Amiga computer with software and manuals £175. Please phone 081-566 6052 after 6pm.

BUTTONS

BUTTONS

ELSIE'S WOOLS for all your buttons, beads, ribbons, children's motifs, lace, rosebuds, sewing thread, knitting pins, a huge range of haberdashery and much more.
New range of lace coming soon, 108 colours of 100m thread now in stock at 26p each.
10% discount off all orders over £10 (non-discounted items only). Orders £5 and over carriage free.
£1 for a catalogue to:
ELSIE'S WOOLS, MKN,
R/O Dinam Park Avenue,
Ton Pentre, Rhondda CF41 7AT.
Telephone/Fax: (0443) 431500.
Trade enquiries welcome.

for advice phone Maggie Michaells on
081-807 1185

COURSES

CITY AND GUILDS MACHINE KNITTING starts September, Askham Bryan College, Harrogate Centre, Hookstone Road. Tel: 0423 870600 and Pickering Centre, Swainsea Lane. Tel: (0751) 73431. Enquiries — tutor (0423) 509251.
MORLEY COLLEGE, Westminster Bridge Road, London SE1 7HT is offering a City and Guilds Machine Knitting course every Friday starting in September. For more details send an SAE to Morley College or ring tutor on 071-738 2241.

Missenden Abbey

FROM START TO FINISH
DESIGNING A SWEATER
A series of three weekends
with JOHN ALLEN
Oct 22/24 ▪ Dec 3/5 ▪ Feb 4/6
Brochures: MISSENDEN ABBEY
GT MISSENDEN, BUCKS HP16 0BD
Tel: (0494) 890296

EXHIBITIONS

WEBBINGTON SEMINAR & EXHIBITION. October 29th to 31st 1993. Special talks by Iris Bishop, Diane Bennett. Other talks by Anne Kent, In-Ex, Kate Arklay and Meg Tillotson. For details, please send SAE to 3 The Vinery, Winscombe, Avon BS25 1AN.

HOMEWORKER OPPORTUNITIES

WANTED. HOMEWORKERS (mailing envelopes etc). Experience unnecessary. Full instructions. Stamped addressed envelope to Mrs Christine Graham (RKM), 74 Niven Street, Maryhill, Glasgow G20 8AL.
EXPERIENCED MACHINE KNITTERS REQUIRED. Professional attitude to work. Punchcard/Electronic with ribber. 10 mile radius of Leeds. Telephone (0532) 861246 (daytime).
EXPERIENCED MACHINE KNITTERS REQUIRED. Professional attitude to work. 10 mile radius of Newcastle on Tyne. Telephone 091-281 2191 (daytime).
EXPERIENCED HAND AND MACHINE KNITTERS required. Work must be to high professional standard for exclusive shop. 15 mile radius of Richmond, Surrey. Tel: 071-262 9129.
WORK FROM HOME advertising and mailing. For details, stamped addressed envelope to: Mrs A Lycett, Leverington Road, Wisbech, Cambs PE13 1PH.

GRAPHS

SONIC MARIO THUNDER BIRDS. Great new ideas for machine knitting. 24 and 60 st. For free lists send 8x6 SAE to M McCarthy, 224 Buckingham Road, Bletchley, Milton Keynes MK3 5JE, stating 24 or 60 st. Trade enquiries welcome.

KNITTING MACHINE REPAIRS

NEW AT LAST!
A COMPLETE KNITTING MACHINE 'MAINTENANCE' SERVICE.
REPAIRS, SERVICE AND OVERHAULS UNDERTAKEN TO **ALL** MACHINES, ACCESSORIES AND HAGUE LINKERS BY **QUALIFIED ENGINEER.**
FOR AN EFFICIENT SERVICE TELEPHONE **MARK EVANS** ON **081-398 1558** (SURREY)
NATIONAL POSTAL SERVICE ALSO AVAILABLE FOR **PROMPT DELIVERY!**

"ATTENTION!"
ALL KNITTERS
KNITTING AND SEWING MACHINE SERVICING BY EX-BROTHER ENGINEERS

ROY CUBBON N/WALES + N/WEST **051-339 6920**	**RICHARD JONES** GLOS/WORCS/ AVON/S.WALES **0386 833339**
RICHARD WHITE LONDON **081-669 8110**	**KEN REYNOLDS** EAST MIDLANDS **0332 674650**
TREVOR DRYDEN YORKS/HUMB **0709 877407**	**RAY BYE** HANTS/BERKS **0256 763586**

Other areas covered. Contact your nearest agent
* FAST EFFICIENT SERVICE IN YOUR AREA (Telephone after 6pm)
(AUTHORISED BROTHER AGENTS)

KNITTING MACHINES

LOOKING FOR A NEW KNITTING MACHINE? Here in the heart of the Fens, we have a fully equipped shop/studio where you can see AND TEST KNIT most of the popular machines. We offer an opportunity to see DesignaKnit and Creation 6 in operation. We are approved stockists and service agents for Brother, Pfaff and Silver Reed. Most important of all is that we offer free tuition with every machine that we sell (new or used) value over £150. We have a good stock of yarns, (no rubbish), books and accessories. With the number of machines and equipment on display we have often been described as the machine knitter's paradise. Come and see for yourself. Page Two, Church Mews, Wisbech, Cambs PE13 1HL. (0945) 476579.

KNITTING MACHINES

ARCADE SEWING AND KNITTING MACHINE CO LTD

KNITTERS: Stockists of full range of Silver Reed, Jones+ Brother, Passap, Toyota etc. knitting machines plus Hague Linkers both hand and electric.
TOP DISCOUNTS
LOWEST PRICES
GUARANTEED
All Bramwell, Denys Brunton, Forsell, Yeoman and King Cole yarn, i.e. 4 ply Bramwell Acrylic, Magicolor, Duo Magic, Instant Fairisle, 4 ply Cotton, Sabrina — Angora Look, Loopy Lou, All That Jazz, Chunkies, Mohair 4 ply/3 ply, Anti-Tickle, Shamal, Chenille and lots lots more.
All accessories, books etc.
33 The Arcade, Broadmead, Bristol BS1 3JD
Tel: (0272) 276766
and 264044

DROPINSTICHES
MACHINE KNITTING CENTRE
Knitting machines, sewing machines, tuition, repairs, yarns, magazines, accessories etc. Club visits welcome.
3 BEDWELL PARK, BEDWELL CRESCENT, STEVENAGE, HERTS
Telephone (0438) 725155

PASSAP DUO 80, four colour changer, U80 plus many extras. £550. Space needed. Tel: (0341) 250976 (Gwynedd).
SINGER KR13 ribber, Singer KC37 Knit-copy. Both excellent order. Tel: (0900) 604759 (Cumbria).
PFAFF 6000 knitting machine. 1½ years old. Four colour auto changer £1,000. Pfaff 3000 AZ motor £450. 797 overlocker £300. U100E £100. All as new. Tel: 081-947 2549.
BROTHER 881, 850 ribber, KRC900 colour changer, Intarsia, lace, table, books and many extras. £375. Tel: (0268) 766375 (Essex).
PASSAP DUO 80, four colour changer, U70, Deco, Forma, books and tapes. £350 ono. Tel: (0243) 585769.
PASSAP 6000 electronic with motor, pattern books, yarns and video. Excellent condition. £1,700. Tel: (0202) 698420 (Poole).
SILVER REED chunky punchcard machine with knitradar and ribber. Only 6 months old plus table etc. Cost £800. Bargain £400. Tel: (0705) 255131 (Hants).
PFAFF DUO 80, Deco, four colour changer, U100E, Hague linker, wool winder, instruction books, wool, magazines and punchcards. £650. Tel: (0406) 24121 (Holbeach, Lincs).
GOING electronic. Toyota KS950 ribber, built in lace, colour changer, Intarsia carriage. Excellent condition £400 ono. Tel: (0732) 823084 (Kent).
SINGER 2310 double bed electronic, tuition tapes, garter and transfer carriage, books, table. VGC £250. 0905 775206 (Worcester).

To advertise telephone MAGGIE MICHAELLS on 081-807 1185

KNITTING MACHINES

GARDI NEW AND USED KNITTING MACHINES
Brother, Silver Reed and Passap. We buy the above makes of machines and accessories for cash or we'll sell on commission.
Send for mail order catalogue.
Include £1 if shade cards required.
20 ST MARY'S ROAD, MARKET HARBOROUGH, LEICESTERSHIRE
Tel: 0858 434430

KNIT INN & SEW INN
THE SHOP IN THE GARDEN
We don't just sell machines — we use them!!!
Brother/Passap/ Silver Reed/Toyota. Hague/Horn.
Extensive range of reconditioned knitting/sewing machines. Own brand designer yarns and industrials.
Repairs — qualified mechanics.
Knitwear agency. Possible outwork opportunities for machine purchasers — free tuition. Helpline too!
Small business specialist. Recommended by Enterprise Allowance Scheme
T.E.C.
Member of The Guild Master Craftsmen.
Friendly helpful service.
SUNNYBANK STUDIO
Station Road, Hucknall, Nottingham
Tel: (0602) 635755
Easy free parking. Bus route. Station end of road. Close Mondays.

JONES KH881 knitting machine plus ribber and knitleader. Hardly used. Immaculate condition. Table included. £250 ono. Tel: 071-354 1680.
BROTHER KH270 electronic chunky with ribber. Hardly used. Boxed. £800 ono. Tel: (0702) 295529 (Essex).
KNITMASTER ZIPPY PLUS, lace carriage, Intarsia, linker, four way mast, ribber and guards. Used once. Boxed. £495. Bond Elite, table £60. Tel: (0889) 582765 (Rugeley, Staffs).
KNITMASTER 700KL, ribber SRP60N, table and extras. £400. Tel: (0582) 25550 (Luton).
BROTHER 260 chunky punchcard machine with ribber and Intarsia carriage £550. Keyto cabinet and bench £150. All as new. £650 sold together. Tel: (0522) 522135 (Lincoln).
BROTHER 836 £80. Singer KE2600 ribber, KR12 lace carriage, Knit-copy £120. Both good condition. Tel: (0904) 705389 (York).
KNITMASTER ZIPPY machine £150. Keyto cabinet and bench £50. Hague linking machine £50. Tel: (0324) 840136 (Stirlingshire).
KNITMASTER 360L with lace carriage. £225. Tel: (0708) 867898 (Essex).
PASSAP DUO 80, four colour changer, Deco, punch, manuals, U70, Forma and extras £400 ono. Exchange for Singer/Knitmaster electronic. Tel: 081-974 6251 (Kingston).
BROTHER 260 chunky with ribber. Hardly used. £450. Tel: (0773) 762049 (Notts).

KNITTING MACHINES

BROTHER KH900 electronic, ribber, Knitmaster, four colour changer, transfer carriage, wool, books, video etc. £750 ono. Tel: (0708) 448053 (Essex).
TOYOTA 901 with ribber, tilt table. Excellent condition £295. Transfer carriage £30. Tel: (0643) 707012 (Minehead).
BROTHER 950i, ribber, knitleader, table, instruction books, yarn £500. PPD110 £200. Tel: 021-308 5860 (Sutton Coldfield).
BROTHER KH891, ribber, lace carriage, Intarsia, knitleader, transfer carriage, table, extras £450 ono. KH260 chunky, Intarsia, table £300 ono. Linker £75 ono. Tel: (0327) 358348 (Northants).
BROTHER 260 chunky punchcard with ribber, tilt table, pattern books and six cones Ziggy. As new £475 ono. Tel: 081-575 3559 (Middlesex).
BROTHER KH830 ribber. Good condition £100. Tel: (0905) 775206 (Worcester).
BROTHER ELECTRONIC KH950i £700 ono. PPD110 £150 ono. Will teach how to use. Would consider a lesser model in part exchange. Tel: (0723) 583950 (Scarborough).
BROTHER KH260 chunky with ribber, pattern cards, Intarsia carriage, books, manuals, table lamp. Bargain £450. Tel: (0204) 705850 (Bolton).
BROTHER KH260 chunky, ribber, table. Hardly used. Immaculate £550. Tel: 091-284 8160 (Newcastle).
PFAFF DUOMATIC 80 double bed, four colour changer, Deco, punchcards, Form computer, U100, transfer lock, Electra 3000 motor and yarns. Complete £750 ono. Tel: (0225) 463939 (Bath).
BROTHER KH260 chunky punch-card with ribber, colour changer, Intarsia carriage and knitleader. Hardly used £400. Tel: (0582) 882329 (Bedford).
TOYOTA 901 plus ribber, lace and Intarsia carriages, punch, cards, books etc. Tuition if required. £350. Tel: (0206) 251027 (Colchester).
PFAFF ELECTRONIC 6000 with Electra 3000A motor plus Bernette overlocker, videos and manuals. Neither been used. £1,200. Tel: 071-373 5091 (Earls Court).
BROTHER KH890 with lace carriage. As new £220. Knitleader £45. KRC900 colour changer for all Brother machines plus chunky £65. Table £10. Card punch £10. Tel: (0895) 638039 (Ruislip).
PASSAP DUOMATIC 80, four colour changer, Deco, Form computer, Intarsia lock. Delivery may be arranged. £400 ono. Tel: (0412) 602429 (Grimsby).

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE HEART OF SHERWOOD FOREST
Ollerton Machine Knitting Centre
(rear of Wheels 'n' Things)
7 Rufford Avenue
New Ollerton, Newark, Notts
Contact Pauline on (0623) 860366
AGENTS FOR:
Brother; Knitmaster; Pfaff; Toyota; Hague; Bramwells; Forsells; Yeoman; Bruntons.
Largest selection in the country of top quality industrial yarns.
Telephone for details.
Branded shade cards available £1 plus sae.
Stockists of American magazines.
All other leading machines available.
SERVICE AND REPAIRS AVAILABLE ON ALL MAKES OF MACHINES.
Authorised Brother Electronic Service Engineer on call.
Knitting Clubs welcome by appointment. Knitting Clubs visited.
Now open Sundays 10am to 1pm

KNITTING MACHINES

PFAFF 6000E as new. Four colour changer, stand, stitch transfer. Under guarantee. £1,200 ono. Tel: (0202) 518306 (Bournemouth).

PASSAP DUOMATIC 80 (with motor), four colour changer and to include lace making lock, Hague linker, many patterns, books, pattern maker and wool. £850 ono. Tel: (076957) 4803 (Devon).

SINGER FREESTYLE 2331 for sale. Very good condition. £700 ono. Tel: (064385) 416 (Somerset).

LABELS

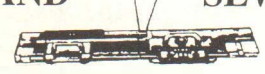
SILLYEARN PRINTERS — for printed fabric labels and all your stationery requirements. SAE for details to: Sillyearn Printers, Dept N, Sillyearn Croft, Grange, Keith AB55 3SU.

SEW-ON PRINTED
Fabric Labels
You supply your own wording
We specialise in small quantities
PRICES FROM **£9.50** PER 100 Inc P & P
Send stamp for details to:
R. & H. KING (MKN)
19 Tyler's Acre Avenue, Edinburgh
EH12 7JE Tel. 031-334 6708

PRINTED FABRIC
LABELS
Top quality, high wash resistance fabric labels.
100 £15.85, 1,000 £32.90
(reprints £5.35 and £22.40).
Also size, fibre content labels, packaging and the unique Printy rubber stamp.
Send stamp for catalogue and samples
DIVERSE MARKETING (MKN)
Westruther, Gordon, Berwickshire
TD3 6NE, Scotland.
Telephone: (0578) 740242

LOCAL MACHINE KNITTING SHOPS

FULLER KNIT AND SEW



128 SIDWELL STREET
EXETER EX4 6RY
Telephone/Fax:
0392 412465

Brother, Knitmaster, New Home machines, accessories, spares.
Wide range of yarns incl industrials.
Knitting and Sewing machines.
Expert tuition/advice, haberdashery — novelty children's buttons.
Quantity discount on yarns
MAIL ORDER ENQUIRIES WELCOME

LOCAL MACHINE KNITTING SHOPS

CONECRAFT OF CHICHESTER. Approved Brother dealer. Good selection of yarns, lots of books and patterns. Accessories. Tuition and advice. Clubs very welcome or visited. 232 Oving Road, Chichester PO19 4EJ. Tel: (0243) 774108.

ROMFORD, ESSEX. Designers Two at Speedi-Klean, Pettits Lane North, Nr Eastern Avenue. Machine and hand knitters welcome. Tuition available. Tel: (0708) 749741.

SHEFFIELD — KNITNACKS. Coned yarns, Silver Reed machines, accessories. Stockists of King Cole, Forsell, Magicolor, Spectrum and Busby. 908 Ecclesall Road, Sheffield S11 8TR. Tel: (0742) 678488.

NORTHALLERTON. Brother, Silver, Toyota knitting machines. OmniStitch, Brother and New Home sewing machines. Cabinets, linkers and accessories, yarn and Madeira threads. Tuition. All available at Knitting Automatic, Zetland Street, Northallerton. Tel: (0609) 773444.

RUGBY — THE CONE ZONE, 120 Cambridge Street, Rugby. Tel: 0788 552212. Branded and industrial yarn, haberdashery, machine servicing, spares and accessories, tuition and courses. Details on request.

DUDLEY — ZOAR MACHINE KNITTING CENTRE. Brother and Toyota agents. Stockists — Bramwell, Brunton, Yeoman, Spectrum. Accessories. 43a Zoar Street, Lower Gornal, Dudley. Tel: 0384 239211.

BASINGSTOKE — KNITIQUE. Argyll, Bramwell, Brunton, Christiana. Books and accessories. Official dealer for DesignaKnit. Easy parking. Afternoons except Mondays. Viables Craft Centre (0256) 29229.

EASTBOURNE, YVONNES'S. Machines, accessories and tuition school. Telephone (0323) 638141.

GLOUCESTER. Talwar Crafts Ltd, 295/297 Barton Street, Gloucester. Consult us for all your hand and machine knitting requirements. Telephone 0452 303242.

DERBYSHIRE, ALFRETON. Knitting and sewing machine sales, service and tuition. Bridal and hat hire. WoolnCraft, 55 Prospect Street. Telephone 0773 833952.

PLYMOUTH. Machines, spares, books, tuition, yarn. Bramwell, Yeoman, Brunton, Forsell etc. Regency Yarns, Queen Anne's Battery Marina, Coxside, Plymouth. Telephone 0752 220662.

SYLVIA GOODWIN
Machine Knitters Paradise + Tuition Centre
27 Beechwood Drive, Thornton, Nr Blackpool FY5 5EJ
* Discount prices
* New and used accessories and machines
* Approved Brother, Silver Reed and Passap dealer
* Vast range of quality yarns, books, patterns and accessories
CALL or 'PHONE: 0253 853481
Probably the best in the North West

KNITWEAR

PURE SHETLAND WOOL SWEATERS. All sorts, cherries, samplers. £13. Details designs (0900) 604759.

LOCAL MACHINE KNITTING SHOPS

HODDESDON, HERTS. Junes Machine Knitting Centre, 27 The Drive, Hoddesdon (off Ware Road). Telephone 0992 466402.

PATTERNS

NEW HORSE DESIGNS for Japanese machines £3.95. Other designs available. Also Passap/Pfaff designs including pre-printed sheets. SAE for details. L. Calverley, 48 Partridge Close, Washington, Tyne and Wear NE38 0ES.

BEGINNER'S GUIDE TO MACHINE KNITTING
Patterns for 18"-46" drop shoulders, jumpers and cardigans. 'V' and crew neck with short or long sleeves.
£3.95 + £1.50 p&p.
10 BLANK 3½" DISCS £5 + £1.50 p&p
BEAR ESSENTIALS
46 Dagtail Lane, Astwood Bank, Redditch, Worcs B97 5QT
Telephone: (0527) 892873

Floatless Fairisle
The Technique
Requires ribber and colour changer.
Multi-Colour Motifs.....£9.95
Includes pattern disc. Requires PPD and disc drive. Also suitable for DesignaKnit and System 90.
Japanese Electronics £4.95
Use any two colour motif or fairisle design.
Punchcard Technique £4.95
Please add £1.00 p&p (UK)
£3.00 overseas
cheques to: Palma Lapham, 30 Fore St, Chacewater, Truro, Cornwall TR4 8PT
Credit card orders 0872 560591

TERRY MASON
SPECTRUM OWNERS
AMSTRAD 464/6128 OWNERS
COMMODORE 64 OWNERS AND
PC AND ATARI OWNERS
Send now for Terry Mason's famous programmes
TAPES

CLASSIC STYLES	£9.95
FASHION TOPS	£9.95
SKIRTS VOL 1	£9.95
TOPS II & CARDIGAN	£9.95

Complete MENU Spectrum Plus 3 CPC 6128, Commodore 64 Atari or MSDOS Discs £34.95
★ ANY SIZE! ★ ANY YARN! ★
★ ANY STITCH! ★ GRAPHICS! ★
★ PRINT OUT! ★
SEND FOR DETAILS OR YOUR ORDER TO:
TERRY MASON
15 INISHMOYNE GREEN, ANTRIM, N. IRELAND BT41 4JZ
Telephone: 08494 67381
VISA, ACCESS or MASTERCARD

PATTERNS

NATURE THEME ORNAMENTS and toys from oddments. Also hand knitting patterns. Charities, children and adults love them. Colour brochure, 50p in coins/stamps (refundable): Jane Platt, Knit-Knacks (MKN), 16 Springfield Road, Binfield, Berks RG12 8TW.

KATE ARKLAY DESIGNS — Jumpers, jackets, skirts using mixed stitches makes these easy to wear garments quite unique. Standard gauge machines. For brochure please send 10" x 8" SAE to: The Vinery, Winscombe, Avon BS25 1AN.

Suppliers of books, patterns, punchcards and Brother disks from America
including all the Magic Cable books
- Nihon Vogue publications from Japan

Please send 3 x 1st class stamps for our 1993 mail order brochure to:

the knitting nook
PO Box 5
Cromarty
Ross-shire IV11 8XZ
tel. 038 17 428

JO NEWTON
KNITTING DESIGNER
Barrowby Old Hall, Nr Grantham, Lincs NG32 1BX
Tel: 0476 63111

NEW
'JO'S NATURE STUDIES' — A bumper book of realistic motifs first published in 'MODERN MACHINE KNITTING' featuring 12 animals. Complementary designs for electronic and 24 st machines. Punchcard and electronic graphs. Correct mylar sheet size and easy stitch count format.
Otters, Flying Swans, Foxes, Hedgehogs, Siamese Kittens, Robins, Pandas, Elephants, Donkeys, Badgers, Penguins and Swallows. **£3.99 + 35p p&p**

'JO'S FARMYARD' — Superb Animal motifs first published in 'MODERN MACHINE KNITTING'. Each 60 st picture has at least two complementary 24 st designs. Punchcard and Electronic graphs in correct mylar sheet size and easy stitch count format. Colour illustrations.
VOL 1 — Shire Horses, Poultry, Pheasants, Cat and Kittens, Labrador/Retriever and Calves.
£2.95 + 25p p&p
VOL 2 — Border Collie, Pigs, Mare and Foal, Ewe and Lambs, Rabbits and Ducks. **£2.95 + 25p p&p.**

'JO'S COMPANIONS' — Electronic/Intarsia motifs, Kitten in Tree, Alsatian, Boxer, Jack Russell, Horse, Border Collie Pup, Kitten and Ball and Westie. Correct mylar sheet size. Colour illustrations. **£2.95 + 25p p&p.**

'JO'S SPORTS TWO' — Authentic action motifs in 24st punchcard and electronic format, two to each sport... Foxhunting, Fishing, Hockey, Bowls, Steeplechasing, Windsurfing, Tennis and Motor Cycling. Colour illustrations. **£2.95 + 25p p&p.**

'JO'S SPORTS' — Format and price as above. Cricket, Soccer, American Football, Show Jumping, Shooting, Racing, Skiing, Golf.

Any two of above **£5.95 inc p&p (except Nature Studies).**

'JO'S PETS' — 24 st repeating animal designs. No float longer than 6 stitches. **£2.50 + 25p p&p.**
Elephants, Swans on Water, Mice I, Terriers, Cats, Rabbits, Horse's heads, Mice II and a lovely all over pattern of spirited Arab Horses.

CARL BOYD
24 DESIGNS
FOR THE MACHINE KNITTER
in single leaflet form
Priced 95p each or 8 for £6.00 + 75p p&p
8 New Designs available October
Being launched at the NEC, Birmingham
1 Coulsons Place, Penzance, Cornwall TR18 4DY
Tel: (0736) 62538

PEN FRIENDS

I WOULD LOVE to have pen friends in various countries abroad to receive and write letters about different ways we go about machine knitting. Please write to Miss Mansi, Wellgarth, 24 Oakway, Studham, Nr Dunstable, Bedfordshire LU6 2PE, England.

SEWING MACHINES

NEW HOME MEMORY CRAFT 8000CE plus all discs. Still under guarantee. £1,500. Tel: 071-589 4685 (Knightsbridge).

IF AN ADVERT IS WRONG, WHO PUTS IT RIGHT? WE DO.

FOR MORE INFORMATION WRITE TO:

Advertising Standards Authority, Department X, Brook House, Torrington Place, London WC1E 7HN

ASA

TUITION, CLUBS AND CLASSES

NEW IN YORKSHIRE

For all your Duo 80/6000 requirements.
Bramwell and Christiana Wools
• Authorised Pfaff Dealer
• Pat Cook Designs •
Courses • Club •
Spares and repairs
MARLIN KNITTING
Unit 9, Bretton Street Enterprise Centre, Bretton Street, Dewsbury.
Tel: (0924) 381703 (24 hrs).

KNITTING MATTERS

Tuition and correspondence courses for beginners to advanced on Brother and Knitmaster machines.
NEW Chunky Course and Pick and Mix Lessons.
Send SAE for free brochure
MRS ISHBEL SHERRIFF
18 North Loch Road, FORFAR, Tayside DD8 3LS

ENJOY A KNITTING BREAK on the English Riviera. Highly recommended accommodation, close to sea/amenities. Excellent tuition in modern workroom. Partners welcome. Telephone 0803 527145 day and 0803 557749 evenings.

GREATER MANCHESTER AREA — home tuition on most machines including all Singer models. Flexible, friendly lessons. Karen Diesner 061-480 5381.

ALL OVERLOCKERS

You really will become an expert in one day in our super new fully fitted classroom.
DAY COURSES ALSO ON PFAFF COMPUTER SEWING AND KNITTING MACHINES.

BAMBERS

42 OLDHAM STREET
MANCHESTER M4 1LE
TEL: 061-236 0219
PHONE/WRITE FOR DETAILS

TUITION, CLUBS AND CLASSES

'KNITTER'S PARADISE' IN BEAUTIFUL TORBAY

Why not hire CHRISTINE MOREY'S workshop and first class accommodation for self catering activity holiday — ideal for club members and friends — close to harbour and local amenities. Most machines and accessories available. £300 per week — or only £50 per person if party of 6.

Phone or write for coloured brochure:
25A Cliff Road, Paignton, South Devon TQ4 6DH
Telephone (0803) 555759
SCHOOL BROCHURE ALSO AVAILABLE

ANN'S YARNS

SILVER REED AND BROTHER AGENTS

Tuition, yarns, accessories and clubs.

Open 9.30am — 4.30pm
Tuesday — Saturday

Unit 30, Fourth Avenue, Bluebridge Industrial Estate, Halstead, Essex
Telephone (0787) 476540

NORTH WEST SINGER OWNERS — don't despair! Tuition now available. Call Karen Diesner 061-480 5381.

KNITTING MACHINE LESSONS on all makes of machines. Telephone (Slough) 0753 525946.

PRIVATE TUITION OR GROUPS Passap and Japanese machines. Let me help you get the best out of your machine, and learn to love it. Will travel to your home. North London/Hertfordshire area. Telephone 0923 852486.

MACHINE KNITTING TUITION in my home workroom. Brighton area. Telephone Anne Thornton 0273 597661.

YARNS

SHETLAND WOOL

SHETLAND YARNS IN OIL ON CONE FOR USE ON STANDARD GAUGE AND CHUNKY MACHINES

★★★

Pure wool Aran, clean on cone for hand knitting

★★★

HUNTERS WOOLLEN MILLS LTD

Brora, Sutherland
KW9 6NA Scotland

★★★

USE VISA OR ACCESS TO ORDER BY 'PHONE OR FAX

Telephone: 0408 621 366,
Fax: 0408 621 103

New customers please send £1.00 for shade cards

YARNS

CALLING ALL MACHINE KNITTERS

Do you want to buy at discount prices? Yes! Then send a large SAE for our FREE bulk purchase mail order catalogue and see Heron's fantastic prices for BRAMWELL YARNS and machine accessories.

Send to
HERON YARNS,
PO BOX 23, CRAVEN ARMS,
SHROPSHIRE SY7 0WA
for the company with a fast and friendly mail order service

* WE ARE NEW *

HARTLEPOOL YARNS

Forsell, Bramwell, King Cole plus many more.

Spares and machine servicing available. Mail order, BFPO welcome.

Stamped SAE for price list, shade cards.

OPEN 6 DAYS.

9 Upper Church Street, Hartlepool TS24 7ET.
Tel: 0429 862165

HARTINGTON YARNS

Quality yarns on cone.
Prompt delivery — Competitive prices — Quantity discounts
ACRYLIC YARNS
4 ply — solid, random and crepe.
Fine ply — Double knit
COTTON AND ARAN WOOL
Trade enquiries welcome
Prices and shade ranges sent on receipt of SAE (22 x 11cm) to:
HARTINGTON YARNS (MKN)
Unit 5, Balloon Wood, Coventry Lane, Beeston, Nottingham NG9 3GJ
Mail Order only

MOHAIR CENTRE. British mohair from people who grow mohair! Smooth yarn (100%) and brushed kid yarn (83%). Free sample skein and card. Tel: (0825) 872457.

CHRISTIANA WOOLS. Fine quality yarns for all Jacquard and double bed knitting. Send large SAE for free catalogue. For shade cards send 75p in coins or postal orders. No cheques, to: Christiana Wools, Whitton View, Leintwardine, Craven Arms, Shropshire. Tel: (05473) 340.

INDUSTRIAL YARNS at an affordable price. 48 hours delivery. Contact Tony on 0480 473449.

SUFFOLK

New and used knitting machines.

LARGE SELECTION OF CONED YARNS AND ACCESSORIES

Car parking facilities

SMITH KNITS
243 Nacton Road, Ipswich
Suffolk IP3 9JW

Telephone:
(0473) 727645

YARNS

COLOURMATCH YARNS

Yarns in Natural Fibres
Suppliers to the Designers
100% Pure New Wool in 80 shades. 'Donegal' Tweed Wool in 21 rich colours. 2 ply and 4 ply Superwash Wool in 27 shades. 100% Mercerised Cotton in 36 shades. 100% Mercerised Cotton 'Chunky' in 27 shades. Wool/Alpaca in 5 natural shades.
TRADE ENQUIRIES WELCOME
Send £3.00 refundable for shade cards and price list to:

COLOURMATCH YARNS LTD
62 Dells Lane, Biggleswade, Beds SG18 8LP
Tel/Fax: 0767 600050
Look out for our yarns in future issues.

REAL SHETLAND KNITTING YARNS

FROM SHETLAND ISLES
These are spun from 100% pure wool and renowned for its softness. We carry a large stock and endeavour to despatch orders by return post.
Over 300 shades in various thicknesses, including 1 ply Cobweb for fine shawls and evening stoles, with 100 of them coned for machine knitting.
Send £2 which can be used with first order over £10 value, for shade card and price list.

JAMIESON & SMITH
(Shetland Wool Brokers) Ltd
Dept MKN, Lerwick, Shetland ZE1 0PQ
Tel: 0595 3579, Fax: 0595 5009

BRAMWELLS

Machine Knitting Yarn

- Regular supplies
- Competitive prices
- Mail order service

INTERESTED?

Telephone for a free list

THE WOOLSHOP
Burnley
☎ (0282) 453964

PHONE-A-CONE

031-228 4578

Do you want a supplier of good quality wool?
Excellent service. Give us a try, you won't regret it.

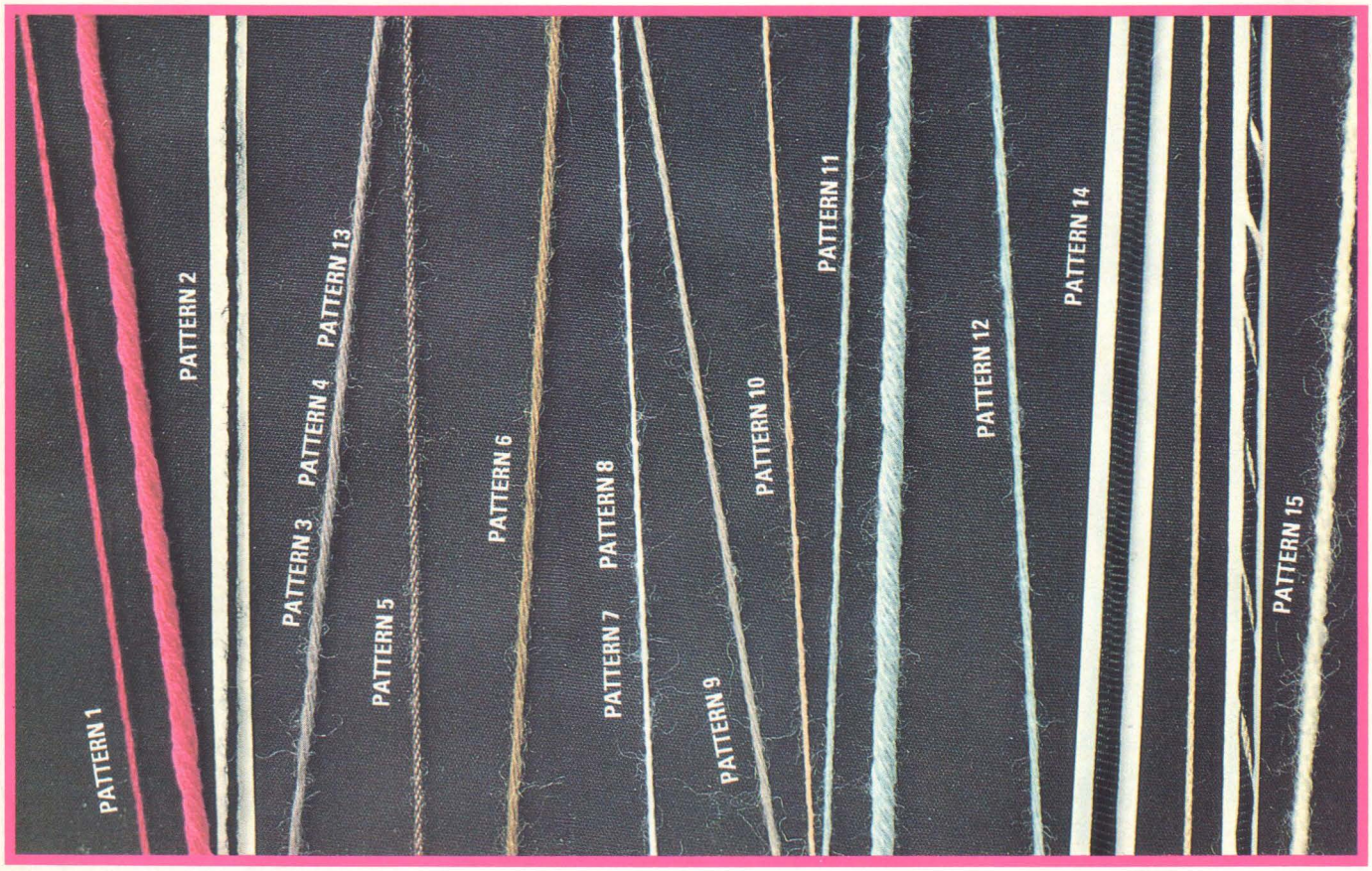
4 ply Shetland 88 shades
4 ply Lambswool/Silk Knop 12 shades
2 ply Lambswool 22 shades
2 ply Cotton 50 shades
4 ply Acrylic 48 shades

Trade enquiries welcome

For our FREE Shade Card send a large SAE to:

SIMPLY SHETLAND (M.O. Dept)
9 West Port
Edinburgh EH1 2JA

YARN SAMPLES



ABBREVIATIONS

alt = alternate(ly)
BB = back bed
beg = beginning
CAL = carriage at left
CAR = carriage at right
ch = chain
cm = centimetres
Col 1 = colour one
Col 2 = colour two
Col 3 = colour three
cont = continu(e)(ing)
dc = double crochet
dec = decreas(e)(ing)
FB = front bed
FNR = full needle rib
fig = figure
foll = following
g = grams
HP = holding position
inc = increas(e)(ing)
K = knit
MB = main bed
MC = main colour
mm = millimetres
MT = main tension
MT-1, (2), (3) = one,(two), (three) full sizes tighter than main tension
MT-4, (5), (6) = four, (five), (six) full sizes tighter than main tension
MT+1, (2), (3) = one, (two), (three) full sizes looser than main tension
MT+4, (5) = four, (five) full sizes looser than main tension
MT+9 = nine full sizes looser than main tension
MY = main yarn
N(s) = needle(s)
NWP = non working position
0 = no stitches or rows worked
P = purl
patt = pattern
RB = ribber
RC = row counter
rem = remain(ing)
rep = repeat
SS = stitch size
st(s) = stitch(es)
st st = stocking stitch
tog = together
UWP = upper working position
WP = working position
WY = waste yarn
A, B, C and D = contrast colours

FOR MACHINES WITHOUT RIBBER

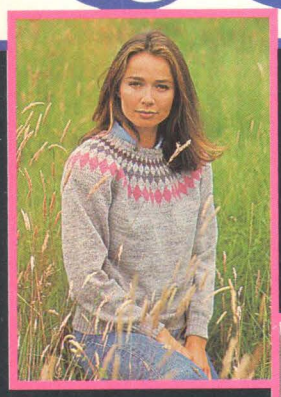
MOCK RIB

Push the number of main bed Ns as given in the patt to WP. Return alt Ns to NWP for 1x1 mock rib. Return every 3rd N to NWP for 2x1 mock rib. Using WY, cast on and K a few rows, ending carriage at left. Using T10 and nylon cord, K1 row. Set RC at 000. Using MC and MT-3, K the number of rows given in patt (i.e. depth of rib). Using MT, K1 row (fold row). Using MT-3, K the same number of rows for depth of rib again.
Return intermediate NWP Ns to WP. Pick up loops from first row worked in MC and hang on to empty Ns (plus adjacent N for 2x1 rib), evenly along row. Complete as given in patt. To remove WY when work is completed, pull nylon cord from one end of work, thus releasing waste knitting.

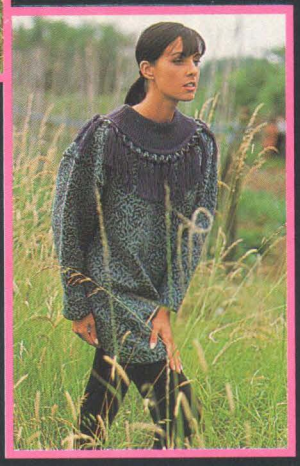
SYMBOLS

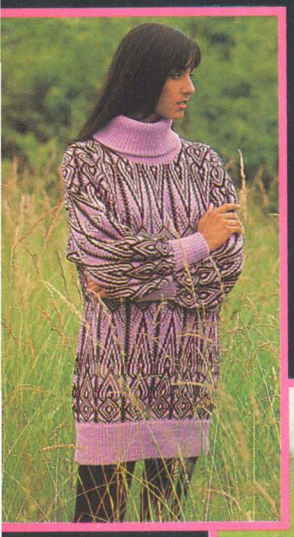
△ EASY TO KNIT
△△ FOR A KNITTER WITH SOME EXPERIENCE
△△△ FOR EXPERIENCED KNITTERS
△△△△ FOR EXPERTS ONLY

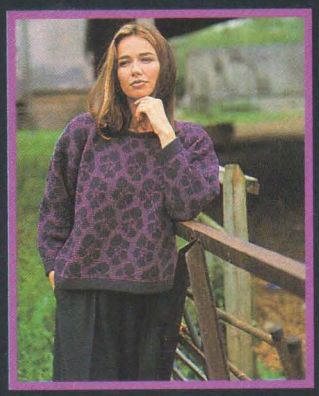
COMING NE

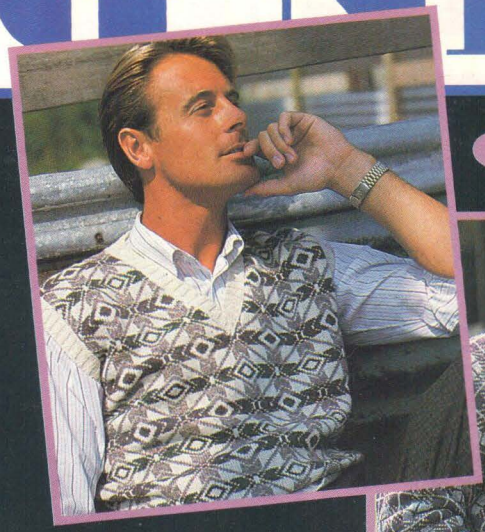


COUNTRY CASUALS





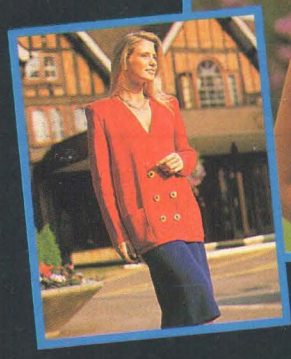


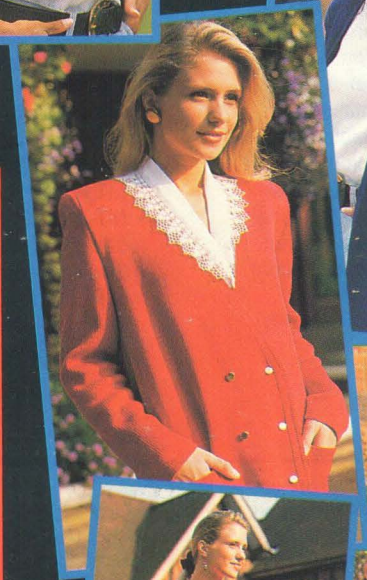


RIBBER WORKSHOP

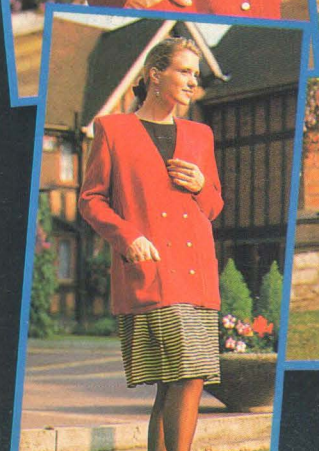
THE IDEAL WEEKEND WARDROBE

A Classic Blazer Suit





COUNTRY ARAN

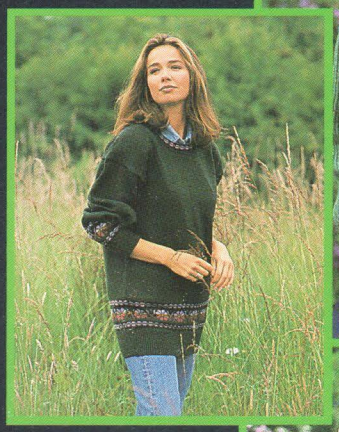


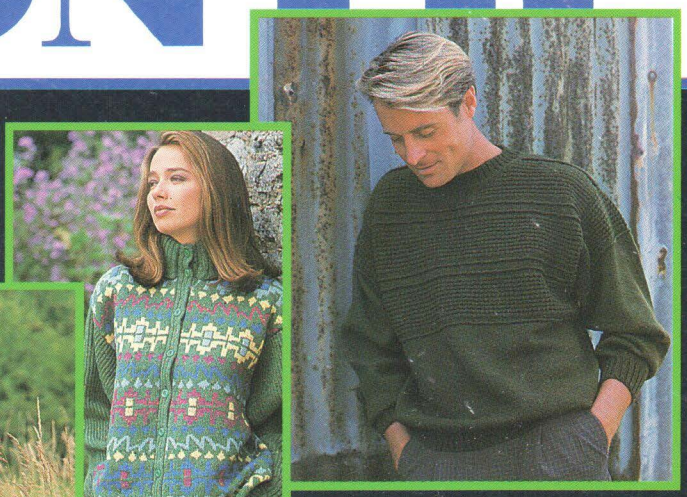
PART 6 IN THE LINKER SERIES

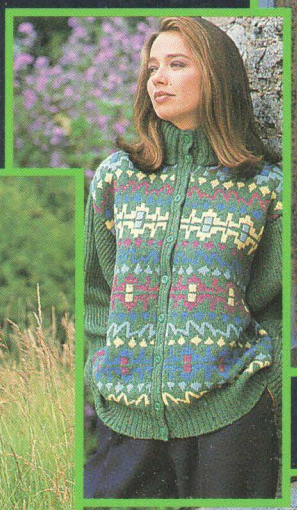
Add surface decoration to this elegant, fitted jacket

XT MONTH

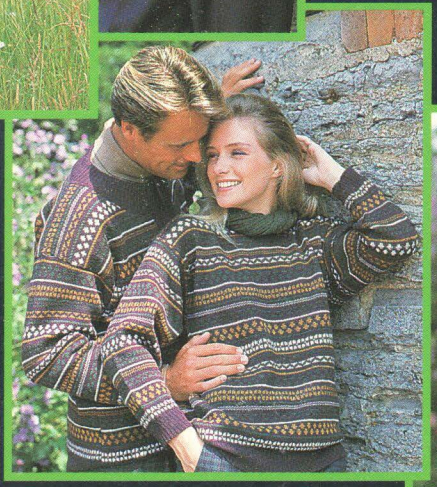
UNTRY STYLE

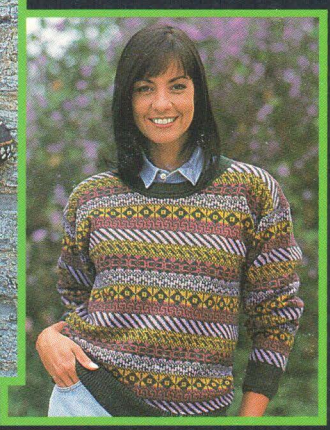






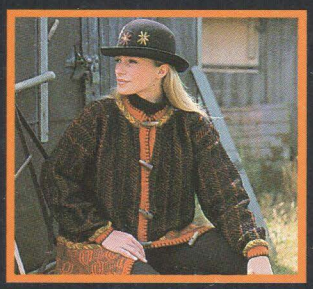
COUNTRY LIFE

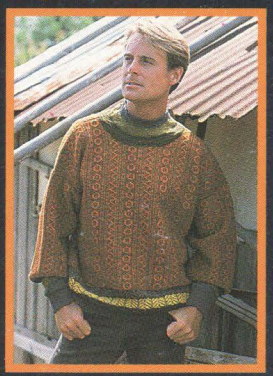


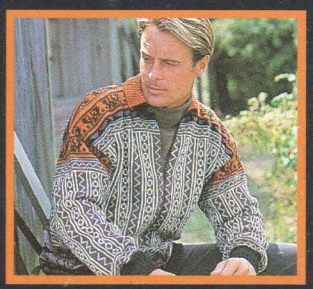


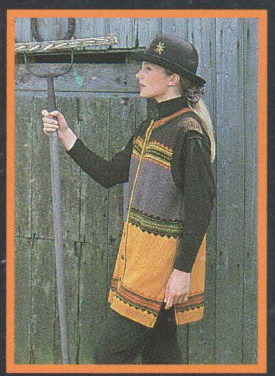
FREE 16 PAGE SUPPLEMENT

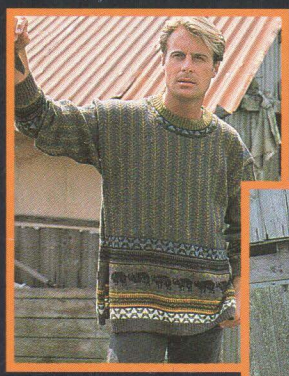
A MIX OF TEXTURES

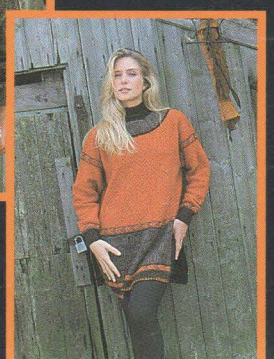












PLUS A BROTHER KNITTING MACHINE TO BE WON

MACHINE KNITTING NEWS

IN THE OCTOBER ISSUE ON SALE 2nd SEPTEMBER

ONLY £1.80

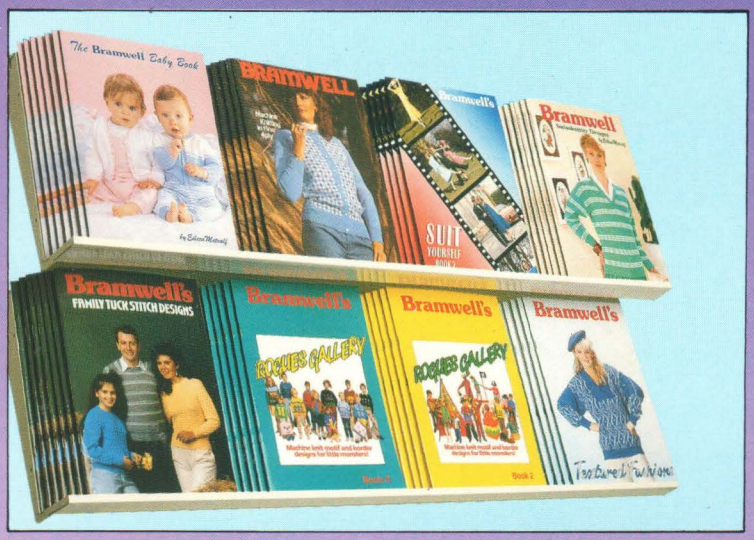
PLACE A REGULAR ORDER WITH YOUR NEWSAGENT

NOW

BRAMWELL

POPULAR WORLDWIDE FOR QUALITY YARNS

and....



PATTERN BOOKS

and....

JONES Tones **STRETCH FABRIC PAINTS AND ACCESSORIES**

and....

COLOUR MATCH BUTTONS

Bramwell
CHOICE · YARNS

For details of your local stockist, contact:–

F. W. Bramwell and Co. Ltd., Unit 5, Metcalf Drive, Altham Lane, Altham, Accrington, BB5 5TU. Tel: (0282) 779811 Fax: (0282) 779860

U.S.A. Sole Importer: Bramwell Yarns Inc., P.O. Box 8244, Midland, Texas 79708, U.S.A. Tel: 915 699 4037
Canadian Sole Importer: Westrade Sales Inc., 2711 No.3 Road, Richmond B.C. V6X 2B2, Canada. Tel: 604 270 8737
Australia East and South: Reynolds Bros., 53 Carlton Parade, Carlton 2218 Sydney N.S.W. Tel: 258-75020
Australia Western: Dormani Yarns, Perth. Tel: 09-367-5901
New Zealand: Conecraft, R.D. Dobson, Westland, South Island, New Zealand. Tel: 03 738 0009
Malta: Joseph Callus, 44, Lapsi Street, St. Julians STJ09, Malta. Tel: 356 696985
Italy: Argenziano Modesto, Corso XX Settembre, 14, 21052 Busto Arsizio, Varese, Italy. Tel: 03-315-05051
Nederlands Excl. Importer: M + M Nederland, Molendwarsstraat 66, 7391 ZS Twello, Holland. Tel: 05712-71362
France: M + M BP31, 24170 Belvès. Tel: 53 29 36 04
Germany: M + M International, Postfach 1347 D-W-3078 Stolzenau. Tel: 05761-3282
Belgium: Contact M + M Nederland. Tel: 0031 5712 71362
Also represented in: **South Africa, Russia, Sweden, Finland, Hong Kong, Iceland, Channel Islands.**